



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

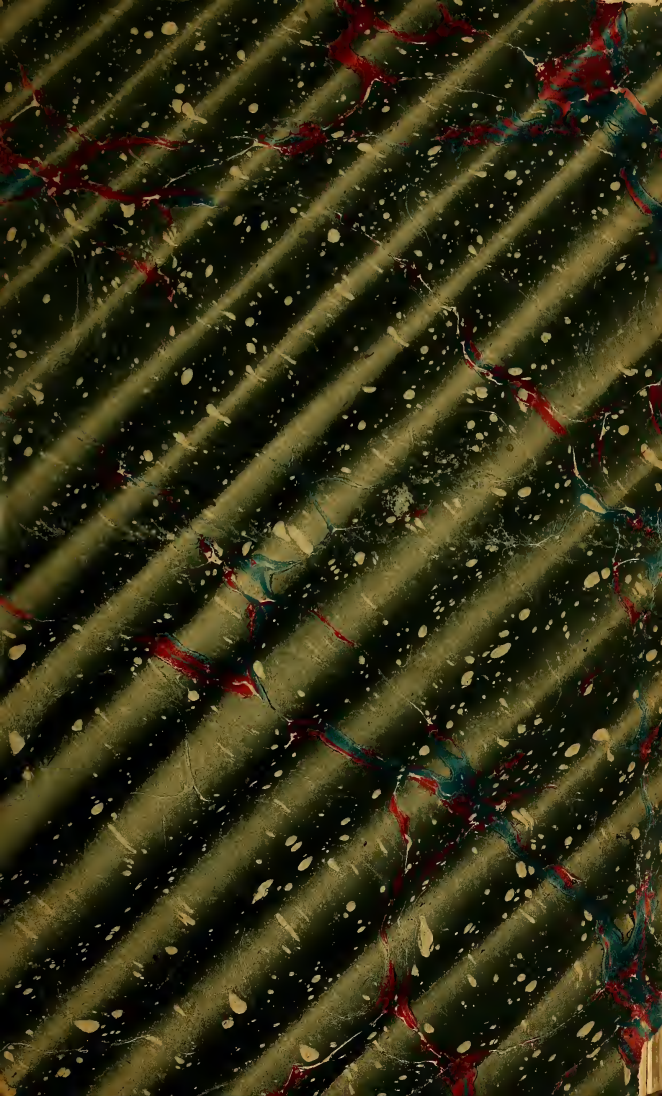
Chap.

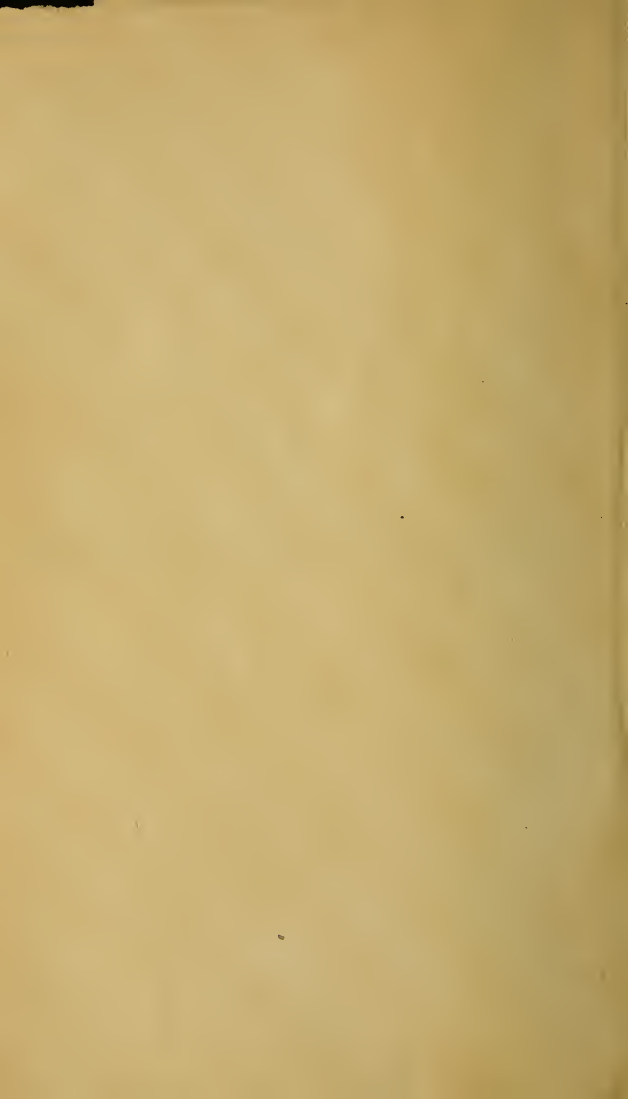
Copyright No. ....

Shelf BS551

H72

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

















FRONTISPIECE.



O come, let us worship and bow down : let us kneel before the  
L ORD our maker.—*Psaln xciv. 6.*



✓  
*Johann Huebner*

**HUEBNER'S**  
**BIBLICAL STORIES,**

FROM THE

**Old and New Testaments,**

FOR

**YOUTH AND PUBLIC SCHOOLS,**

**REMODELED & IMPROVED**

BY

**C. A. KOERNER,**

TO WHICH ARE ADDED, EASY QUESTIONS, A SHORT HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN  
RELIGION, WITH FIFTY-ONE ILLUSTRATIONS, AND A  
MAP OF PALESTINE.

*7017*  
TRANSLATED BY

**J. C. OEHLISCHLÄGER.**

---

PHILADELLPHIA:  
PUBLISHED BY I. KOHLER,  
No. 911 Arch Street.  
1879.

*120.94 K*  
*3.11*

BS551  
.H72

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1855, by

I. KOHLER,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court, in     d for the Eastern  
District of Pennsylvania.

---

## P R E F A C E .

MORE than a hundred years ago, the venerable Huebner then Rector of St. John's College, Hamburg, wrote his Biblical Stories. They were universally received, and their immediate introduction into schools and family circles, greatly aided the work of moral education. The benevolent man found pleasure in the task he had undertaken, and on the completion of the work, he received the gratitude of a thankful public. Its evident popularity needs no other proof than the numerous editions which have appeared, and is no more than might have been expected from the great merit of the work. With a profound knowledge of the youthful mind, the worthy author composed these stories; his selections were so well made, and the pious and affectionate language of the stories so won the hearts of his youthful readers, that it is not to be wondered at, that the book soon became a favorite with the young, and continued to be so.

Narratives please even the tenderest age, and make a deep impression upon the mind; for this reason children are so fond of historical works, and what book could furnish us with better materials than the Holy Bible? Here we become more intimately acquainted with the omnipotence, goodness, wisdom, omniscience, holiness and justice of God; here we learn the doctrines, deeds, and infinite merits of our Divine Redeemer, and the precepts which lead us to salvation. Consequently, parents, who watched with care over the improvement of the hearts of their children, could not make them a better present, than by giving them Huebner's Biblical Stories. There were few Christian families where this excellent book was not to be found, and as a precious heirloom, it descended from father to son, from son to grand-son. Many a man remembers the pleasant hours of youth, which he has passed over Huebner's Stories. How many a man recollects still with pleasure, the evenings on which father and mother sat surrounded by their children, had Huebner's Stories read, asked the questions, and added their own useful admonitions! Nor was it unfrequent for brother and sister to make one another a present of this book, and thus promote their religious sentiments. Certainly a pious custom, which deserves to be imitated in our days.

The publishers have frequently been called upon to re-produce Huebner's Stories in a form that would suit the present juvenile world. They have answered this call, and hereby present to the public a work which, they hope, will do much good. This series is selected from the best imitations of Huebner's Stories; to each are added appropriate questions, the answers to which will contain the principal contents of the narrative to which they refer. The questions have intentionally been made short and easy, so that even small children, though they have read the story but once, can immediately answer them. This will meet the wishes of many parents and children, and give general utility to the book. Questions, to induce thinking, might have been added, and here and there this has been done, but to attain that object completely, would have required the printing of the answers separately, and would have increased the cost of the book considerably, which might have failed to place it within the reach of everybody. Besides this, teachers and intelligent parents will themselves add such questions, as will lead the children to reflection. The publishers have illustrated the book with handsome wood cuts, which will impress the stories themselves more forcibly on the minds of children.

May this work find many readers, and may the blessing of God rest upon it.

---

## P R E F A C E .

### TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

THE Publisher begs leave to lay before an American Public, a Translation of the Imitation of Huebner's Biblical Stories. The original series was written upwards of a hundred years ago, and as the language changed, has constantly found new imitators, each succeeding edition meeting with the same welcome as its predecessors. The Stories are well selected; the language is plain, comprehensible, and suited to the subject, the Publisher, therefore, hopes that this American Edition will meet with, at least a portion of the success which has attended the publication of this work in Germany.

THE PUBLISHERS.

# CONTENTS.

## The Old Testament.

	PAGE
1. Of the creation.....	13
2. Of the creation of man.....	16
3. The fall of our first parents.....	19
4. Cain and his brother Abel.....	23
5. The flood.....	27
6. The Tower of Babel.....	32
7. Abraham and Sarah.....	36
8. Abraham's intercession for Sodom.....	42
9. Sodom and Gomorrah.....	45
10. Abraham is tempted to sacrifice Isaac.....	49
11. Death and burial of Sarah.....	54
12. Isaac's marriage.....	56
13. Abraham's old age and death.....	62
14. Isaac's twin-sons, Esau and Jacob.....	64
15. The vision of Jacob's ladder.....	68
16. Jacob's double marriage.....	71
17. Jacob wrestles with God. His reconciliation with Esau.	74
18. Joseph is sold by his brethren.....	79
19. Joseph is imprisoned, because he would not sin.....	83
20. Joseph is delivered out of prison and raised to high honor.....	86
21. Joseph's brothers visit Egypt during the famine.....	91
22. Joseph makes himself known to his brothers.....	96
23. Joseph goes to Egypt, where he dies.....	100
24. Moses is born during the servitude of the Israelites in Egypt.....	104
25. Moses and the obdurate Pharaoh.....	109
26. Moses conducts the children of Israel out of Egypt...	114

	PAGES
27. God gives his Commandments on Sinai.....	112
28. God leads the children of Israel into the Land of Promise.....	123
29. Samson, the strong man.....	129
30. Ruth, from whom David descended.....	137
31. Eli, the High-priest and Judge of Israel.....	115
32. Samuel, the last Judge of Israel.....	146
33. Saul becomes the first king over Israel, and David is anointed as his successor.....	150
34. David and the giant Goliath.....	155
35. David and Jonathan, the two friends.....	161
36. David is persecuted by Saul.....	164
37. Saul dies, and David becomes king.....	169
38. David and Bathsheba.....	173
39. Absalom.....	177
40. Of King Solomon.....	182
41. Elijah and the priests of Baal.....	189
42. The vineyard of Naboth.....	193
43. Elijah is taken up into heaven.....	198
44. Esther is made queen.....	202
45. Haman.....	207
46. Job.....	213
47. The three men in the fiery furnace.....	219
48. Daniel in the Lion's den.....	223
49. The Prophet Jonah.....	228
50. The History of Tobit.....	233
51. Tobias.....	240
52. The return of the Jews from Babylon, and their subsequent history.....	248



# CONTENTS.

## The New Testament.

	PAGE
1. John the Baptist is promised to his father.....	256
2. The Birth of Christ is announced to Mary.....	258
3. Mary's visit to her relative Elizabeth.....	261
4. The Birth of John the Baptist.....	263
5. The marriage of Joseph and Mary.....	266
6. The Birth of Jesus Christ our Lord.....	268
7. The presentation of Christ in the temple.....	271
8. The wise men of the East.....	275
9. The parents of Jesus flee with him to Egypt.....	278
10. Jesus, who is only twelve years old, is lost by his parents, and afterwards found in the temple.....	281
11. John the Baptist commences his mission.....	283
12. Jesus is baptized by John.....	288
13. Jesus is tempted in the Wilderness.....	291
14. Jesus selects the twelve Apostles.....	295
15. Jesus converses with a woman from Samaria.....	301
16. The pool of Bethesda.....	306
17. Jesus healeth on the Sabbath.....	309
18. The young man of Nain and the daughter of Jarius..	314
19. The parable of the sower.....	318
20. The tares among the wheat.....	322
21. The beheading of John the Baptist.....	324
22. Jesus feeds five thousand people.....	329
23. Jesus heals the daughter of a heathen mother.....	332
24. The healing of the man born blind.....	334
25. The transfiguration of Christ.....	339
26. Jesus reproveth the fiery zeal of his two disciples....	341
27. The good Samaritan.....	344

	PAGE
28. Martha and Mary.....	348
29. The rich man, who was suddenly taken away.....	352
30. The Prodigal Son.....	354
31. The rich man, and Lazarus the beggar.....	359
32. The grateful Samaritan.....	362
33. Jesus blesses little children.....	365
34. Zaccheus in the sycamore tree.....	368
35. Lazarus raised from the dead.....	371
36. Jesus is anointed at Bethany.....	378
37. Christ's entrance into Jerusalem.....	382
38. The parable of the Vineyard.....	387
39. Jesus giveth his disciples an example of humility, he washes their feet, and discovereth him who should betray him.....	391
40. The institution of the Lord's Supper.....	396
41. Jesus in Gethsemane .....	400
42. Jesus is taken prisoner.....	404
43. Peter denies Christ.....	408
44. The accusation and condemnation of Jesus.....	411
45. The crucifixion of Christ, and his death.....	418
46. The Burial of Jesus.....	425
47. The resurrection of Jesus.....	429
48. Christ appeareth several times after his resurrection, and instituteth the rite of Baptism.....	437
49. The ascension of Jesus.....	443
50. The Coming of the Holy Ghost.....	447
51. The Martyrdom of Stephen.....	451
52. The Conversion of Paul.....	454

FIFTY-TWO  
SELECT BIBLICAL STORIES  
FROM THE  
OLD TESTAMENT.



The Creation.

# HÜBNER'S BIBLICAL STORIES

FROM THE

## OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT.

---

### STORY 1.

#### Of the Creation.

Genesis, Chap. I.

IN the beginning,<sup>1</sup> when there was nothing, God created heaven and earth. <sup>2</sup>But the earth was still a desert and void and covered with deep waters and darkness. And the creative spirit of God commenced to rule upon these waters, and by his Almighty Word: <sup>3</sup>Let there be! all was, and in the wisest order, as God had desired it to be. First, God said: Let there be light,<sup>4</sup> and there was light; <sup>5</sup>but the light was not to shine constantly, but was to alternate with darkness, so as to produce day and night,

---

<sup>1</sup> Who, when there was nothing, created heaven and earth?

<sup>2</sup> How did the earth look in the beginning?

<sup>3</sup> What was the Almighty word of God, which called into existence *all*?

<sup>4</sup> What was created first?

<sup>5</sup> What was to be alternate?

and it was so. Then God said: <sup>6</sup>Let there be a space between the clouds in the heavens and the waters on the earth, and it was so. And again God spoke: <sup>7</sup>Let the waters gather and abide in their proper cavities, that the dry land may appear, and it was so. Now there was the dry land and God spoke. <sup>8</sup>Let the earth produce grass, and herbs, and all sorts of fruitbearing trees, which can multiply by seed, and it was so. Then spoke God: <sup>9</sup>There shall be lights in the heavens, a large one for the day and a smaller one for the night, also stars, and it was so. Hereupon God said: Let the waters and the air swarm with all sorts of animals, <sup>10</sup>and large whales and all that liveth and moveth in the waters, came into existence; also all kinds of birds that fly under the heavens. And God spoke again: <sup>11</sup>Let the earth bring forth four-footed animals, and all the creatures that live upon the land, and it was so. Now all was created upon the earth, and was well ordered,

---

<sup>6</sup> What did God make between the clouds and the waters or the earth?

<sup>7</sup> Where was the water to collect and remain, that the dry land might appear?

<sup>8</sup> What was the earth to produce?

<sup>9</sup> What else did God create in the heavens?

<sup>10</sup> Which animals were created for the waters, and which for the air?

<sup>11</sup> Which animals was the earth to produce after the fishes and birds?



except the principal work of creation ; therefore God said at last ; <sup>12</sup>Let us make man, in our own image, after our likeness, who shall rule over all that is on earth ; and he created man in his own image, in the image of God, he created them male and female. Hereupon God examined all he had made, <sup>13</sup>and behold it was very good.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. There is but one God ! of itself, this immense world with all its contents, could not have come into existence. With humility let us worship the Creator.

2. God is omnipotent. At the words : Let there be ! all was. Always confide in him.

3. God is wise. Both in great and small things, he has ordained every thing most judiciously. Every plant is a miracle of God's wisdom.

4. God is all love. He scatters joys throughout the whole of his creation. He provides for the worm that creepeth in the dust, for the caterpillar on the leaf, and should He not do so for man ? Certainly and more so.

5. Let us also take care, that one day it may be said of us, their works were good.

---

<sup>12</sup> What said God finally, when only man, the principal work of creation was wanted ?

<sup>13</sup> How was now everything, that God had made ?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

By His Almighty hand m  
 Amazing works are wrought;  
 The heavens by his command  
 Were to perfection brought.  
 He spread the ocean round  
 About the spacious land;  
 And bade the rising ground  
 Above the waters stand.  
 By him the heavens display  
 Their numerous hosts of light,  
 The sun to rule by day  
 The moon and stars, by night.

*Psalm* cl. 6.—Let everything that hath breath  
 praise the Lord!

---

 STORY 2.

## Of the Creation of Man.

Genesis, Chap. II.

Of the creation of man, the principal being on earth, holy writ further says: After all things on earth had been ordered, and there were trees and animals. <sup>1</sup>God at last made man out of the dust of the earth <sup>2</sup>and breathed a living breath

---

<sup>1</sup> What did God create last on earth?

What did God put into his nostrils?

into his nostrils. Such the scriptures relate of no animal, but only of man, and thereby show that God hath given unto him a spirit <sup>3</sup>which is truly of divine origin. But God further showed his love for the man whom he had created and destined to be the Lord of the earth ; for he planted a garden <sup>4</sup>in which there were all sorts of trees, pleasant to look at and good for food, and placed man into this garden, <sup>5</sup>to cultivate it and keep it. God's wise intention was therefore, that life even in paradise should not be idle, but that man should work. Hereupon, to provide still further for him, God said : <sup>6</sup>It is not good, that the man should be alone, I will give a helpmate, to be with him. But before this, God had brought all the animals of the field and all the birds of the heavens to the man, <sup>7</sup>that he might know them better and give each a name. As living creatures, man was glad to have them around him, but their society did not satisfy his longing for a companion ; <sup>8</sup>there was none among them that could have fully assisted him. And when his longing became greater

---

<sup>3</sup> What kind of a spirit did God give to man ?

<sup>4</sup> What kind of a garden did God plant ?

<sup>5</sup> Why did he put man into this garden ?

<sup>6</sup> What did God say to provide still further for man ?

<sup>7</sup> Why did he bring all the beasts of the field and all the fowls of the air to the man ?

<sup>8</sup> But what kind of a creature did man not find ?

and greater, <sup>9</sup>the Lord God caused a profound sleep to fall upon Adam, the man, and when he awoke from it behold the woman stood at his side, and he exclaimed full of joy. <sup>10</sup>Here I see bone of my bone and flesh of my flesh, a being, that is like me; yes this one is taken from man. By giving man a helpmate, he at the same time instituted holy matrimony and united the first couple with the words. <sup>11</sup>Be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. Henceforth the man was called Adam and the woman Eve. <sup>12</sup>They were the first parents of the human race upon earth.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. We ought to take care of our body, for it is the gift of God, but particularly of our soul, that it be pious and happy hereafter.

2. Honor the image of God in every man! Whoever dispiseth the meanest beggar, insults God's image, nay, God himself.

---

<sup>9</sup> How did God also gratify this longing of the first man?

<sup>10</sup> What joyful exclamation escaped the man, when he saw the woman at his side?

<sup>11</sup> What were the words of blessing, by which God united the first couple?

<sup>12</sup> As all men are descended from Adam and Eve, what are these latter very properly called?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

By thee alone the living live,  
Hide but thy face, their comforts fly ;  
They gather what thy seasons give  
Take thou away their breath, they die,  
But send again thy spirit forth,  
And life renews the gladdened earth.

*Mal.* ii. 10.—Have we not one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother.

---

## STORY 3.

## The fall of Our first Parents.

Genesis, Chap. III.

<sup>1</sup>The first parents, Adam and Eve, were very happy in paradise; <sup>2</sup>for they lived in child-like innocence and piety. <sup>3</sup>But God also wished to exercise them in obedience, as a father accustoms his children to do only that, what is for their real good, and to omit what might be injurious to them. <sup>4</sup>Therefore he gave them a command, a very easy one, He told them that they might

---

<sup>1</sup> What was the condition of the first parents in paradise?

<sup>2</sup> Why was their state happy?

<sup>3</sup> In what did God wish to exercise the first men?

<sup>4</sup> What did he give to them, to prove their obedience?

eat of all the trees in the garden, except one which stood *in* the middle, <sup>5</sup>and which the scriptures call the tree of the knowledge of good and of evil, because it was to try the obedience of Adam and Eve. To eat of this, God had forbidden, and to warn them particularly, had added, <sup>6</sup>that eating of this tree would cause their death. It happened however that a serpent had coiled round the tree and was eating of its fruit. Eve saw this and heard the serpent say: <sup>7</sup>You will by no means die, on the contrary, if you eat of it, you will be like God. Eve saw evidently, that the fruit might be eaten without causing death, and the more she looked at it, <sup>8</sup>the more its beauty excited her longing. She could resist no longer, <sup>9</sup>but broke a fruit from the tree, and gave some of it to her husband, who also ate of it. <sup>10</sup>God's command had therefore been broken; but what followed? <sup>11</sup>Immediately their conscience upbraided them; they commenced to be ashamed, that they were naked,

---

<sup>5</sup> What do the Scriptures call the tree, of which the first men were not to eat?

<sup>6</sup> What had God said would happen, if Adam and Eve ate of the forbidden fruit?

<sup>7</sup> What did Eve hear the serpent say?

<sup>8</sup> What became the more excited, the more Eve looked at the tree?

<sup>9</sup> What did Eve take off the tree, and what else did she do?

<sup>10</sup> What had now been broken?

<sup>11</sup> What happened immediately to Adam and Eve?



and they made aprons of fig-leaves to cover themselves. This was not all, <sup>12</sup>but on the same day they heard the voice of God and hid under the trees in the garden. And God the Lord called on Adam and cried, <sup>13</sup>Where art thou? He answered: <sup>14</sup>I heard thy voice and was afraid. Thereupon God spoke: <sup>15</sup>Hast thou not eaten of the forbidden tree? Adam wanted to excuse himself and said: <sup>16</sup>The woman, whom thou gavest to me, has seduced me. And when God asked Eve: Why hast thou done this? She replied: <sup>17</sup>The serpent has deceived me. But God immediately executed his threat and said to Adam: <sup>18</sup>In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground from which thou art taken. And to Eve God spoke: <sup>19</sup>In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children. and thy husband shall rule over thee. Hereupon God made coats of skins for them, <sup>20</sup>drove them out of the garden of Eden, that Adam might cultivate the field, <sup>21</sup>and forbade them

---

<sup>12</sup> Whose voice did they hear on the same day?

<sup>13</sup> What did God call to Adam?

<sup>14</sup> What did the latter answer?

<sup>15</sup> What did God say further to him?

<sup>16</sup> With what did Adam try to excuse himself?

<sup>17</sup> What did Eve say, when questioned by God?

<sup>18</sup> What did God hereupon say to Adam?

<sup>19</sup> What did he say to Eve?

<sup>20</sup> Whence were Adam and Eve driven?

<sup>21</sup> Where did God forbid them to return?

ever to return to the paradise. <sup>22</sup>Thus sin has come into the world and ever since all men have sinned.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. When a child is disobedient to its pious parents, it injures itself most; when men do not obey God, they rush into distress and misery.

2. Every sin is like the forbidden fruit; in the beginning it appears beautiful to us and promises us pleasure; but its enjoyment brings death.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Have mercy Lord, on me,  
As thou wert ever kind,  
Let me, oppressed with loads of guilt,  
Thy wonted mercy find.  
Wash off my foul-offence,  
And cleanse me from my sin;  
For I confess my crime, and see  
How great my guilt has been.  
Make me to hear with joy  
Thy kind forgiving voice  
That so the bones which thou hast broke  
May with fresh strength rejoice.

*John v. 3.*—For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous.

---

<sup>22</sup> What thus has come into the world?

## STORY 4.

## Cain and his brother Abel.

Genesis, Chap. IV.

<sup>1</sup>Adam and Eve had two sons; <sup>2</sup>the eldest was called Cain, and was a tiller of the ground, <sup>3</sup>but the other was called Abel, and was a shepherd. <sup>4</sup>Now both brothers brought an offering to the Lord; <sup>5</sup>Cain of the fruits of the field, <sup>6</sup>and Abel of the firstlings of his flock. <sup>7</sup>However, as in every thing that we sacrifice unto the Lord, all depends upon the piety of the soul, <sup>8</sup>the offering of the good Abel pleased God better, than the offering of Cain, who was not so good. <sup>9</sup>At this Cain became wroth and his countenance fell, but the Lord warned him and spoke: <sup>10</sup>Why

---

<sup>1</sup> How many sons had Adam?

<sup>2</sup> What was the name of the elder and what was his occupation?

<sup>3</sup> What was the name of the younger, and what was his occupation?

<sup>4</sup> What did both brothers bring to the Lord?

<sup>5</sup> Of what consisted Cain's offering?

<sup>6</sup> Of what Abel's offering?

<sup>7</sup> Upon what does every thing depend when we sacrifice unto the Lord?

<sup>8</sup> Whose offering pleased the Lord best?

<sup>9</sup> How did Cain conduct himself, when the Lord preferred Abel's offering?

<sup>10</sup> How did God warn Cain?



Cain and Abel.

art thou wroth, and why does thy countenance fall? If thou art pious, thou wilt be pleasing, but if thou art not pious, sin lieth at the door; however do not yield to it, but rule over it. Oh, that Cain had listened to the voice of the Lord in time! But he did not; for when, on a time, he was in the field with Abel, <sup>11</sup>he rose up against him and slew him. Yet scarcely had the murder been committed, when God spoke to him: <sup>12</sup>Where is thy brother Abel? And Cain answered abruptly and with insolence: <sup>13</sup>I know not; am I to be my brother's keeper? But with the earnestness of a judge the Lord answered: <sup>14</sup>What hast thou done? Thy brother's blood cries to me from the earth. <sup>15</sup>As Cain could not deny the deed, he was cursed by the Lord, to be a fugitive and a vagabond upon the earth. And now he felt in the inmost of his heart what a crime he had committed; for he said: <sup>16</sup>My sin is greater than that it can be forgiven. <sup>17</sup>After this he went into a distant

---

<sup>11</sup> Not minding the warning of the Lord, what did he do to his brother?

<sup>12</sup> What did God now say to Cain?

<sup>13</sup> What was the insolent answer he made to the Lord?

<sup>14</sup> What did God reply with the earnestness of a judge?

<sup>15</sup> What curse of the Lord fell on Cain, who could not deny the deed he had done?

<sup>16</sup> What did Cain say, when he felt the enormity of his crime?

<sup>17</sup> Where did he go to, and what did he do after this?

land, and became the builder of the first city on earth and <sup>18</sup>called it Enoch after his eldest son. <sup>19</sup>Later God gave to the first parents another son to indemnify them for the loss of Abel, and they called him Seth. <sup>20</sup>Among his descendants Enoch is particularly remarkable; for of him the Scriptures say: <sup>21</sup>Because he led a godly life, the Lord took him away, and he was seen no more. This word is the first intimation that the pious shall dwell in the presence of the Lord

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God still continues to warn man against sin by the voice of his conscience, by passages from Scripture, which occur to him. when most needed, by kind admonitions, which we receive from our friends and teachers; all this is the voice of the Lord, and man should hearken unto it.

2. We cannot conceal our evil deeds from the Lord or deny them; he discovers them as soon as committed and the punishment is sure to follow.

3. Hatred and envy lead us to the most heinous crimes. Let us banish them carefully from our hearts.

---

<sup>18</sup> What did he call the city built by him?

<sup>19</sup> By what means did God indemnify the first parents for their murdered son?

<sup>20</sup> Who is particularly remarkable among the descendants of Seth?

<sup>21</sup> What do the Scriptures say of Enoch?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

The sacrifices I require  
 Are hearts which love and zeal inspire,  
 And vows with strictest care made good  
 In time of trouble call on me  
 And I will set thee safe and free,  
 And thou shalt praise thy gracious God.

*James i. 20.*—For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.



## STORY 5.

## The flood.

*In the year of the world, 1656, and 2348 before Christ.*

Genesis, Chaps. VI., VII., VIII.

When by degrees, man began to multiply and spread over the earth, <sup>1</sup>sin and crime likewise increased. One man, with his kindred, alone lived righteously in the sight of the Lord, <sup>2</sup>and his name was Noah. Therefore God determined <sup>3</sup>to destroy all men from the face of the earth,

---

When men began to multiply what likewise increased?

<sup>2</sup> Who alone, with his kindred lived righteously in the sight of the Lord?

<sup>3</sup> What did God determine to do?



The Flood.



and to spare only the one who found favor in his sight. He therefore commanded Noah, <sup>4</sup>to build an ark, three hundred cubits in length, fifty cubits in breadth, and thirty cubits in height. This ark contained three sets of chambers, and was so secured, on the inside and on the outside, <sup>5</sup>that no water could penetrate into it. And God commanded him to bring <sup>6</sup>two, a male and female, of every quadruped, bird and reptile; and Noah brought together all kinds of food in such quantities, that he and the animals which were with him, <sup>7</sup>were provided for a whole year. Then Noah, together with <sup>8</sup>his wife, his three sons and their wives went into the ark, and the Lord closed the door after them.

Thereupon the fountains of the great deep and all the windows of the heavens were opened, and <sup>9</sup>the waters gushed up from the earth, and poured down from the skies. This lasted continuously for forty days, and in that

<sup>4</sup> What did God, wishing to save Noah, command him to do?

<sup>5</sup> How was the ark, which Noah built, secured on the inside and on the outside?

<sup>6</sup> What did God command Noah to take with him into the ark?

<sup>7</sup> How long were all within the ark provided for?

<sup>8</sup> Who went with Noah into the ark?

<sup>9</sup> What then happened on the earth and in the heavens?

time the water so increased, <sup>10</sup>that it lay fifteen cubits over the tops of the highest mountains. The ark, in which were all whom God desired to preserve <sup>11</sup>floated about on the waters of the mighty flood; <sup>12</sup>but all things besides which had the breath of life were destroyed. After the waters had rested upon the earth <sup>13</sup>one hundred and fifty days, the Lord caused a strong wind to prevail, and <sup>14</sup>they gradually subsided; <sup>15</sup>and the ark rested upon the mountains of Ararat. Noah now wished to learn if the surface of the earth was dry again. He therefore let fly <sup>16</sup>a raven and three doves, one after another. The raven found <sup>17</sup>nourishment in what had been drowned, and flew to and fro about the ark, but did not enter therein. After seven days Noah sent out a dove, which returned to him; <sup>18</sup>for all things were covered with slime and mud. Again after seven days he sent forth a dove,

---

<sup>10</sup> How did the water increase?

<sup>11</sup> What happened to the ark?

<sup>12</sup> What was the fate of all other things?

<sup>13</sup> How long did the waters rest upon the earth?

<sup>14</sup> What happened to the waters when God sent a strong wind?

<sup>15</sup> Where did the ark rest?

<sup>16</sup> What did Noah let fly, in order to learn whether the earth was dry?

<sup>17</sup> What did the raven find?

<sup>18</sup> Why did the dove, which Noah had sent out after seven days, return to him?

which came to him <sup>19</sup>bearing in its bill an olive-leaf. And he stayed yet other seven days, when he sent forth the third dove, <sup>20</sup>which returned not, for the earth was dry. At length God spoke unto Noah and said: <sup>21</sup>“Thou and thine go out of the ark, and let the animals go out also.” When Noah again stepped upon the earth, he was moved in his heart, <sup>22</sup>and at once built an altar and offered burnt-offerings as thanks unto the Lord. This so pleased God, that he blessed Noah and his three sons, and gave them <sup>23</sup>the rain-bow as a token of a covenant between them, that no flood should again come upon the earth.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Even among evil men, we can remain pious and virtuous. This is seen in the case of Noah.

2. Through sin, man prepares his own destruction. Sin is always the ruin of a people.

3. If you are saved from great danger, do not forget to thank God for his mercy?

---

<sup>19</sup> What did the dove, which again after seven days flew out, bear in its bill?

<sup>20</sup> What happened, as after other seven days, the third dove flew out?

<sup>21</sup> What did the Lord say unto Noah?

<sup>22</sup> What did Noah do, when he again stepped upon the earth?

<sup>23</sup> What did God establish as the token of a covenant between them, that no flood should again come upon the earth?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

If God, the righteous whom he loves  
For trial does correct ;  
What must the sons of violence,  
Whom he abhors, expect?  
The righteous Lord will righteous deeds  
With signal favor grace,  
And to the upright man disclose,  
The brightness of his face.

*Psalms* l. 14.—Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

---

STORY 6.

## The Tower of Babel.

*In the year of the world, 1770, and 2234 before Christ,*

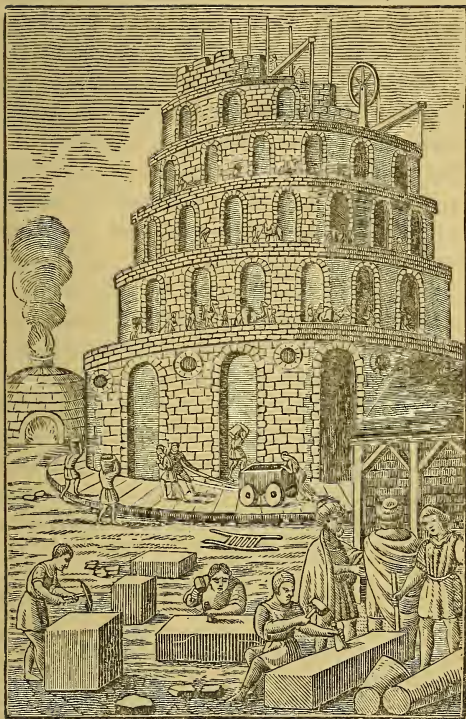
Genesis, Chap. XI.

The generations of Noah wished to remain together, and for this purpose <sup>1</sup>sought a common place of meeting. They selected a large plain in the land of Shinar, and commenced to build <sup>2</sup>a high tower, the top of which was to reach

---

<sup>1</sup> What did the generations of Noah seek, because they wanted to remain together?

<sup>2</sup> What did they begin to build in the land of Shinar?



The Tower of Babel.

into the clouds, <sup>3</sup>so that it might be seen from afar, and serve as a sign to those who might go astray, by which they could again find their common resting-place. They also wanted to build <sup>4</sup>a large city around the tower, and hoped by means of the whole structure, to make for themselves <sup>5</sup>a famous name upon the earth.

They commenced their task with great zeal. The assistance of God is, however, necessary in all our works, and nought can be accomplished without his aid. <sup>6</sup>The pride and ambition, which man showed by this intended structure, displeased God greatly. Besides, it was the will of God <sup>7</sup>that the different portions of the earth, should, at an early period be cultivated and inhabited; He therefore, frustrated their proud undertaking. Up to this time, <sup>8</sup>man had spoken but one language. God, now caused <sup>9</sup>confusion to come among them, so that some called a thing by one name, and others by

---

<sup>3</sup> Why did they want the top of the tower to reach the clouds?

<sup>4</sup> What did the people want to build around the tower?

<sup>5</sup> What did they hope to make for themselves by means of this structure?

<sup>6</sup> Why was God displeased with this people?

<sup>7</sup> What was the will of God, relative to the peopling of the earth?

<sup>8</sup> What language had man spoken up to this time?

<sup>9</sup> What did God cause to come among them?

a different one. This compelled them to <sup>10</sup>desist from their purpose, and to separate into different tribes, of which each spoke a distinct language. In commemoration of this event, the unfinished town was <sup>11</sup>called Babel, i.e. confusion. <sup>12</sup>But man scattered abroad over the face of the earth. This story reminds us of the word, "God resisteth the proud and giveth grace to the humble.—1 Peter v. 5.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Man can, it is true, make for himself a name by things of vanity and ambition, but to be pious and do God's work, alone brings true honor.

2. Whatever is undertaken without God, and in a spirit of pride and ambition, however great and splendid it may be, must fall to ruin.

3. God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

While I hearken to thy law,  
 Fill my heart with humble awe,  
 'Till thy gospel bring to me  
 Life and immortality!  
 While thy ministers proclaim,  
 Peace and pardon in thy name,  
 Through their voice, by faith may I  
 Hear the speaking from on high.

---

<sup>10</sup> What was the effect of this confusion ?

<sup>11</sup> What was the unfinished town called ?

<sup>12</sup> What did the people then do ?

*Jeremiah ix. 24.*—But let him that glorieth, glory in this. that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord.

---

## STORY 7.

### Abraham and Sarah.

*In the year of the world, 2107, and 1897 before Christ.*

Genesis, Chap. XVIII.

About two thousand years before the birth of our Saviour, there lived <sup>1</sup>at Ur, in Chaldea, and afterwards at Haran, a man named Abraham, which means, “The father of many people.” He owned <sup>2</sup>large herds of all kinds of cattle, besides much gold and silver, and men and maid-servants. He had a great name among those who knew the word, <sup>3</sup>not on account of his riches, but because he found favor in the sight of the Lord for his righteousness, and also because God had revealed himself unto him, and made great promises to him. God first revealed him-

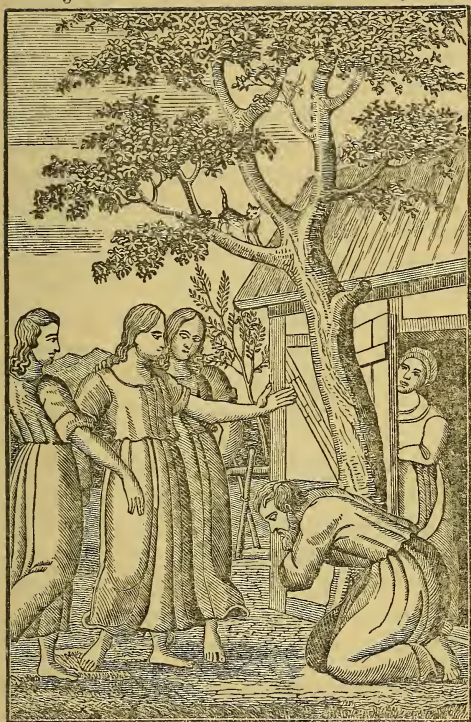
---

<sup>1</sup> Where did Abraham live?

<sup>2</sup> What did he own?

<sup>3</sup> Why had he a great name among those who knew the word?





Abraham and Sarah.

self to him while he was still at Haran; then the Lord commanded him, and said: <sup>4</sup>Get thee out of thy country, which is full of idolatry, and go unto a land which I shall shew thee. I will make thee the head of a great people, and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. This blessing referred <sup>5</sup>to the Saviour of the world, who should be a descendant of Abraham, and appear on the earth at the appointed time. Abraham was obedient unto God and departed with all that the Lord had given him, and came into <sup>6</sup>the land of Canaan. Then the Lord appeared to him again and said: <sup>7</sup>This land will I give unto thy posterity. Abraham rejoiced in his heart, and built <sup>8</sup>an altar unto the Lord as a token of his thankfulness.

Abraham relied upon the word of the Lord, and awaited the time when it should come to pass, that the promise of the Lord would be fulfilled; and behold not long after that, the fulfilment began. When he was sitting in the

---

<sup>4</sup> What did God say, when he revealed himself unto Abraham for the first time?

<sup>5</sup> To whom did the blessing of God refer, which he promised unto Abraham?

<sup>6</sup> Where did Abraham go at the command of the Lord?

<sup>7</sup> What did God say to him in the land of Canaan?

<sup>8</sup> What did Abraham build as a token of thankfulness to the Lord?

heat of the day before the door of his hut, which was built under green trees, and situated in the plains of Mamre: behold as he raised his eyes, <sup>9</sup>there appeared to him three men, whom he had never seen before. And when he saw them, the venerable old man hastened to them, bowed himself before them and said: <sup>10</sup>Pass not by the hut of your servant, but stay and rest under my trees; water shall be brought to wash your feet, and I shall have a meal prepared for you. They granted his request, and he did as he had said, and led them into the cool shade of his trees. Thereupon he went hastily into the hut, and said to Sarah, his wife: <sup>11</sup>There are strangers here; take plenty meal and knead it, and make fine bread thereof! He also ordered a tender calf to be brought from the herd, and to be dressed, which, with milk and butter he set before them. When the strangers were seated at table, he stood near them, and waited on them in all things. But Sarah <sup>12</sup>was inside of the hut, which stood near the trees, under which they sat. From the words of the strangers Abraham

---

<sup>9</sup> What happened as he was one day seated before the door of his hut?

<sup>10</sup> What did he say as he hastened towards the strangers?

<sup>11</sup> What did he say to Sarah, when the strangers acceded to his request?

<sup>12</sup> Where was Sarah when Abraham attended upon them?

<sup>13</sup>divined at once that they were sent by the Lord, and one of them gave unto him the following promise: <sup>14</sup>After the lapse of a year I shall come unto you again, and then a son will have been born unto Sarah. Sarah, who was in the hut, heard this and <sup>15</sup>laughed, for she was an old woman, and could not expect to have children at her time of life. The stranger who had spoken as a messenger from God, reproved her levity and said: <sup>16</sup>shall anything be impossible unto the Lord. <sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, indeed, as it had been promised unto Abraham, for Sarah bore him a son whom he named Isaac.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The riches of Abraham are thought nothing of, but his righteousness is greatly extolled. Righteousness is worth more than riches.

2. Good men are the favorites of God and the joy of the angels.

3. What God promises is always fulfilled. Therefore if thou be righteous, rejoice, but tremble, if thou art the servant of sin.

---

<sup>13</sup> What did Abraham divine from their words?

<sup>14</sup> What promise was made to him by one of them?

<sup>15</sup> How did Sarah receive the words of the stranger?

<sup>16</sup> How did the stranger, who had spoken as a messenger from God, reprove her levity?

<sup>17</sup> How was the promise, which was given unto Abraham, fulfilled?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

The Lord, who made both heaven and earth,  
And all that they contain,  
Will never quit his steadfast truth,  
Nor make his promise vain.  
Then happy he, who Jacob's God  
For his protector takes ;  
Who still with well placed hope, the Lord  
His constant refuge makes.

*Psalms xxxiii. 4.*—For the word of the Lord is right, and all his works are done in truth.

---

STORY 8.

## Abraham's Intercession for Sodom.

Genesis, Chap. XVIII.

AFTER the men had eaten, they stood up and<sup>1</sup> turned towards Sodom ; <sup>2</sup>but Abraham accompanied them. And the Lord said : How can I hide from Abraham that thing which I do. And therefore disclosed to him that <sup>3</sup>he had learned that the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah was great ;

---

<sup>1</sup> Did the men turn after they had eaten ?

<sup>2</sup> How did Abraham further show them honor ?

<sup>3</sup> What did the Lord reveal to Abraham ?



Abraham intercedes for Sodom.

and the Lord wanted to see himself, whether they had done altogether according to the cry of it, which had come unto him. Hereupon the angels turned their faces and went towards Sodom ; but Abraham remained standing before the Lord and said ; <sup>4</sup>Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked ? Perhaps there be fifty righteous within the city ; wilt thou not spare the place for the sake of the fifty that are therein ? <sup>5</sup>I will spare the place “said the Lord, if I find fifty righteous therein.” Abraham answered : <sup>6</sup>Behold now I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes, there might be perchance five less than the fifty. <sup>7</sup>Even then, said the Lord, will I not destroy the city. Abraham continued and said : <sup>8</sup>there might perhaps be forty found therein. And the Lord promised <sup>9</sup>even then to spare the town. But Abraham who loved all men as brothers, still persisted and said : <sup>10</sup>Be not angry, O Lord ! that I still speak. There may peradventure be but thirty. <sup>11</sup>If I find even this number,

<sup>4</sup> What did Abraham therefore say unto the Lord ?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did the Lord in his mercy make ?

<sup>6</sup> What said Abraham further to the Lord ?

<sup>7</sup> What did the Lord say in answer to this ?

<sup>8</sup> What did Abraham in continuation say unto the Lord ?

<sup>9</sup> What did the Lord promise ?

<sup>10</sup> What did Abraham, still persisting, say unto the Lord ?

<sup>11</sup> What answer did he again receive from the Lord ?



“said the Lord again, so shall the place remain unharmed. But the chosen of the Lord continued his intercession and said. <sup>12</sup>Behold now I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord; there might perchance be but twenty. And the Lord said: <sup>13</sup>If I find twenty righteous I will destroy none;” But Abraham did not cease even here and said: <sup>14</sup>Oh! let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once, peradventure there be but ten. <sup>15</sup>Even for the sake of these, said the Lord, shall it be spared. <sup>16</sup>Hereupon the Lord left Abraham, who returned into his hut.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. You must never look with indifference upon the misery of others, even if they have been the cause of their own misfortunes; above all never contemplate their sufferings with pleasure.

2. A pious and virtuous man can often avert misfortunes from many. Ten righteous men would have saved Sodom.

---

<sup>12</sup> What did Abraham, continuing his intercession again say unto the Lord?

<sup>13</sup> What answer was given to him?

<sup>14</sup> What did Abraham say for the last time?

<sup>15</sup> What was the Lord's answer?

<sup>16</sup> Where did Abraham go when the Lord left him?



## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To bless thy chosen race,  
In mercy, Lord, incline;  
And cause the brightness of thy face  
On all thy *saints* to shine,  
That so thy wondrous way  
May through the world be known;  
While distant lands their tribute pay,  
And thy salvation own.

*Luke* xxiii. 34.—Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them: for they know not what they do.



## STORY 9.

## Sodom and Gomorrah.

Genesis, Chap. XIX.

The two angels who had gone towards Sodom had been sent away by the Lord <sup>1</sup>to warn Lot, the son of the brother of Abraham, to escape from the destruction which was about to come upon the city. They came towards evening to Sodom, while Lot was sitting at the city gate. When he saw them he hastened to meet them,

---

<sup>1</sup> For what purpose were the angels who had gone to Sodom, particularly sent by the Lord?

and said : <sup>2</sup>Enter into the house of your servant and tarry all night. <sup>3</sup>At first they rejected his offer ; but as he pressed them greatly, they entered with him into his dwelling ; and Lot prepared a meal for his guests. But before they lay down to rest, there came all the people of the city, old and young, and surrounded the house and demanded <sup>4</sup>that Lot should bring the strange men out unto them ; for they wanted to commit a great outrage upon them. <sup>5</sup>Lot went and sought to persuade them from their purpose, and said : Dear Brethern. Do not do so wicked a deed as to ill use strangers who have entered under my roof." But <sup>6</sup>the people pressed so hard upon Lot, that the angels reached forth their hands and drew him into the house ; they then closed the doors and smote the men with blindness, so that they were prevented from finding and breaking the door. Hereupon the angels informed Lot and said : <sup>7</sup>We are sent by the

---

<sup>2</sup> What did Lot say when he saw the messengers of the Lord ?

<sup>3</sup> How did the angels grant Lot's request ?

<sup>4</sup> What did the people demand of Lot when they surrounded his house ?

<sup>5</sup> How did Lot seek to persuade the people from their shameful purpose ?

<sup>6</sup> What did the angels do when the people pressed hard upon Lot ?

What did the angels hereupon communicate to Lot ?

Lord to destroy the city on account of its great wickedness ; but if thou hast any belonging to thee bring them out of this place. <sup>8</sup>And Lot told this unto the young men who were to be his sons-in-law, <sup>9</sup>but they mocked him and took no heed of the warning which he gave them.

Scarcely had the morning dawned when the angels said unto Lot : arise quickly, take thy wife and thy daughters, who are with thee, lest thou art consumed in the iniquity of the city. Lot still lingered, but the angels <sup>10</sup>took him and his by the hand and led them out of the city. When they were on the outside, one of the angels said <sup>11</sup>save yourselves among the mountains, fly quickly and take heed that ye look not back upon this place or ye also shall be lost. Lot thought he could not reach the mountains in time, <sup>12</sup>so he prayed that it might be granted to him to flee unto the next town. And the angel answered him and said, <sup>13</sup>This town also was destined for destruction, but for thy sake

---

<sup>8</sup> To whom did Lot communicate this information ?

<sup>9</sup> What did the young men do, when they had heard Lot's warning ?

<sup>10</sup> What did the angels do when Lot still lingered in the city ?

<sup>11</sup> What did the angel say unto Lot, when he and his were gone out of the city ?

<sup>12</sup> What did Lot beg of the angel ?

<sup>13</sup> What answer did he make to his request ?

shall it be spared, haste thee to save thy-self therein. As soon as the sun rose the Lord caused <sup>14</sup>a rain of brimstone and fire to fall, and <sup>15</sup>Sodom and Gomorrah, and the places round about, and every one that dwelt therein were overthrown. In its place, <sup>16</sup>a lake was formed which bears the name of the <sup>17</sup>Dead Sea, and also the Salt Sea. <sup>18</sup>A thick sulphurous vapor rises constantly from its surface, and not a blade of grass grows near it. The whole neighborhood from its desolate appearance, reminds us <sup>19</sup>how fearfully God punishes the guilty. <sup>20</sup>Lot and his daughters were saved, but his wife <sup>21</sup>forgot the warning of the angel and looked back; thereupon <sup>22</sup>she was overtaken by destruction, and was changed into a pillar of salt.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Good and pious men know how to receive God even in the midst of distress.

---

<sup>14</sup> What did the Lord cause to rain down from heaven at sunrise?

<sup>15</sup> What was the fate of Sodom and Gomorrah?

<sup>16</sup> What was thereby formed in that place?

<sup>17</sup> By what names is this lake now known?

<sup>18</sup> What is the nature of this lake?

<sup>19</sup> Of what does the whole neighborhood from its desolate appearance remind us?

<sup>20</sup> What was the fate of Lot and his daughters?

<sup>21</sup> What did Lot's wife do?

<sup>22</sup> What happened to her?

2. Do not despise good counsel, given by an intelligent man, even though it may appear ludicrous to thee.

3. We may continue with impunity in the paths of sinfulness for a long time, but punishment will overtake us in the end. We see an example of this in the fate of Sodom.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

God is just in all he doeth,  
 Kind is he in all his ways;  
 He his ready presence showeth,  
 When a faithful servant prays.  
 From Jehovah all who prize him  
 Shall his saving health enjoy:  
 All the wicked who despise him,  
 He will in their sin destroy.

*Psalm xxxvii.* 37 38.—Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace: But the transgressors shall be destroyed together; the end of the wicked shall be cut off.



### STORY 10.

#### Abraham is tempted to Sacrifice Isaac.

Genesis, Chap. XXII.

When Isaac was grown up Abraham's obedience was put to a severe proof. <sup>1</sup>This son was the only one whom Sarah had borne unto him,

---

<sup>1</sup> What was to be proved by the sacrifice of Isaac?



Abraham is ready to sacrifice Isaac.

and through him, according to the promise of the Lord, were all the generations of the earth to be blessed. How dear then beyond all other things, must such a son have been in the eyes of his father! But behold the command of the Lord was made known to him: <sup>2</sup>Take now thy son Isaac whom thou lovest and get thee with him into the land of Moriah, and there sacrifice him upon one of the mountains as a burnt offering unto me." On the following morning <sup>3</sup>Abraham did as the lord commanded him; he rose early and took his son and two of his servants and went unto the place which the Lord had selected for this trial. When on the third day, he saw the spot from afar, he left his servants below in the valley, with the command <sup>4</sup>to remain there till he should have worshipped, and then ascended the mountain with his son Isaac. <sup>5</sup>The latter carried the wood <sup>6</sup>and Abraham the fire and the knife. As they walked along the child asked in its innocence, <sup>7</sup>father, where is the burnt offering which thou bringest to the Lord.? And

<sup>2</sup> What was God's command to Abraham?

<sup>3</sup> What did Abraham do on the following morning?

<sup>4</sup> What command did he give the servants whom he left in the valley?

<sup>5</sup> What did Isaac carry to the sacrifice?

<sup>6</sup> What did Abraham bear?

<sup>7</sup> What did the son say to his father, as they ascended the mountain?

52 ABRAHAM IS TEMPTED TO SACRIFICE ISAAC.

<sup>8</sup>Abraham answered, with a bleeding heart, resolute however in its obedience: my son, God will provide himself a lamb. They now reached the appointed spot. <sup>9</sup>Abraham at once built an altar, while Isaac assisted him with childlike piety; every thing was ready, and now—now Abraham bound <sup>10</sup>his son and laid him on the altar on top of the wood. He had already stretched forth his hand, and grasped the knife, when the angel of the lord cried unto him, saying: <sup>11</sup>Abraham! Abraham! Lay not thy hand upon the boy, neither do thou any thing unto him; now I know that thou fearest God, and doest not even withhold thine only son from him. Full of joy, Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw <sup>12</sup>a ram caught in the thicket by his horns, and he took the ram and offered him up as a burnt-offering <sup>13</sup>instead of his son. <sup>14</sup>Hereupon he received the repeated assurance, that God would cause his race to multiply as the stars in the heavens, and thankful to the Lord he returned,

---

<sup>8</sup> What answer did Isaac receive from his father?

<sup>9</sup> What did Abraham build upon the mountain?

<sup>10</sup> Whom did he lay on the altar on top of the wood?

<sup>11</sup> What did the angel cry unto him when he had stretched forth his hand towards the boy?

<sup>12</sup> What did Abraham see when he lifted up his eyes?

<sup>13</sup> In whose stead did Abraham now offer up the ram as a burnt-offering?

<sup>14</sup> What promise was given to him again?



with his son, who had been restored to him, unto Beer-Sheba, where he dwelt.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. It is not enough that we perform those duties which are light and easy; those most difficult must also be accomplished.

2. God leads the righteous, whom he will preserve, out of the sternest trials. An angel at the proper time prevented the sacrifice of Isaac.

3. Such trials prove a blessing in the end. Abraham received from God the repeated promise, that through him all the generations of the earth should be blessed.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O be with God, one mind, one heart,  
His will be thine for evermore,  
Nor let from thee his spirit part  
E'en in the midst of anguish sore:  
Whil'st o'er life's roughhewed path we move,  
A father he will ever prove.

1. *Corin. x. 13.*—God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

## STORY 11.

## Death and burial of Sarah.

Genesis, Chap. XXIII.

Sarah died at a great age, but not in Beer-Sheba, where Abraham dwelt, but at <sup>1</sup>Hebron in the land of Canaan. And Abraham went there to mourn for his wife, and bury her according to the customs of his time. When he had now come to the body of his beloved Sarah, he sat upon the ground near it for a long time; then he arose and spake unto the inhabitants, the sons of Heth, saying, <sup>2</sup>I am indeed a stranger among you, but I can at the same time be regarded as one of you, for has not my wife Sarah lived among you, and lo! has she not died here? give me therefore possession of a burying-place among you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the sons of Heth answered him and said: <sup>3</sup>Thou art a prince of the Lord among us, place thy dead in any of our sepulchres, that may please thee; each of us will willingly give unto thee his sepulchre: so highly esteemed was Abraham among them, because they knew he possessed the confidence of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Where did Sarah die?

<sup>2</sup> How did Abraham speak unto the sons of Heth?

<sup>3</sup> What answer did he receive from them?

Lord. But he did not wish to bury his wife Sarah in a strange sepulchre, <sup>4</sup>and requested the Hittites that they might so entreat Ephron, the son of Zohar, for him, that he would sell to him the double cave which lay at the end of his field; <sup>5</sup>Ephron, a worthy man, offered him the cave as a present. But Abraham did not accept this, but <sup>6</sup>begged that he might be permitted to buy the cave, together with the field which was round about it. And Ephron dealt honestly towards him and determined that the field was worth four hundred shekels of silver, but only to himself who could make use of the same, not to a stranger who required only a sepulchre. But this did not deter Abraham, and he bought the cave, together with the field, and the trees that were therein. And after this Abraham <sup>7</sup>buried his wife Sarah in the cave, which was to receive his body after his death.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Righteous and deserving men should be honored even after death.

---

<sup>4</sup> What did Abraham request of the Hittites?

<sup>5</sup> How did Ephron act towards Abraham?

<sup>6</sup> As Abraham did not wish to take the cave as a present, what request did he then make?

<sup>7</sup> What did Abraham do after he had bought the cave, together with the field, and the trees which were therein?

2. Kindness is always worth much, but it becomes doubly valuable when offered to the distressed.

3. We may mourn for the righteous dead, but our grief should be within bounds.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Often look in lowly spirit  
 On the grave where all decays,  
 Earth born, sinning, without merit,  
 Seek the Lord in prayer and praise.  
 Pray that ev'ry day and hour  
 He may give thee grace and power.

*Psalm xc. 12.*—So teach us to number our days  
 that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

---

### STORY 12.

#### Isaac's Marriage.

*In the year of the world 2148, and 1856 before Christ.*

Genesis, Chap. XXIV.

As Abraham grew older, he thought it well that he should give a wife unto his son Isaac. He did not wish a heathen daughter-in-law,<sup>1</sup> but wanted to obtain for him one from among his own kindred,<sup>2</sup> that he might thereby show honor to the true God of the heavens and the earth.

---

<sup>1</sup> From among whom should Isaac take a wife according to the wish of his father Abraham?

<sup>2</sup> Why was this Abraham's wish?



Isaac's Marriage.

He therefore commanded one of the servants of his house named Eliezer, whom he had placed in charge of all that he had to <sup>3</sup>go into his own country and there to obtain a wife for his son Isaac. <sup>4</sup>Eliezer loaded ten camels with costly goods, and departed unto the city of Nahor which takes its name from one of the brothers of Abraham. Before the gate of the city there was a well, where the daughters of the place used to go to draw water. When Eliezer reached this well, he made his camels kneel down, and he prayed unto God <sup>5</sup>that he might make known unto him which of the daughters of the city he had appointed as the wife of Isaac, and he would thereby know her, that if at his request, one of them should let down her pitcher for him to drink, and should water his camels for him.

Just then there came to the well a very beautiful maiden. Eliezer spake unto her and said : "Let me drink a little water from thy pitcher," <sup>6</sup>and she answered him kindly, and said, "most willingly;" and she hastened and let down her pitcher, upon her hand, and gave the strange man a drink. I will, she added, also water thy

---

<sup>3</sup> What did he now command Eliezer to do ?

<sup>4</sup> Where did Eliezer go ?

<sup>5</sup> What prayer did he make to God at the well of the town ?

<sup>6</sup> What did the maiden who came to the well do, when Eliezer asked her for a drink of water from her pitcher ?

camels, and she filled the trough with water for the camels. Hereupon Eliezer knew at once <sup>7</sup>that God had given grace unto his journey, <sup>8</sup>and he took a golden head band and two golden bracelets, gave them to the damsel, and said: <sup>9</sup>tell me, my daughter, whose child art thou, and is there room in thy father's house for me and my camels. The maiden answered and said, I am Rebecca, the daughter of Bethuel, and the grand-daughter of Nahor; with us there is room enough, and straw in plenty. <sup>10</sup>Hereupon Rebecca hastened home and showed the presents which she had received from the strange man. But, in the meantime, Eliezer thanked the Lord that everything had thus far gone according to his wishes.

The eldest brother of Rebecca, whose name was Laban, now went out without delay unto the well, greeted the stranger, and said, <sup>11</sup>come in, thou blessed of the Lord; wherefore standeth thou without? I have already prepared everything for thee. He led the servant of Abraham into the house and had a meal dressed and set before him. But Eliezer said: <sup>12</sup>I cannot eat

---

<sup>7</sup> What did Eliezer know from her answer?

<sup>8</sup> What did he give as presents to the kind damsel?

<sup>9</sup> What did he ask her?

<sup>10</sup> What did Rebecca show, when she had hastened home?

<sup>11</sup> What did Laban, the eldest brother of Rebecca, say to the servant of Abraham after he had greeted him?

<sup>12</sup> What did Eliezer say when the meal was dressed and set before them?

until I shall have told my errand, and he at once asked Rebecca in marriage, for Isaac the son of his master. Thereupon they answered him, and said, <sup>13</sup>the thing proceedeth from the Lord, therefore we can say nothing against it. And they promised him the maiden. He now gave different kinds of precious things as presents, and they did eat and drink, with cheerfulness. On the following morning he wanted to leave at once with the affianced bride of Isaac; but the mother and the brother said :<sup>14</sup> Let her remain with us a few days longer; but Eliezer prayed that they would not detain him, <sup>15</sup>in order that he might return to his master in haste. Then they asked Rebecca : wilt thou go with this man? and when she answered them, and said : yes, I will go, they gave her the following blessing : <sup>16</sup>Thou art our sister, may the Lord grant unto thee a numerous and happy posterity. Rebecca with her maidens now arose, mounted the camels, and went away towards the south, where Isaac dwelt. One evening the latter was walking for recreation and meditation, when he saw from afar camels coming. Rebecca observed

---

<sup>13</sup> What answer did he receive ?

<sup>14</sup> What did the mother and the brother say, when Eliezer was about to return home on the following morning with the affianced bride ?

<sup>15</sup> Why did Eliezer pray that they would not detain him ?

<sup>16</sup> With what blessing did Rebecca depart from her kindred ?



nim, and asked Eliezer, "What man is there?" and he answered, "that is my master." Hereupon she at once alighted from the camel and covered herself with a veil. But when Isaac had learned all the circumstances, he led her into the tent of his mother, and she became his wife and he loved her.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Righteous parents take care of the happiness of their children's whole lives; how highly therefore ought children to honor their parents!

2. Civility and kindness cost but little and will make you beloved of every one.

3. Never oppose the will of God.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

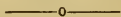
Oh give, at each new task and deed,  
A prayer to God's eternal throne;  
And should the work through him succeed,  
All honor to the Lord alone.  
A prayer when labor is begun,  
And praises when the task is done.

*Eph.* vi. 18. Praying always with all to prayer

## STORY 13.

## Abraham's Old Age and Death.

*In the year of the world 2183, and 1821 before Christ.*



Abraham also rendered himself most estimable by not having, as was the custom of the times and the land in which he dwelt, more than one wife at a time. Even in this thing we recognize the man who did only that which was in accordance with the advice and intention of God. After the death of Sarah he took a second wife <sup>1</sup>named Ketura, <sup>2</sup>and she bore him six other sons. But <sup>3</sup>Isaac was the sole inheritor of his estate; <sup>4</sup>to the other sons he gave considerable presents, <sup>5</sup>and during his life sent them away from Isaac into the east. This was not done because he loved Isaac better than the rest of his sons, but in obedience to the express command of God. Hereupon he expired and died in a good old age, contented and full of years; <sup>6</sup>for he had lived one hundred and seventy-five years. With filial love, his sons Isaac and

---

<sup>1</sup> What was the name of Abraham's second wife?

<sup>2</sup> How many sons did she bear unto him?

<sup>3</sup> Who was the sole inheritor of the estates of Abraham?

<sup>4</sup> What did Abraham give to his other sons?

<sup>5</sup> What did he send them before his death?

<sup>6</sup> How old was Abraham when he died?

Ismael buried him in the double-cave which he had bought, together with the field around it, from Ephron, and where his wife Sarah also lay buried. But after his death <sup>7</sup>God blessed Isaac and fulfilled in him all the promises he had made.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Honor thy parents even after death, and follow their good example. Then thou wilt not fail to have the blessing of God.

2. Death leads the righteous to a brighter world, and therefore the righteous need not fear death.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

I know not when, or how or where,  
My death may chance to be ;  
But this I know, I have no care  
My Saviour is with me.  
When one who e'er has loved me here,  
Above my grave shall bend ;  
Oh Lord ! then dry the mourner's tear,  
The pious faithful friend.

*Acts ii. 26, 27.* Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad ; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope : Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy one to see corruption.

---

<sup>7</sup> What did God do to Isaac after Abraham's death ?

## STORY 14.

## Isaac's twin-sons Esau and Jacob.

*In the year of the world 2245, and 1760 before Christ.*

Genesis, Chap. XXV., XXVII.

Rebecca, the wife of Isaac, bare him twins, <sup>1</sup>of whom the first born was named Esau and the other Jacob. When the boys had grown up Esau became a hunter, who went about in the fields, but Jacob was fond of a quiet home. <sup>2</sup>And Isaac loved Esau greatly because he ate of the venison which his son killed. <sup>3</sup>On the contrary Rebecca preferred Jacob. It came to pass one day that Esau came back from hunting, just as Jacob had prepared a pottage of red lentiles: <sup>4</sup>Let me eat of that red pottage, for I am tired, said Esau unto his brother. <sup>5</sup>Willingly, answered Jacob. But he wanted to take advantage of this opportunity for his own benefit, so he proposed to Esau <sup>6</sup>that he should sell to him

---

<sup>1</sup> What were the names of the twins which Rebecca bare unto Isaac?

<sup>2</sup> Which of his sons did Isaac love greatly?

<sup>3</sup> Who preferred Jacob?

<sup>4</sup> What did Esau, as he came back one day hungry from the chase, say to his brother Jacob, who had just prepared a pottage of lentiles?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did he make to Esau's request?

<sup>6</sup> What proposal did he make to Esau?

his birth right and with it the accompanying right to the largest share of the paternal estates; for this sometimes happened between brothers. Esau consented and said: <sup>7</sup>what is the birth right to me, I must die one day, and he swore an oath and relinquished his heritage unto Jacob. Esau ate and drank, and stood up and went his way and thought no more of his birth-right.

When after these things, Isaac had grown old, <sup>8</sup>he lost his sight, and as he believed that he had not long to live, <sup>9</sup>he wished to give his favorite his fatherly blessing. He therefore spake unto Esau, and said, <sup>10</sup>Take thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go into the field and kill for me some venison and make me savoury meat, such as I like, and bring it unto me, after that, I will bless thee before I die. <sup>11</sup>Rebecca heard these words and bethought her how she might cause the blessing to fall upon her favorite son. So after Esau had gone hunting, she said unto Jacob, <sup>12</sup>Go quickly, and bring me two good kids from the herd, so that I may make for thy father a meal such as he likes; and thou shalt bring it unto him, that he may bless thee

---

<sup>7</sup> What did Esau say to the proposal of Jacob?

<sup>8</sup> What did Isaac lose when he had grown old?

<sup>9</sup> What did he wish to give to his favorite before his death?

<sup>10</sup> What did he therefore say unto Esau?

<sup>11</sup> Who wanted to cause the blessing to fall upon Jacob?

<sup>12</sup> What did his mother therefore say unto Jacob?

before his death. But Jacob thought this dangerous, and said: <sup>13</sup>Esau has a hairy skin, but mine is smooth, my father may therefore easily notice the deception and instead of a blessing I may receive his curse. But his mother answered him and said: <sup>14</sup>The curse be upon me, my son, do thou only obey my voice. Jacob did as she had said unto him. And when the meal was ready, she dressed Jacob in his brother's best clothes, and placed the skin of the kids upon his hands and around his neck. When he had come unto his blind father, he asked him <sup>15</sup>who art thou, my son? Jacob answered him, and said: <sup>16</sup>I am Esau, thy first-born, sit up and eat of my venison that thy soul may bless me. Isaac said: <sup>17</sup>how hast thou found game so quickly, my son? and Jacob answered: <sup>18</sup>the Lord thy God brought it to me. Isaac now observed that something was wrong, and he made Jacob stretch out his hands that he might feel them. When he found that they were hairy, he said, suspiciously: <sup>19</sup>The voice is the voice of Jacob, but the hands are the hands of Esau, and he asked him:

---

<sup>13</sup> What answer did Jacob give his mother?

<sup>14</sup> How did his mother satisfy him?

<sup>15</sup> What did Isaac ask, when Jacob had come unto him?

<sup>16</sup> What answer did he give his father?

<sup>17</sup> What more did Isaac ask?

<sup>18</sup> What answer did Jacob make?

<sup>19</sup> What did Isaac say when he had felt Jacob?

Art thou Esau? Jacob answered, Yes, I am he. Then the blind father did eat of the meat and drink of the wine, which Jacob had set before him. When he had eaten, he said : Come hither, my son, and kiss me. Jacob did so ; and when his father had smelled the smell of his garments, he no longer doubted that it was really his son Esau, and <sup>20</sup>he gave him his hearty blessing. But Jacob had hardly gone out, with the stolen blessing, when Esau returned from the chase, prepared meat, and brought it unto his father. Isaac was terrified beyond measure, and said :<sup>21</sup>thy brother came with subtlety and hath taken away thy blessing, and he will remain blessed. <sup>22</sup>Esau began to weep, and said : hast thou only one blessing, my father? <sup>23</sup>Bless me also I pray thee. This, indeed, his father did, but he could not take back the superiority which he had given unto Jacob, and therefore Esau was angry with his brother, and <sup>24</sup>threatened to kill him.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. We ought never to take an undue advantage of the trouble of others, as Jacob did of the hunger of Esau.

---

<sup>20</sup> What did Isaac give unto Jacob after he had eaten ?

<sup>21</sup> What did he say when Esau brought him meat ?

<sup>22</sup> What did Esau do when he had heard the words of his father ?

<sup>23</sup> What did Esau beg of his father ?

<sup>24</sup> What did he threaten to do to Jacob because of the blessing which he had taken from him ?

2. It is in the highest degree wrong to deceive any one, but most shameful to delude one's own parents.

3. We ought never, even when injured by another, to think of revenge.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS

Oh hear the prayer, I ask of thee  
 Thou faithful guide of youth.  
 Oh Grant my Lord, my God to me,  
 Thy righteousness and truth!  
 I thank thee Lord for all of life,  
 And pray, it still be free from strife,  
 That thy bright Spirit may remain  
 Till I thy glory shall attain.

*Psalms cxxxiii.* 1. Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!



### STORY 15.

#### The Vision of Jacob's Ladder.

Genesis, Chap. XXVIII.

From this time forth, Jacob lived in the fear of death, for his brother had threatened to slay him. Truly Esau was not angry without a cause; but to forgive a brother, is more praiseworthy and pleasing in the sight of God, than to be in anger with him. But as Esau had not this brotherly feeling, his mother advised Jacob



and said unto him: <sup>1</sup>arise and flee unto Haran to my brother Laban. Remain there until thy brother's wrath be turned away and he has forgotten what thou hast done unto him. His old father was satisfied, and sent him away with the words, <sup>2</sup>God Almighty bless thee. Jacob arose and went from Beer-sheba where his parents dwelt, to betake himself unto Haran to his uncle; and he came to a certain place, where he was obliged to stay all night, for the sun had set. He laid down in the open air, and one of the stones which he found in that place served him for a pillow. <sup>3</sup>And as he lay upon his hard couch he was refreshed by a lovely dream; <sup>4</sup>for he saw a ladder which rested upon the earth, its top reaching to heaven: and the angels of the Lord ascended and descended on it. But the Lord God stood above it and said: <sup>5</sup>I, the Lord, the God of Abraham from whom thou art descended, and the God of Isaac, will give unto thee and thy posterity the Land on which thou liest. Thy seed shall be without number as the dust of the earth, and shall spread abroad to the

---

<sup>1</sup> What advice did Rebecca give to Jacob, who lived in fear of death on account of his brother?

<sup>2</sup> With what words did his father send Jacob away?

<sup>3</sup> By what was Jacob refreshed as he lay in the open air upon a stone?

<sup>4</sup> What did he see in his dream?

<sup>5</sup> What did God say unto him?

west and to the east and to the north and to south, and through thee shall all the generations of the earth be blessed. Jacob awoke and said: <sup>6</sup>Surely the Lord is in this place, and I knew it not. How holy, he continued, full of the deepest reverence—how holy is this place! This is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven, and he rose up early in the morning, took the stone, upon which he had dreamed the splendid dream, <sup>7</sup>consecrated it as a monument and poured oil upon it; and he named the place Bethel, meaning, the house of God. When he had done these things he made a vow saying: <sup>8</sup>If the Lord will be with me and keep me, so that I come again in peace to my father's house, then shall I make of this monument a house of God.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. If you feel with penitence the consequences of your errors, you need not despair. The penitent also are preserved by a pardoning grace.

2. Even in solitude God is with thee. May this thought keep thee true to virtue, and comfort thee in the hour of danger.

---

<sup>6</sup> What did Jacob say when he awoke?

<sup>7</sup> As what, did he consecrate the stone upon which he had had the dream?

<sup>8</sup> What vow did he make?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Unto the glorious God on high,  
My spirit ever longs to mount,  
Who'll show the ladder of the sky  
The path to life's eternal fount?  
My saviour points the heavenly way  
And bids me here no longer stay.

*James* iv. 8.—Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you.

## STORY 16.

## Jacob's double Marriage.

Genesis, Chap. XXIX.

<sup>1</sup>Hereupon Jacob hastened on his way to Haran, where dwelt Laban the brother of his mother. When he was not far from this place, <sup>2</sup>he met his future wife near a well, in the same manner as Eliezer had met Rebecca at a well, and he looked upon this occurrence as a happy omen. At this well the shepherds and shepherdesses of these parts were in the habit of watering their cattle, and when Jacob came there, several had already arrived. He asked them immediately: Beloved brethren, where are you from? From Haran, was the answer. Oh tell me, said Jacob,

---

<sup>1</sup> Where did Jacob go?

<sup>2</sup> Whom did he meet at the well?

do you know Laban? Yes, we know him, they replied; he is well, and behold, there cometh his daughter Rachel with her sheep. <sup>3</sup>Jacob immediately acted, as if he had known her for a long time; he rolled the large stone from the opening of the well, and watered her sheep. Hereupon he made himself known to her, and wept with joy <sup>4</sup>to have found so near a relative so unexpectedly. <sup>5</sup>Rachel immediately hastened home and told her father that the son of his sister was at the well. <sup>6</sup>Full of joy Laban went out, embraced Jacob and took him into his house. The latter now was very comfortable with his uncle, but better than all he liked Rachel, for she was beautiful; but her older sister Leah was not so, as she had sore eyes. Jacob therefore wished to make Rachel his wife, but being without any fortune, and as it was then the custom to purchase the daughters from the parents in a manner, he made this proposal to Laban: <sup>7</sup>I will serve you seven years as a shepherd, if you will give me Rachel for a wife. To this the father willingly consented, <sup>8</sup>and the seven years appeared to Jacob like seven days, on ac-

---

<sup>3</sup> How did he act towards Rachel?

<sup>4</sup> What made him weep with joy?

<sup>5</sup> Who announced Jacob to Laban?

<sup>6</sup> What did Laban do, when he heard that Jacob was near?

<sup>7</sup> Jacob loving Rachel, what proposal did he make to Laban?

<sup>8</sup> How did the seven years of service appear to Jacob?

count of his love for Rachel. And when the marriage feast was prepared, Laban brought Leah to Jacob instead of Rachel, and the latter did not observe the deception until the following morning, because the bride was brought veiled to the bridegroom. He now reproached her father and said: why hast thou done this unto me, have I not served thee seven years for Rachel? Laban answered: It is not the custom of this country to marry the younger daughter before the elder, at the same time he proposed to Jacob <sup>9</sup>to serve him seven years longer for Rachel. <sup>10</sup>Jacob consented, and thus he had two sisters for wives, it being not uncommon then for a man to have several wives. But the Lord gave several children unto Leah, and none unto Rachel. <sup>11</sup>This produced jealousy between the two sisters, <sup>12</sup>and caused Jacob much trouble.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. All we do with a willing heart, is easy; therefore let us try to find something agreeable in every thing we have to do.

2. Serve faithfully and diligently and have patience.

---

<sup>9</sup> What did Laban propose, after having beguiled him with Leah?

<sup>10</sup> How did Jacob receive Laban's proposal?

<sup>11</sup> Leah having had several children and Rachel none, what arose among the sisters?

<sup>12</sup> What did the jealousy of the two sisters cause unto Jacob?

3. Our own sins often come home to us. Jacob had beguiled Esau of the paternal blessing, and Laban beguiled him of Rachel.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Who to his plighted vows and trust  
Has ever firmly stood ;  
And though he promise to his loss  
He makes his promise good.

The man, who by this righteous course  
Has happiness ensured,  
When earth's foundation shakes, shall stand,  
By Providence secured.

*Psalm ci. 2.*—I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way; I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.



### STORY 17.

Jacob Wrestles with God. His Reconciliation with Esau.

Genesis, Chapters XXII., XXIII.

Jacob then made a covenant with Laban for the wages he was to receive for serving him, <sup>1</sup>and they agreed that the spotted sheep should belong to Jacob, and when these increased very rapidly, <sup>2</sup>it aroused the avarice of Laban and

---

<sup>1</sup> What covenant did Jacob make with Laban for the wages ?

<sup>2</sup> When the spotted sheep increased very fast what did this arouse ?



Jacob and Esau are reconciled.

of his sons, so that Jacob, after having lived twenty years with Laban, resolved to return <sup>3</sup>to the house of his father. He therefore departed taking with him his wives and his children and all the Lord had given unto him. As his herds were very numerous, the whole formed a long procession. <sup>4</sup>When he entered upon his journey he met angels of God, as a sign that the Almighty would protect him against Esau, to whom he wished to become reconciled, and he said: They are the hosts of God. After this he learned that <sup>5</sup>Esau was coming to meet him with four hundred men, at which he was alarmed, yet trusted he in God and in his prayer said to him; <sup>6</sup>I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast showed unto thy servant, deliver me also from the hand of my brother, from Esau. Strengthened by this prayer, <sup>7</sup>he not only sent his brother rich presents of goods, sheep, camels and asses, <sup>8</sup>but he divided the remainder of his flocks into several parts, <sup>9</sup>that in case Esau should smite one of them, the other might find time to

---

<sup>3</sup> What did Jacob therefore determine upon doing?

<sup>4</sup> Whom did he meet, when he had commenced his journey?

<sup>5</sup> What information did he receive?

<sup>6</sup> How did he pray to God in his fear?

<sup>7</sup> What did he send to his brother Esau?

<sup>8</sup> What did he do with his herds?

<sup>9</sup> Why did he divide them into several parts?



escape. The following night, when Jacob was quite alone, something very strange occurred to him; <sup>10</sup>for he wrestled with a man, and the man could not overcome him, although the combat lasted till day-break, yet Jacob dislocated one of his hips, and was obliged to limp for the rest of his life. And when the man wished to go forth, Jacob held him and said: <sup>11</sup>I shall not let thee go unless thou bless me. Hereupon the man answered: <sup>12</sup>Thou hast commenced thy cause with God and hast also showed human wisdom, thou wilt not succumb; and, at the same time, he said unto him: Thy name shall be called Jacob no more, but Israel; for God will prevail. Further the man did not make himself known, but he blessed Jacob on that spot, and the latter observed that he had been more than a man; therefore he exclaimed; <sup>13</sup> I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. And when Jacob lifted up his eyes behold Esau came with his host, <sup>14</sup>and Jacob went to meet him, bowed himself to the ground seven times, and his wives and children also bowed themselves. <sup>15</sup>At this

---

<sup>10</sup> What happened the following night when Jacob was alone?

<sup>11</sup> What did he say when the man was going away?

<sup>12</sup> What answer did he receive?

<sup>13</sup> What did he exclaim when he perceived that he had been visited by one who was more than a man?

<sup>14</sup> What did he do when Esau approached?

<sup>15</sup> Who was immediately moved?

sight Esau was moved; <sup>16</sup>he ran up to Jacob, fell on his neck, and kissed him, and they both wept together, <sup>17</sup>Now the two brothers were reconciled. In the beginning Esau would not accept the presents intended for him, but at last Jacob persuaded him to do so, and he returned on the way he had come; Jacob also continued his journey in peace.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. When you are in distress, have recourse to prayer, and you will be strengthened.

2. Indemnification for wrong done, humility and love can soothe the most violent anger.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Consider that the righteous man  
Is God's peculiar choice;  
And when to him I make my prayer,  
He always hears my voice.

When down in peace I'll lay my head,  
And take my needful rest;  
No other guard, O Lord, I crave,  
Of thy defence possessed.

*I Chron. xvii. 27.*—For, what thou blessest, O Lord, that shall be blessed forever.

---

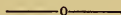
<sup>16</sup> How did Esau receive Jacob?

<sup>17</sup> What were now the two brothers?

## STORY 18.

## Joseph is Sold by his Brethren.

*(The year of the world 2776, before Christ 1728.)*



When Jacob, who was now called Israel also, returned from Haran to Mamre, he found his father still living: <sup>1</sup>but not long after he died at the age of one hundred and eighty years, and was buried by his two sons. <sup>2</sup>Jacob had twelve sons, and the one he loved best was Joseph, then seventeen years old, <sup>3</sup>for he hoped he would be the prop of his old age. He therefore not only appointed him an overseer over his brothers and their herds, <sup>4</sup>but also made him a costly coat of many colours. <sup>5</sup>But on this account his brothers began to hate him, and could not speak peaceably unto him; <sup>6</sup>the principal reason of their hatred however was that he reported all the wrong they did to his father. And Joseph dreamed a dream, which he related unto his brothers.

---

<sup>1</sup> How old was Isaac when he died?

<sup>2</sup> How many sons had Jacob?

<sup>3</sup> Why did he love Joseph more than his other sons?

<sup>4</sup> What did he make for Joseph?

<sup>5</sup> How was Joseph treated by his brothers?

<sup>6</sup> What was probably the cause, that his brothers hated him so much?

Hear, I pray you, what I have dreamed: <sup>7</sup>I thought we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose and stood upright, but your sheaves made obeisance to my sheaf. Then his brothers said: <sup>8</sup>What is this, art thou to be our king, and rule over us? Soon after, he had another dream, which he told again to his brothers, saying: Behold, I have had another dream: <sup>9</sup>the sun, the moon, and eleven stars made obeisance to me; meaning his father and his brothers. But the father rebuked him and said: <sup>10</sup>What means the dream which thou hast had? Shall I and thy mother and thy brothers come and honor thee as our master. But the father remembered the dream. After this the brothers were pasturing the flocks of their father at Shechem, and Jacob said unto Joseph: <sup>11</sup>Go and see if it is well with thy brethren, and the herds, and let me know when thou returnest. The good father, at this time, probably did not imagine that he was to lose Joseph for so long a time, and should even mourn him as dead. When the brothers saw Joseph approach, they said with

---

<sup>7</sup> What dream did he tell them?

<sup>8</sup> What did they say of the dream?

<sup>9</sup> What second dream did he tell his brothers?

<sup>10</sup> How did Jacob rebuke him?

<sup>11</sup> What did Jacob say to him when his brothers pastured their flocks at Shechem?

derision and full of cruelty: <sup>12</sup>Behold the dreamer cometh; come, let us slay him! But Ruben, the eldest brother, was opposed to this, and spoke: <sup>13</sup>Do not let us shed our brother's blood; rather throw him into the pit in the wilderness here, only do not lay hands on him. Ruben however said this with the intention <sup>14</sup>of taking him secretly out of the pit and restoring him to his father. The brothers consented to this proposal; they stripped him of his many-coloured coat, and cast him into the water-pit, but which at that time, was empty. Hereupon they sat down and ate together as cheerfully as if they had done some good deed. Whilst they were at their meal, behold <sup>15</sup>some merchants with camels passed by, and Judah, one of the brothers, said: <sup>16</sup>Why shall Joseph perish slowly in the pit? Let us rather sell him as a slave. The rest of the brothers obeyed his voice; <sup>17</sup>Joseph was drawn up and sold for about ten dollars. Ruben knew nothing of this; <sup>18</sup>Some time after he came to the pit to take Joseph out. When he did not find him, he

---

<sup>12</sup> What did the brothers say, when they saw Joseph?

<sup>13</sup> What was Ruben's proposal?

<sup>14</sup> Why did he advise his brothers, to throw Joseph into a pit?

<sup>15</sup> What happened, whilst Joseph's brothers ate their meal?

<sup>16</sup> What did Judah say?

<sup>17</sup> How was Joseph sold by his brethren?

<sup>18</sup> What did Ruben do, who was not aware of the sale?

hastened back to his brothers, exclaimed and said : <sup>19</sup>The boy is not there, what will become of me ? <sup>20</sup>But the other brothers killed a he-goat, took Joseph's many coloured coat, steeped it into it and sent it to the father with these words : This coat we have found, look, if it be the coat of your son or not. The father knew it immediately, and exclaimed : <sup>21</sup>Yes, it is the coat of my son. Oh ! a wild beast has devoured him ; a wild beast has rent Joseph to pieces ! And all his sons and daughters arose to comfort him, but he would not be comforted, and spoke : <sup>22</sup>I shall mourn, till I go down into the grave, to my son, for a father's heart bleeds for him. <sup>23</sup>In the mean time the merchants brought Joseph to Egypt and sold him to <sup>24</sup>Potiphar, who was an officer at the court of the king of Egypt.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. No child should seek to be preferred by its parents to its brothers and sisters, or should rejoice when it is done ; for this has always evil consequences.

2. A child should never excite the envy and hatred of its brothers and sisters, but should strive to avoid it

---

<sup>19</sup> What did he say to his brothers when he did not find Joseph ?

<sup>20</sup> What did the other brother do then ?

<sup>21</sup> What did Jacob exclaim at the sight of the coat ?

<sup>22</sup> What did he say, when they wanted to comfort him ?

<sup>23</sup> Where did Joseph go with the merchants ?

<sup>24</sup> To **whom** did they sell him ?

3. One sin seldom remains alone, it always ushers in others. Therefore be on your guard against every sin.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Consider my affliction, Lord,  
 And me from bondage draw;  
 Think on thy servant in distress,  
 Who ne'er forgets thy law.  
 Defend my course, and me to save  
 Thy timely aid afford;  
 With beams of mercy quicken men  
 According to thy word.

*Psalm v. 6.*—Thou shalt destroy them that speak lies: the Lord will abhor both the blood-thirsty and deceitful man.

---

### STORY 19.

Joseph is imprisoned, because he would not sin.

Genesis, Chap. XXXIX.

Joseph was now a slave in the house of Potiphar, <sup>1</sup>but God was with him and looked graciously upon him, so that his master placed him over every thing, and troubled himself about nothing but what he liked to eat and drink. From that time forward the Lord also blessed the house of Potiphar for Joseph's sake, the

---

<sup>1</sup> How did Joseph fare in the beginning in Potiphar's house?

blessings of the Lord were on the house and the fields. Joseph was very handsome. The wife of Potiphar tried to persuade him <sup>2</sup>to sin with her, but he would not consent, and said: <sup>3</sup>How should I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? However, she continued to tempt him every day; <sup>4</sup>but Joseph remained true to his pious purpose, and avoided her as much as he could. When once he came home to attend to his business, and did not know that the wife of his master was quite alone, she seized him by his garment and spoke again: Come, do what I wish. But Joseph refused, left the garment which she had seized in her hand, and fled out of the house. <sup>5</sup>When she saw that all was in vain she called together the servants of the house and said: Behold, what a man my husband has brought into the house. He came into me, and wanted to seduce me. But I cried aloud, and he fled leaving his garment behind. The same story she told Potiphar, <sup>6</sup>who, wroth against Joseph, had him cast into prison, where were the king's prisoners. But the Lord does not for-

---

<sup>2</sup> To what did Potiphar's wife wish to persuade him?

<sup>3</sup> What did Joseph say, who did not consent to do evil?

<sup>4</sup> What did he do, when Potiphar's wicked wife wanted to lead him into sin?

<sup>5</sup> How did she revenge herself on Joseph, because he had refused her?

What did Potiphar do, when he heard his wife's story?



sake the innocent; for behold, 'he directed the heart of the overseer of the prison, that Joseph found favor in his eyes, and he placed him over all the prisoners, and let him attend to all that was wanted, without troubling himself about it. So great was the confidence, he had placed in him, and the Lord was with him, and made all that he did to prosper.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Though a child be separated from his father and mother, if it remains pious and good, God will not forsake it.

2. The high-minded man in temptation thinks only of God, only looks to the approbation of God, and flees from the company of wicked men.

3. Virtue may bring upon us persecution and distress, but God is the protector of the pious.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

How shall the young preserve their way  
From all pollution free?

By making still their course of life  
With thy commands agree.

With hearty zeal for thee I seek,  
To thee for succour pray;

O suffer not my careless steps  
From thy right paths to stray.

*Eccl.* ii. 1. My son, if thou come to serve the Lord,  
prepare thy soul for temptation.

---

\* How did God direct the hearts of the overseer?

## STORY 20.

Joseph is delivered out of prison and raised to high honor.

Genesis, Chap. XL., XLI.

<sup>1</sup>After Joseph had been a considerable time in prison, two of the king's officers, the chief of the butlers and the chief of the bakers, excited the displeasure of the king, and were put in the same prison with Joseph. One morning when he went into them he found them very sad, and asked them: <sup>2</sup>Why are you so sad to-day? <sup>3</sup>We have had a dream, was their reply, and there is no body here to interpret it for us. Joseph spoke: The interpretation of dreams belongs to God, but let me hear. Then the chief butler spoke: <sup>4</sup>I dreamed that there was a vine before me, which had three ripe bunches of grapes, but I had the cup of the king in my hand and pressed the juice of the grapes into the cup and gave it into the hand of the king. Joseph immediately received the interpretation from God, and said: <sup>5</sup>The three bunches are three days, after

---

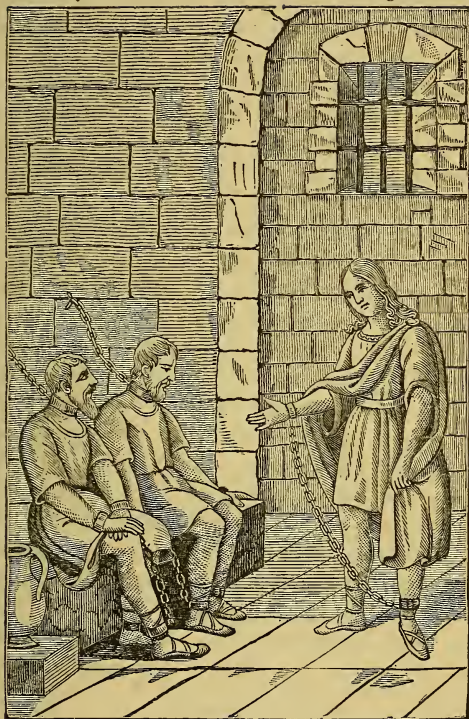
<sup>1</sup> What happened one day, after Joseph had been a long time in prison?

<sup>2</sup> What did he ask his sad companions?

<sup>3</sup> What did they answer?

<sup>4</sup> What did the chief-butler relate to him?

<sup>5</sup> How did Joseph, by the help of God, interpret the dream?



Joseph and the officers of the court.

three days Pharaoh will lift up thy head and restore thee to thine office. At the same time he added : <sup>6</sup>Think of me when it shall be well with thee, that Pharaoh may liberate me, for I am innocent. And when the chief baker heard this interpretation, he also told his dream and said : <sup>7</sup>I was carrying on my head three white baskets, and in the uppermost one there were all sorts of bake-meats for Pharaoh, but the birds ate it from off my head. This Joseph also interpreted immediately as follows : <sup>8</sup>Three baskets signify three days ; in three days the king will have thee hung on the gallows, and the birds will eat thy flesh ; and behold three days after, when the king celebrated his birthday, both dreams were fulfilled : <sup>9</sup>for the chief cup bearer was restored to his office, and the chief baker was hanged. But when it was well again with the cup-bearer, he forgot poor Joseph.

At the end of two years the king also had a double dream. <sup>10</sup>In the first he saw seven fine fat cows come out of the stream, which were followed by seven ugly, lean cows, and the lean cows devoured the fat ones, and yet remained as lean as before. The king awoke,

---

<sup>6</sup> What did he ask of the cup-bearer ?

<sup>7</sup> What dream did the chief-baker relate ?

<sup>8</sup> What was Joseph's interpretation of the same ?

<sup>9</sup> How were these dreams fulfilled ?

<sup>10</sup> What dreams had the king two years after ?

but fell asleep again, and saw in his dream seven fine full ears grow on one stalk, and after them there grew up seven thin and blasted ears, which devoured the full ones. And when in the morning, the king awoke, he was troubled in his mind on account of these two dreams, and sent for all the magicians and wise men of the land, <sup>11</sup>but no one could interpret them for him. <sup>12</sup>Now the cup-bearer remembered Joseph, and said to Pharaoh: When I was under thy displeasure, and lay in prison, I became acquainted with a Hebrew youth, who had the faculty of interpreting dreams. <sup>13</sup>Joseph was immediately sent for, and as soon as he stood before the king, and had heard the dreams, he said: <sup>14</sup>God makes known to the king his intention; the seven fat cows and seven fat ears, are seven fruitful years; and the seven lean cows and blasted ears are seven years of famine, which shall come after the fruitful years. <sup>15</sup>Now the king should look out for a man discreet and wise, who in the years of plenty should garner the surplus of grain for the seven years of famine. The king liked his proposal, and seeing that Joseph was a discreet man, <sup>16</sup>he made him commander in chief over all Egypt,

---

<sup>11</sup> Which of the magicians could interpret the king's dream?

<sup>12</sup> Of whom did the cup-bearer think now?

<sup>13</sup> What happened when the king heard of Joseph?

<sup>14</sup> What did Joseph say, when he stood before the king?

<sup>15</sup> What proposition did he make to the king?

<sup>16</sup> How did the king reward him?

so that he was next to the king. And he took the ring from his finger and put it on Joseph's finger and arrayed him in vestures of white silk; put a gold chain about his neck, and made him ride in his chariot, and they cried before him: <sup>17</sup>This is the father of the land. Joseph was thirty years of age, when these honors were showered upon him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Severe sufferings often lead to higher joys.
2. We should never despair, no matter how long our troubles last, but bear them with resignation and piety, for one day they will change to happiness.
3. The safest road to earthly happiness is, to exert ourselves to become very pious and intelligent, for thus we shall be pleasing both to God and man.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Praise to the sovereign of the sky,  
 Who from his lofty throne,  
 Looks with compassion on the poor,  
 And makes their cause his own.  
 Should kindred, near and dear, forsake,  
 Or friends and parents die;  
 God lives, and blessed be his name,  
 Can well the want supply.

*Psalm lxxiii* 23, 24. Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand. Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

---

<sup>17</sup> What was cried before Joseph, when he rode in the king's chariot?

## STORY 21.

## Joseph's brothers visit Egypt during the famine

Genesis, Chap. XLII. XLIII.

The years of want, prophesied by the Lord, appeared, <sup>1</sup>and famine also spread over the land of Canaan, where Jacob dwelt. <sup>2</sup>And when he heard that corn could be had in Egypt, he sent his sons, to buy some ; but Benjamin, the brother of Joseph, he would not allow to accompany them, <sup>3</sup>fearing some accident might happen to him. In Egypt Joseph was in charge of all the grain and sold it to all the people of the land. When the sons of Jacob were referred to him, they bowed before him with their faces to the earth. <sup>4</sup>Joseph recognized them immediately, but they did not know that he was their brother whom they had sold. Even his language did not betray him, for he always used an interpreter when he conversed with them. When they lay thus on their knees before him, <sup>5</sup>Joseph thought of his dream, in which the sheaves of

---

<sup>1</sup> Over what land did the famine spread also ?

<sup>2</sup> Where did Jacob hear that corn could be bought ?

<sup>3</sup> Why would Jacob not allow Benjamin to accompany his brothers ?

<sup>4</sup> What happened when Jacob's sons came to Egypt ?

<sup>5</sup> Of what did Joseph think when his brothers lay before him upon their knees ?





Joseph's brothers come to Egypt.



his brothers bowed down before his sheaf. But he did not make himself known to them,<sup>6</sup> wishing first to ascertain what sentiments they entertained towards their father and his brother. Therefore he spoke harshly to them and said :<sup>7</sup> Whence come ye? no doubt you are spies. Hereupon they assured him :<sup>8</sup> We are honest people, and together are twelve sons of one man in Canaan ; but Joseph asked immediately : I see only ten, where are the remaining two? They answered that the youngest was at home with his father, but the other was no more. Thereupon, Joseph said :<sup>9</sup> I am certain ye are spies ; I shall keep you as prisoners, except one, who is to go home and bring the youngest brother ; for thereby shall I know if ye are spies or not. They now were frightened very much, and said to one another in their own language : This is the punishment for what we have done to our brother, when we saw the anguish of his soul, and he prayed to us and we would not hear him.<sup>11</sup> When they spoke thus, Joseph's eyes filled with tears, so that he was obliged to turn away. And for three days he kept his brothers,<sup>12</sup> but

---

<sup>6</sup> Why did he not immediately make himself known to them ?

<sup>7</sup> How did he address them ?

<sup>8</sup> What did his brothers say to him ?

<sup>9</sup> What answer did he make them ?

<sup>10</sup> What did his brothers say in their fear ?

<sup>11</sup> What happened to Joseph when he heard what they sa'd ?

on the third day he retained Simon alone as a prisoner, and the others were allowed to depart.

<sup>13</sup>But behold when they poured out the grain, each found the amount of money paid for it, in his sack; for Joseph had ordered it to be put there, hoping that this would hasten their return to Egypt. The sons as well as the father were greatly alarmed at this, and did not know what to think. When the corn was consumed he was obliged to send them to Egypt a second time; <sup>14</sup>but they would not go without their brother Benjamin, for, said they, the man enjoined this upon us, saying: You shall not see my countenance unless your brother be with you. The father however did not wish to let him go; <sup>15</sup>but when Judah at last became surety for him, he consented, and Benjamin went down with them into Egypt: As soon as they arrived, they wanted to restore to the steward of Joseph's house, the money they had found in their sacks. But he would not take it, saying: <sup>16</sup>I have already received your money; your God and the God of your fathers may have put

---

<sup>12</sup> Whom did Joseph retain, when he dismissed his brothers?

<sup>13</sup> What did each of the brothers find on opening his sack?

<sup>14</sup> Under what condition alone would the sons of Jacob consent to go a second time to Egypt?

<sup>15</sup> Who became surety for the return of Benjamin?

<sup>16</sup> What did the steward of Joseph say, when Jacob's sons wanted to give him the money they had found?

a treasure into your sacks. <sup>17</sup>After this Joseph saluted them kindly, and asked immediately: <sup>18</sup>How fares your aged father, is he well? They answered: Thy servant, our father, is well, and they bowed before him and fell on their knees. But when he perceived Benjamin, he said: Is that your youngest brother, of whom you have spoken to me? and he said further: <sup>19</sup>God be merciful unto thee, my son. And Joseph hastened away to his sleeping apartments, to hide his feelings, <sup>20</sup>for his heart yearned towards his brother, and he wept. Soon after he came out again and ordered a feast to be prepared that his brothers might eat with him. <sup>21</sup>But designedly he placed them in the order in which they were born, a circumstance which astonished them. They sat, however, at a separate table, as the Egyptians did not eat with the Hebrews; but the dishes were carried to them from Joseph's table, <sup>22</sup>and Benjamin received five times as much of every thing as the others.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The justice of God frequently visits sinners already in this life.

---

<sup>17</sup> How did Joseph receive his brothers?

<sup>18</sup> What did he ask them?

<sup>19</sup> What did he say to Benjamin?

<sup>20</sup> What were Joseph's feelings towards his brother?

<sup>21</sup> How did he place his brothers at table?

How was Benjamin treated at the feast?

2. Whoever returneth good for evil unto his enemies, creates for himself the greatest enjoyment.

3. Conscience may remain dormant for a long time, but it is sure to awaken at the right period and to torment the sinner.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS

If peace of conscience here on earth,  
 My God and father I enjoy,  
 I fear not famine, sword nor dearth,  
 Am happy here without alloy;  
 Nature no terror has for me,  
 I tremble not but trust in thee.

*Wisdom of Solomon*, xvii. 10, 11. For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

---

### STORY 22.

Joseph makes himself known to his brothers.

Genesis, Chapters XLIV., XLV.

But the joy of the brothers did not last long, for in the morning when they had scarcely left the town, Joseph's steward hastened after them, and brought them to an account, saying: Why have you returned evil for good, and taken with

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Joseph's steward say when he overtook his brothers?

you my master's silver cup. Joseph himself had had this placed in the sack of the youngest on top of the corn, <sup>2</sup>because he wanted to try his brothers once more, if they would rather lose their own liberty, or leave the youngest brother behind, and plunge their father into grief and sorrow. When the steward accused them of this theft, they had a good conscience, and said boldly: <sup>3</sup>with whomsoever the cup is found, he shall die the death, and the others shall be the slaves of Joseph. The steward searched the sacks, one after the other, <sup>4</sup>and the cup was found in the sack of the youngest. The brothers did not know how this had happened, therefore in their sorrow, they rent their garments, and returned again to the city. When they had arrived and were on their knees before Joseph, the latter addressed them thus: <sup>5</sup>How could you have attempted this, do you not know that a man like me can also divine what is hidden? They could say nothing to excuse themselves, but Judah spoke for all of them, and said: <sup>6</sup>God visits the iniquity of thy servants; behold, we are all my lord's servants, we and he with whom the cup was found. But

---

<sup>2</sup> Why had Joseph caused his cup to be put into the sack of the youngest of his brothers?

<sup>3</sup> What answer did Joseph's brothers give to the steward?

<sup>4</sup> Where was the cup found?

<sup>5</sup> How did Joseph address his brothers when they came back?

<sup>6</sup> What did Judah say?

Joseph spoke : <sup>7</sup>God forbid, that I should do so ; the man with whom the cup was found, shall be my servant ; but as for you, go up in peace to your father. At this no one was more alarmed than Judah, because he had become surety for Benjamin with his father. <sup>8</sup>He therefore implored Joseph to keep him as a servant, instead of the youngest brother, for that if they returned home without him, they would bring down his grey hairs with sorrow to the grave. But Joseph could restrain himself no longer, but ordered all his servants to go out, that no one might know, how his brothers had acted towards him, and then said to them : <sup>9</sup>I am Joseph your brother. <sup>10</sup>They were silent and troubled at his presence ; but he told them to come near to him, and said : <sup>11</sup>Yes, I am Joseph, whom you sold ; but be not grieved on that account, and think not that I am angry with you ; for to preserve your lives God has sent me hither. And he added ; <sup>12</sup>we shall have five dear years more, therefore go home immediately, and bring your father to Egypt, and I shall

<sup>7</sup> What did Joseph reply to Judah ?

<sup>8</sup> What favor did Judah ask of Joseph ?

<sup>9</sup> What did Joseph say, when his servants had gone out ?

<sup>10</sup> How did Joseph's brothers behave, when they learned that he was their brother ?

<sup>11</sup> How did Joseph pacify his brothers ?

<sup>12</sup> What did Joseph say when his servants had gone out ?

provide for you amply in the land of Goshen.

<sup>13</sup>Hereupon he fell on the neck of his brother Benjamin and wept, and Benjamin wept also.

<sup>14</sup>He now presented each of his brothers with changes of raiment, but to Benjamin he gave five such changes and three hundred pieces of silver. To his father he sent <sup>15</sup>ten asses and ten she-asses, with grain and all sorts of goods from Egypt, and at the command of Pharaoh he also sent wagons for him to bring him to Egypt. Then he allowed his brothers to depart, but admonished them and said:

<sup>16</sup>Do not quarrel on the way.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever is conscious of his innocence, can quietly listen to accusations and does not fear any investigation.

2. Even the misdeeds of man, God directs to a good object; but this forms no excuse for the sinner.

3. The good man does not seek vengeance, he pardons and does good unto those, who have done him evil. Revenge is neither beautiful nor sweet, it leaves a sting, repentance, in our conscience.

---

<sup>13</sup> How did Joseph show his affection towards Benjamin?

<sup>14</sup> What present did he make to his brothers?

<sup>15</sup> What did he send to his father?

<sup>16</sup> How did he admonish his brothers on parting?

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

When e'er the angry passions rise,  
 And tempt our thoughts or tongues to strife  
 On Jesus let us fix our eyes,  
 Bright pattern of a christian life.  
 O how benevolent, how kind !  
 How mild, how ready to forgive,  
 Be this the tempter of our mind,  
 And these the rules by which we live.

*Matth. v. 44, 45.* Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you ; that ye may be the children of your father which is in heaven : for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

---

### STORY 23.

#### Jacob goes to Egypt, where he dies.

*Joseph dies in the year of the world 2369, and before Christ, 1635.*

Genesis, Chapters XLVI, XLVII.

Now the brothers of Joseph returned home full of joy, and immediately told their father : <sup>1</sup>Thy son Joseph liveth, and is lord of Egypt. <sup>2</sup>Jacob would not believe this until he saw the wagons

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Joseph's brothers say to their father, when they returned ?

• How did this news effect Jacob ?



which his son had sent him. Then he awoke as to a new life, and exclaimed: <sup>3</sup>I will hence and see him before I die. And he immediately departed, he and his whole house, <sup>4</sup>consisting of seventy-two souls, after he had offered sacrifices to the God of his fathers. When he saw his son Joseph, he exclaimed: <sup>5</sup>Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive. As soon as the king heard that Jacob had arrived, <sup>6</sup>he ordered Joseph to prepare the dwelling of his father and that of all his household in the best part of the country; and Joseph gave them the land of Goshen where they were well provided for during the famine. Here Jacob lived seventeen years longer, and when his end approached, <sup>7</sup>he reminded Joseph of the promise of God, adopted his two grand-children Manasseh and Ephraim and his own children, blessed all those belonging to him and said: <sup>8</sup>I die, but God will be with you. Hereupon he asked Joseph <sup>9</sup>to promise him not to bury him in Egypt, but in the graves of his fathers, and

---

<sup>3</sup> What did he say in the fulness of his heart?

<sup>4</sup> Of how many souls did the household of Jacob consist, when he went to Egypt?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jacob exclaim, when he saw Joseph again?

<sup>6</sup> What were the orders of the king, when he heard of Jacob's arrival?

<sup>7</sup> Of what did Jacob remind Joseph, when his end approached?

<sup>8</sup> How did he comfort his family, before he died?

<sup>9</sup> What did Joseph promise to his father?

Joseph did so. Thus Jacob died at the age of one hundred and forty-seven. Joseph and his brothers then conveyed his body to Canaan and buried it in the cave, in which Abraham and Isaac were buried.

After Jacob's death, his sons feared that Joseph might take vengeance on them, and sent word to him : <sup>10</sup>Thy father commanded us, when he was dying to tell thee to forgive thy brothers the iniquities, of which they have been guilty towards thee. Joseph wept, when he heard this, and his brothers went, fell down before him and said: Behold, we are thy servants. But the generous Joseph answered : <sup>11</sup>Fear ye not, for am I in the peace of God? as for you, you thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good; I will nourish you and your little ones. And he comforted them and spoke kindly unto them. And when Joseph was one hundred and ten years old he felt that his end was approaching and spoke to his brothers. <sup>12</sup>God will lead you out of this land into the land, which he has promised unto our fathers, and then take my bones with you. And this came to pass, <sup>13</sup>for when

<sup>10</sup> The brothers of Joseph, fearing his vengeance after their father's death, what message did they send to him?

<sup>11</sup> What did Joseph answer?

<sup>12</sup> What did he say to them when he felt his end approaching?

<sup>13</sup> Who afterwards removed the bones of Joseph from Egypt?

Moses led the children of Israel out of Egypt, he took the bones of Joseph with him, and afterwards Joshua buried them at Shechem.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. It is extremely difficult to regain a good conscience after committing sin; therefore let us avoid all iniquity.

2. Though you have become richer and more respectable than your father and mother, never be ashamed of them. Honor them and love them and strive to make them very happy.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

God moves in a mysterious way  
His wonders to perform;  
He plants his footsteps in the sea,  
And rides upon the storm.

His purposes will ripen fast,  
Unfolding every hour:  
The bud may have a bitter taste,  
But sweet will be the flower.

1. *Chron.* 29, 12. Both riches and honor come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand it is to make great and to give strength to all.

---

<sup>14</sup> Who caused them to be buried at Shechem?

## STORY 24.

Moses is born during the Servitude of the Israelites in Egypt.

*In the year of the world 2433, before Christ 1574.*

Exodus, I., II.

After the death of Joseph the children of Israel multiplied rapidly in Egypt. And a king came to the throne who knew nothing of Joseph, but feared, that one day the Hebrews might join his enemies, and therefore concluded <sup>1</sup>to oppress them by stratagem. He therefore ordered new cities to be built, <sup>2</sup>that he might impose upon them heavier tasks, and he placed over them task-masters, who treated them barbarously. <sup>3</sup>But the more they oppressed the children of Israel, the more they increased. Thereupon the king called to him the mid-wives, and ordered them <sup>4</sup>to kill all the Hebrew male children, as soon as they were born; but <sup>5</sup>these women feared God and preserved the lives of these children. When the king found that

---

<sup>1</sup> What did an Egyptian king, who knew nothing of Joseph, determine respecting the Israelites?

<sup>2</sup> Why had he new cities built?

<sup>3</sup> What happened, notwithstanding the oppression of the children of Israel?

<sup>4</sup> What cruel command did the king give to the mid-wives?

<sup>5</sup> What did these women do?



The preservation of Moses

this order also was in vain, he commanded the whole of his people <sup>6</sup>to take the male children from the Hebrew mothers and to throw them into the water. Thus many of them were drowned. About this time a woman of the tribe of Levi bore a son <sup>7</sup>whom she concealed three months in her house. <sup>8</sup>But when she could conceal him no longer, she made a box of bulrushes and covered it with rosin and pitch, laid the child in it, and put it in the rushes near the shore. This she did about the time, when the daughter of the king was wont to walk there with her maidens and bathe in the river; <sup>9</sup>she also placed Mirjam, the sister of the child, to watch what would become of it. <sup>10</sup>When the king's daughter came to the spot, she observed the box in the bulrushes, and sent one of her maidens after it. She opened it and found a child in it, which was crying. She pitied the little creature, and desiring to save it, <sup>11</sup>she expressed a wish for a nurse, and Mirjam immediately stepped up, saying: <sup>12</sup>Shall I go for a Hebrew woman, who can nurse the child? And

---

<sup>6</sup> What order did the king give then to the whole nation?

<sup>7</sup> How long did a certain woman conceal her child?

<sup>8</sup> What other means did she take to preserve his life?

<sup>9</sup> Whom had she sent out to observe what happened to the child?

<sup>10</sup> Who saw the box with the child?

<sup>11</sup> What did the king's daughter wish to have for the child?

<sup>12</sup> What did Mirjam propose to the king's daughter?

the king's daughter told her to go, <sup>13</sup>and Mirjam immediately went for her mother, who took the child to nurse it. And when the child was grown, she took him to the daughter of the king, <sup>14</sup>who adopted him as her own, and gave him the name of Moses. He was now brought up as the son of a king, and after having lived forty years at the court, God directed his heart, <sup>15</sup>to leave the court and all its splendour, and to go to the children of Israel, his brethren, to see their suffering. And it happened, <sup>16</sup>that one of the Israelites was dreadfully ill-treated by an Egyptian. <sup>17</sup>Moses felt this cruelty so deeply, that he slew the task-master on the spot.

<sup>18</sup>He was therefore obliged to flee, and went to the land <sup>19</sup>of Midian, where he sat down by a well, when the daughters of the ruler and priest, Jethro, came to the well to water their sheep. But some shepherds came and pushed them away from the troughs. <sup>20</sup>But Moses

<sup>13</sup> Whom did Mirjam go for ?

<sup>14</sup> What name did the daughter of the king give to the child, when it was grown up ?

<sup>15</sup> How did the Lord direct the heart of Moses ?

<sup>16</sup> What happened when Moses was with his people ?

<sup>17</sup> What did he do, when he saw an Israelite ill-treated by an Egyptian ?

<sup>18</sup> What was he obliged to do ?

<sup>19</sup> Where did he go ?

<sup>20</sup> How did he protect the daughters of the priest Jethro at the well ?



who could not bear to see any wrong done, arose and assisted them in watering their sheep. When they came home, the father asked them : How does it happen that you return so early to-day ? And they related to him the whole occurrence. The father immediately sent out and invited him <sup>21</sup>to stop at his house. Moses did so, and afterwards <sup>22</sup>Jethro gave him one of his daughters for a wife.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. If we cannot repay our benefactor his kindness, we may do so to those belonging to him, and this we should never neglect.

2. God has saved you from a thousand dangers of which you were not even aware, therefore you ought to love him and confide in him.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O how shall words with equal warmth,  
The gratitude declare  
That glows within my ravish'd heart !  
But thou canst read it there.  
Thy providence my life sustained  
And all my wants redress'd  
When in the silent womb I lay,  
And hung upon the breast.  
Through hidden dangers, toils and deaths,  
It gently cleared my way,  
And through the pleasing snares of vice,  
More to be feared than they.

---

<sup>21</sup> What did Jethro do, when he heard this ?

<sup>22</sup> How did he further honor Moses ?



*Psalm ix.* 9, 10.—The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

---

## STORY 22.

### Moses and the obdurate Pharaoh.

*In the year of the world, 2513 and before Christ, 1491.*

Exodus III. to IX.,

One day Moses was keeping the flock of his father-in-law in the desert on Mount Horeb; <sup>1</sup>when he saw a bush, all in flames, which notwithstanding was not being consumed. From this bush the great God spoke, and said unto Moses: <sup>2</sup>I have witnessed the misery of my people in Egypt, and have come down to save them from the hand of the Egyptians, and lead them into a land, which floweth with milk and honey. <sup>3</sup>At the same time the Lord commanded Moses to tell both, the children of Israel and Pharaoh, that it was the intention of the Lord to lead, through him his people out of Egypt. Moses was afraid to execute this commission,

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Moses see when he was minding the flocks on Mount Horeb?

<sup>2</sup> What did God say to him?

<sup>3</sup> What command did he give to him?

and excused himself, saying, that <sup>4</sup>the people would not believe that he was sent from God. But the Lord God placed three miraculous tokens in his power. <sup>5</sup>The first was, that he should throw his staff upon the ground, and that it would turn into a serpent, and that if he were to seize the serpent by the tail, it would again turn to a staff. The second sign was, that he should twice put his hand into his bosom and draw it out again, and that the first time, it would appear leprous, but the second time, perfectly sound. And the third, that he was to take water from the river, and pour it upon the ground, and that before his eyes, it would turn to blood. Notwithstanding all this Moses did not think himself capable of executing the orders of the Lord; and he said: <sup>6</sup>Oh, I have never been very eloquent. I have a stubborn tongue. The Lord answered: <sup>7</sup>Do I not know that thy brother Aaron is eloquent? And behold! he will come to meet thee. Thou shalt put the words in his mouth, and he shall speak to the people for thee. Moses then went to Jethro, his father-in-law, and said to him: Let me depart and return to my brethren in Egypt, and Jethro spake im

---

<sup>4</sup> What excuse did Moses make?

<sup>5</sup> What three miraculous signs did God give unto Moses?

<sup>6</sup> But what did Moses say?

<sup>7</sup> What answer did he receive from the Lord?

mediately : depart in peace. <sup>8</sup>And Moses went to Egypt, he and his wife and his children, and at Mount Hored, he met his brother. Then both went <sup>9</sup>and assembled all the elders of the children of Israel, and they believed them, when they had seen the signs.

It was however not so with Pharaoh. For when they came to him and said : <sup>10</sup>Thus speaketh the Lord, the God of Israel, let my people depart, that they may hold a feast unto me in the desert, he said : <sup>11</sup>Who is the Lord, whose voice I am to obey ? I know nothing of the Lord, nor will I let Israel depart. This was not all, <sup>12</sup>but he ordered still heavier burthens to be laid upon the people. <sup>13</sup>Moses performed his miracles before Pharaoh with the staff, <sup>14</sup>but the latter minded it not : <sup>15</sup>Hereupon God sent ten heavy plagues over Egypt. <sup>16</sup>First, all streams were changed to blood, so that no one could drink the water. But the heart of Pharaoh remained obdurate. After this frogs came out of the water in such masses, that all the furni-

---

<sup>8</sup> Where did Moses then go with his family ?

<sup>9</sup> Whom did Moses and his brother Aaron assemble ?

<sup>10</sup> What did Moses say to Pharaoh ?

<sup>11</sup> What was the answer ?

<sup>12</sup> What command did Pharaoh give ?

<sup>13</sup> What did Moses perform in the presence of Pharaoh ?

<sup>14</sup> What effect did these miracles produce on Pharaoh ?

<sup>15</sup> How many plagues did God send over Egypt ?

<sup>16</sup> What were these plagues ?

ture, the beds, the people and the cattle were covered with them, and that even Pharaoh could not save himself from them. But when, at the intercession of Moses, the frogs had died, and Pharaoh felt himself at ease, he hardened his heart again. Then Moses struck his staff into the dust, and all the dust changed to stinging flies, which covered man and beasts: but the heart of Pharaoh remained hardened. And thereupon masses of vermin came over all Egypt and spoiled the houses and the fields, but the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel dwelt, was spared; still the heart of Pharaoh remained hardened. And the murrain of beasts came over horses, and asses, and camels, oxen and sheep, that all died; only the children of Israel remained unharmed; but Pharaoh's heart remained obdurate. After this Moses and Aaron were ordered to take ashes out of the furnace and sprinkle them towards heaven, and behold! this produced black, ulcerous boils on man and beast; but Pharaoh's heart was not softened. After this Moses was commanded to stretch his staff towards heaven, and the Lord sent thunder and hail so that the lightning and the hail struck all that was in the field, men and beasts, herbs and trees; but Pharaoh remained hardened as before. And the Lord sent swarms of locusts, which covered and devoured everything the hail had spared: but Pharaoh remained as before;

Hereupon Moses stretched his hand towards heaven, and there was a thick darkness, so that they could not see one another, and it lasted three days ; <sup>17</sup>but the heart of Pharaoh remained obdurate ; nay he even sent word to Moses : <sup>18</sup>Take care, not to appear before my eyes ; for on the day thou appearest before me thou shalt die

Thus God had sent nine heavy plagues over Egypt but Pharaoh would not see that the Lord was almighty, <sup>19</sup>and only the tenth plague conquered his stubborn heart.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. When we have any important object in view, we should prepare for difficulties, but not allow them to deter us as to weary us. In the end we shall succeed.

2 It is foolish to resist the Lord ; for he knows well how to bring to obedience those who will not recognize and obey his command.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Lord, for ever at thy side

Let my place and portion be :

Strip me of the robe of pride,

Clothe me with humility.

Meekly may my soul receive

All thy spirit has revealed,

Thou hast spoken, I believe,

Through the oracle be sealed.

---

<sup>1</sup> How did Pharaoh remain during these plagues ?

What message did he send to Moses ?

<sup>19</sup> Which plague only conquered his stubborn heart ?

*Hebrews* iii. 12, 13.—Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. But exhort one another daily, while it is called to-day, lest any of you should be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

---

## STORY 26.

### Moses conducts the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Exodus, XI. to XV.

God the Lord now caused the tenth plague to be announced to Pharaoh, namely, <sup>1</sup>that the destroying angel should go forth at midnight and should slay all the first born, as well of men as of beasts. At the same time God ordered expressly how the last meal was to be taken, <sup>2</sup>namely, each father of a family should kill a one-year lamb, roast it, and in the night eat it with his family to strengthen them for the journey. When you eat it, God said, your loins shall be girded, you shall have shoes on your feet, and staves in your hands, in fact you must eat it, like those who are anxious to depart.

Also with the blood of the lambs they were to mark their houses, that the angel of de-

---

<sup>1</sup> What plague did God announce to Pharaoh now?

<sup>2</sup> What did God order for the Israelites?

struction might know which to spare. <sup>3</sup>And at midnight the destroyer came and smote all the first-born, both man and beast, beginning with the son of Pharaoh, who was to sit on his throne after him. And there was a great cry and lamentation all over Egypt, <sup>4</sup>for there was not a house without corpse. This had the desired effect. <sup>5</sup>He arose and sent for Moses and Aaron in the middle of the night; and spoke to them: Rise up and depart from among my people, and take with you all you have. Nay, the Egyptians could scarcely await the morning, but hastened the children of Israel out of the land, and <sup>6</sup>willingly left to them all they borrowed of golden and silver vessels, <sup>7</sup>which indemnified them for the houses and fields they left behind. <sup>8</sup>Besides children, there went out six hundred thousand, <sup>9</sup>and in commemoration of this event the Jews annually celebrate the feast of Easter or the Passover. But as soon, as they were out of the land <sup>10</sup>the heart of Pharaoh turned, he repented himself of having

---

<sup>3</sup> Whom did the destroyer smite at midnight?

<sup>4</sup> Why was there a great cry and lamentation in Egypt?

<sup>5</sup> What did Pharaoh do and say now?

<sup>6</sup> What did the Egyptians leave to the children of Israel?

<sup>7</sup> For what did this indemnify the latter?

<sup>8</sup> What was the number of the Israelites when they left Egypt?

<sup>9</sup> What do the Jews celebrate annually, in commemoration of their departure from Egypt?

<sup>10</sup> What did Pharaoh do, when the Israelites had departed?

let the children of Israel depart, and he took six hundred chosen chariots and pursued them with his whole army. <sup>11</sup>But the angel of the Lord placed himself with a cloud between the children of Israel and the host of the Egyptians, so that they could not meet. Finally, the Israelites reached the Red Sea, <sup>12</sup>and when Moses stretched out his hand with his staff over it, the waters divided, and the children of Israel walked across on dry ground. The Egyptians followed close after them, and did not know that they were marching at the bottom of the sea. <sup>13</sup>And the Lord created a great panic among the Egyptians, and all the wheels were taken from their chariots, and they cried with a loud voice : <sup>14</sup>Let us flee, for the Lord fighteth for Israel. And Moses lifted up his staff and stretched his hand over the sea <sup>15</sup>and the waters returned, and buried chariots and riders, and all the host of Pharaoh, so that not one escaped. But when the Israelites saw the dead bodies of the Egyptians lying on the shore of the sea, they feared the Lord and put faith in his servant Moses.

---

<sup>11</sup> Why could Pharaoh not attack the Israelites ?

<sup>12</sup> How did the Israelites cross the Red Sea ?

<sup>13</sup> What happened to the Egyptians in the Red Sea ?

<sup>14</sup> What did they cry ?

<sup>15</sup> What happened when Moses lifted up his rod and stretched out his hand over the sea ?



## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The Lord God knows how to humiliate the scorers of his name, however mighty they may be, and however long they may resist him.

2. It is very useful to celebrate festivals in commemoration of great events, for they remind us of the beneficence of God. We also have the like festivals.

3. It is often very difficult to make man bear the fear of the Lord in his heart. The Israelites had seen so many miracles; and yet they often fell off from the Lord.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Be gracious to thy servant Lord ;  
Do thou my life defend,  
That I according to thy word  
My time to come may spend.

Thy sharp rebuke shall crush the proud,  
Whom still thy curse pursues ;  
Since they to walk in thy right ways  
Presumptuously refuse.

*Psalm cxviii. 6.*—The Lord is on my side ; I will not fear : what can man do unto me ?

## STORY 27.

**God gives his sacred commandments on Mount Sinai.**

Exodus XIX., XX., XXIV., XXXI., XXXII.

When the children of Israel had encamped in the wilderness opposite Mount Sinai, <sup>1</sup>The Lord God gave them the ten commandments and several others, which had reference to their peculiar constitution. <sup>2</sup>For three days the people had to prepare for this event. <sup>3</sup>On the third day after they had reached the mountain, a dense cloud surrounded it. At the same time there was thunder and lightning, and the loud sound of a trumpet was heard. Moses, as he had been commanded, led the people out of the camp and <sup>4</sup>ranged them round the foot of the mountain. This was all over fire and smoke, and from the cloud God spoke: <sup>5</sup>I am the Lord, thy God, thou shalt have no other gods besides me; nor shalt thou make unto thee any graven image or any likeness of anything, that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath or that is in the water under the earth.

---

<sup>1</sup> What did God give to the Israelites on Mount Sinai?

<sup>2</sup> How long had the people to prepare?

<sup>3</sup> What happened on the third morning?

<sup>4</sup> Where did Moses range the people?

<sup>5</sup> Which are the ten commandments?



Moses has received the Law.

Thou shall not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh his name in vain. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy. Honor thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is his.

And after God had spoken all these words, Moses went up into the darkness, in which the Lord was; for he, as the confidant of God, was allowed this privilege;<sup>6</sup> and he remained on the mount forty days and forty nights. In the mean time the people sinned much against God. For when Moses remained so long on the mount, they came to Aaron and said: 'Make us 'gods which shall go before us, for we know not what has become of the man Moses, who has led us up out of Egypt. Aaron obeyed the people and out of the golden ear-rings of their wives and children, he made them a golden calf, because

---

<sup>6</sup> How long did Moses remain upon the mountain?

<sup>7</sup> What did the people say to Aaron, when Moses tarried so long?

they had seen that the Egyptians worshipped God under the likeness of an ox. When this idol was finished, they said to one another : <sup>8</sup>This Israel is the image of the God, who has brought us out of Egypt. <sup>9</sup>And the people sat down to eat and to drink, and arose to play. The Lord in his sacred cloud, saw this idolatry and said unto Moses : <sup>10</sup>I see that it is a stiff-necked people, and now let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, that I may consume them ; and of thee and of thy descendants will I make a great nation. <sup>11</sup>But Moses interceded for the people, and the Lord God harkened unto his prayers. And when Moses descended from the mountain and heard the idolatrous tumult, <sup>12</sup>In his zeal, he threw the tables on which were written the commandments to the ground and broke them. <sup>13</sup>Then he took the golden calf, burnt it to powder, strewed it upon the water, and made the people drink it ; <sup>14</sup>he also caused three thousand men to be slain by the children of Levi, and said to the people : <sup>15</sup>You have committed a

---

<sup>8</sup> What did they say to one another when the idol was finished ?

<sup>9</sup> What did the people do after this ?

<sup>10</sup> What did the Lord say to Moses about this idolatry ?

<sup>11</sup> Who prayed for the people unto the Lord ?

<sup>12</sup> What did Moses do, when he came down from the mountain ?

<sup>13</sup> What did he do with the golden calf ?

<sup>14</sup> How many of the people did he cause to be killed ?

<sup>15</sup> What did he say to the people ?

great sin, but I will go up to the Lord and see if I can make an atonement for your wickedness. <sup>16</sup>He went up again and made two other tables, and the Lord with his finger wrote upon these the same commandments, which had been written on the first. <sup>17</sup>And from the time when Moses conversed so long with the Lord his countenance shone, now when he spoke with the children of Israel, he hung a veil over his face; but when he went into the Lord, he removed it again.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. We should implore God to forgive those who sin.
2. We should not obey the command of men, when they ask us to do evil.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Let us to his courts repair,  
And bow with adoration there;  
Down on our knees devoutly all  
Before the Lord, our Maker, fall.

For he's our God, our Shepherd he,  
His flock and pasture-sheep are we;  
O then, ye faithful flock, to-day  
His warning hear, his voice obey.

*John* xiii. 17.—If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

---

<sup>16</sup> What did Moses make again, when the tables were broken?

<sup>17</sup> What do the scriptures further relate of Moses?

## STORY 28.

How the Lord God brought the children of Israel through the wilderness, into the Land of Promise.

Exodus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy.

<sup>1</sup>The children of Israel were forty years on their journey to the Land of Promise. The distance from Egypt is not so great, but God had his own wise ends to fulfil, in keeping them wandering about for so long a time, in the wilderness. <sup>2</sup>But his omnipotence and mercy accompanied them in all their journeyings. <sup>3</sup>During the day God was in a cloudy pillar before them, and at night in a pillar of fire. The first served during the day, as a screen from the heat, and the latter, by night, as a lantern. When the cloud rested upon the splendid and holy tent, which was called the Tabernacle, the people of Israel remained in camp, and when it arose, they continued on their way. <sup>4</sup>During the whole journey they had no care for what they should eat and drink, for God provided them

---

<sup>1</sup> How long were the children of Israel on their journey to the land of Canaan?

<sup>2</sup> What accompanied them in all their journeying?

<sup>3</sup> How was God their leader?

<sup>4</sup> Why had the Israelites no care for what they should eat and drink during their journey?

with a peculiar food. Soon after their departure they began to murmur because the flesh-pots which they had used in Egypt were empty, and behold <sup>5</sup>there came so many quails that they had more meat than they could consume. And every morning, bread fell from heaven which they called manna. It consisted of small round grains, and tasted like wheaten bread mixed with honey. Besides this, each could prepare his manna according to his taste. <sup>6</sup>Every morning, before sunrise it was gathered in, but on the Sabbath none fell, and they were therefore obliged to gather it for that day on the day before. <sup>7</sup>When they came to a place where there was no water, Moses smote the rocks, and water immediately gushed forth, so that all the people had enough to drink. <sup>8</sup>They had just as little care about clothing, for the garments they had and the shoes upon their feet never wore out.

<sup>9</sup>Nevertheless, they murmured repeatedly against the Lord, although he never let their murmuring pass unpunished. For when they would no longer eat of the manna which the Lord had sent them, but said, we are disgusted

<sup>5</sup> What food was given unto them ?

<sup>6</sup> When was the bread which fell from heaven and which they called manna, gathered in ?

<sup>7</sup> How were they preserved in a place where there was no water ?

<sup>8</sup> Why had the Israelites as little care about their clothing ?

<sup>9</sup> How did the people act towards the Lord ?



with this food; <sup>10</sup>God sent fiery dragons among them which killed many of them. When, after that, the tribe of Korah rebelled against Moses, <sup>11</sup>the earth opened and swallowed them. At length because the murmuring and rebellion among the people still continued, the Lord swore in his anger <sup>12</sup>that all those who had gone out of the Land of Egypt should die together in the wilderness, and only those who had been born after their departure, should come into the Land which he had promised unto them. And it came to pass that they all died, and even Moses and Aaron did not reach the promised land, <sup>13</sup>for they too, on one occasion, had been disobedient to the voice of the Lord. <sup>14</sup>Only two of the elders, Joshua and Kaleb, arrived there. But <sup>15</sup>the Lord showed Moses the Land of Canaan from the mountain of Nebo, and Moses died upon this mountain; and the Lord buried him there, so that no man knoweth

<sup>10</sup> What did God send among the people when they murmured at the manna?

<sup>11</sup> What happened when the tribe of Korah rebelled against Moses.

<sup>12</sup> As the murmuring still continued, what did the Lord swear?

<sup>13</sup> Why did Moses and Aaron never reach the Land of Promise?

<sup>14</sup> What two men of all the elders came into the Land of Promise?

<sup>15</sup> What happened to Moses on the mountain of Nebo?

of his grave even unto this day. Moses knew this thing before it came to pass, for God had said unto him: Thou shalt not pass over the Jordan, but Joshua shall lead my people into the Land. <sup>16</sup>Joshua now became the successor of Moses, and he conquered the Land of Promise with the edge of the sword; for God had commanded the children of Israel to slay all the dwellers of that land. <sup>17</sup>God gave this command so that the children of Israel might not be seduced into idolatry and the desertion of the true God by the heathen inhabitants of the Land of Canaan. Again in their march into the Land, God showed his omnipotence; <sup>18</sup>for when the children of Israel passed over the Jordan, the waters of the river divided themselves, and the people passed over on dry land, and when they wanted to overcome the strong town of Jericho, behold at the sound of trumpets with which they marched round the town, all the towers and walls fell upon the hosts which were therein. Joshua subdued and overthrew thirty-one kings, and <sup>19</sup>divided the

---

<sup>16</sup> Who was the successor of Moses?

<sup>17</sup> Why did God command the children of Israel to slay all the people of the Land of Canaan?

<sup>18</sup> When the Israelites marched into the Land of Canaan how did God again show his omnipotence?

<sup>19</sup> How did Joshua divide the land, after he had vanquished thirty-one kings?

land by lot among the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. To govern a whole people is both difficult and troublesome. How many were the trials and cares which Moses had to encounter! Therefore fear God and honor the law.

2. God punishes without regard to persons; for even Moses was punished. No one need think that he can sin with impunity, because of his rank and wealth.

3. We also, have a land of promise, which, however, is not on the earth but in heaven, and we must shun neither exertions nor difficulties to reach it in the end.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Salvation! O the joyful sound,  
Glad tidings to our ears;  
A sovereign balm for every wound,  
A cordial for our fears.

Salvation! buried once in sin,  
At hell's dark door we lay;  
But now we rise by grace divine  
And see a heavenly day.

1 *John* ii. 25.—And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

## STORY 29.

## Samson the Strong man.

Judges, XIII. to XV.

After the death of Joshua, the tribes of Judah and Simeon continued the war, for the purpose of conquering the rest of the land of Canaan. The other tribes of Israel did not want to extirpate the inhabitants of Canaan but wished only to subdue them. Therefore they dwelt among them and even intermarried with them. <sup>1</sup>By this means it came to pass that they forgot the living God and served dumb idols. <sup>2</sup>Therefore the Lord often delivered the children of Israel into the hands of their enemies, and they were much oppressed by them. In the moment of their greatest need, they cried unto the Lord, and the <sup>3</sup>Lord harkened unto them, pitied them, and sent men among them, who saved them from the hand of their enemies. These heroes were called judges, <sup>4</sup>because even in the time of peace they had great power among them. And the period during which these judges appeared

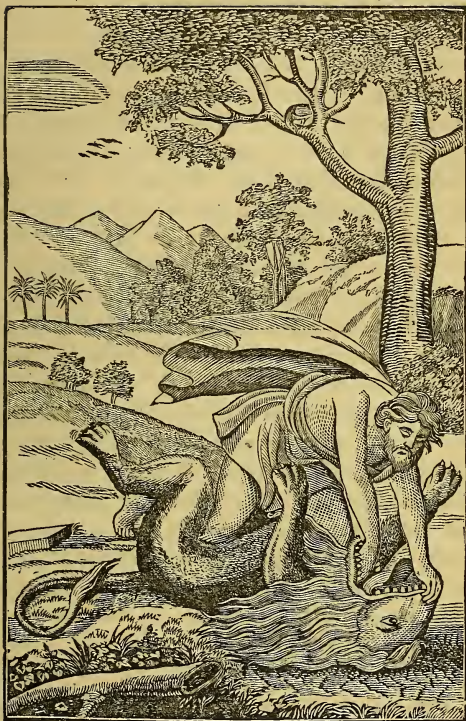
---

<sup>1</sup> What happened, because the children of Israel did not extirpate the inhabitants of Canaan?

<sup>2</sup> What did the Lord therefore often do?

<sup>3</sup> What did the Lord in his mercy send unto the children of Israel?

<sup>4</sup> Why were these heroes also called judges?



Samson.

in Israel, was about three hundred and fifty years. <sup>5</sup>Samson was one of these.

His father, one of the family of the Danites, dwelt at Zorah, and his name was Manoah. And it came to pass that an angel of the Lord appeared to his mother. <sup>6</sup>He promised her a son who should begin to deliver Israel out of the hands of the Philistines. When she had told this to her husband he too wished to see the angel, and the angel came unto Manoah. He asked him : art thou the man who hast spoken unto my wife ? and he answered : I am. Hereupon Manoah begged him <sup>7</sup>to remain with them that he might make ready a kid for him. But the angel answered, and said : <sup>8</sup>I eat not of thy food, but if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the Lord. When Manoah thereupon asked him his name, he answered him, and said : <sup>9</sup>Wherefore askest thou thus after my name, seeing, it is a secret. <sup>10</sup>Then Manoah took a kid and offered it unto the Lord, and as the flame ascended from the

---

<sup>5</sup> Who was one of these heroes ?

<sup>6</sup> What did the angel of the Lord promise to the mother of Samson ?

<sup>7</sup> What request did Manoah make of the angel, when he appeared unto him ?

<sup>8</sup> What answer did he receive ?

<sup>9</sup> What did the angel say when Manoah asked him his name ?

<sup>10</sup> What did Manoah then do ?

altar towards heaven <sup>11</sup> it came to pass, that the angel of the Lord ascended in the flames of the altar; but Manoah and his wife fell upon their faces to the ground.

And afterwards Samson was born. And when the boy had grown up, the spirit of the Lord began to move him to manifold deeds. <sup>12</sup>He had extraordinary strength, which was concealed in the hair of his head; for the Lord had willed that a razor should never come upon his head. And after that he went down among the Philistines to seek a wife from among their daughters, and he found one that pleased him. But his parents opposed the marriage for they knew not <sup>13</sup>that he only sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now when they went with him, and had come unto the vineyards, behold, <sup>14</sup>he was met by a roaring young lion which was seeking prey. <sup>15</sup>Samson at once seized him with his powerful arms and rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had neither knife nor weapon in his hand. Hereupon he received the consent of the parents of the bride, and when, after a few days he went again to celebrate the marriage, he saw the lion

---

<sup>11</sup> What happened when the flame ascended?

<sup>12</sup> What particular gift had Samson?

<sup>13</sup> Why did he seek a daughter of the Philistines in marriage?

<sup>14</sup> What did he meet on his way to the Philistines?

<sup>15</sup> How did he slay the lion?

which he had rent, and behold, <sup>16</sup>there was a swarm of bees and honey in the lion. Samson took part of the honey with him, but told no one where he had found it. <sup>17</sup>At the marriage feast he proposed a riddle to the guests and said: If ye can guess it within seven days, <sup>18</sup>then will I give unto you, thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments, but if ye cannot declare it unto me, <sup>19</sup>then must ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments. The riddle was as follows: <sup>20</sup>Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. <sup>21</sup>When the Philistines were unable to solve the riddle, they requested the wife of Samson to coax him for the solution of the riddle, and she pressed him daily to tell her, and on the seventh day wept before him, and said: Thou dost not love me; then he disclosed to her the secret, and she repeated it to the Philistines. And they said unto him; <sup>22</sup>What is sweeter

<sup>16</sup> What did Samson find in the lion when he returned after a few days?

<sup>17</sup> What did Samson propose to the guests at the marriage feast?

<sup>18</sup> What did he promise them if they guessed the riddle?

<sup>19</sup> What did he demand of them in case that they could not guess it?

<sup>20</sup> What was the riddle?

<sup>21</sup> What did the Philistines do when they were unable to solve the riddle?

<sup>22</sup> What answer did they make to Samson?



than honey, and what is stronger than a lion? Ye have ploughed with my heifer, meaning, ye have won my wife to your advantage, answered Sampson, or ye would not have found out my riddle. <sup>23</sup>Thereupon he went and slew thirty men of the Philistines, and took off their clothes and gave the garments unto the guests.

Now Sampson was about to take his wife home, but in the mean time her father had given her to another, and Samson said unto him : thou shalt suffer for this. <sup>24</sup>And he went and caught three hundred foxes and bound them in couples by the tails, and fastened a fire brand between each of them, and let them loose among the standing corn of the Philistines, so that it was entirely consumed by fire. Thereupon the Philistines were angry, and burnt the wife of Sampson and the whole house of her father.

<sup>25</sup>Hereupon it came to pass that the men of Judah bound Samson with cords, and delivered him into the hands of his enemies. And they rejoiced with a loud noise, that they had him in their power ; <sup>26</sup>but he rent the cords like rotten threads, and with the jaw bone of an ass he slew a thousand of the Philistines, and

---

¶ How did he pay the guests ?

<sup>24</sup> What did he do, when his wife was given to another ?

¶ How did the men of Judah act towards Samson ?

<sup>26</sup> How did Samson show his strength ?

said : There they lie in heaps. At another time when Samson was at Gaza in an inn, kept by a woman, the Philistines surrounded him, and thought to slay him. <sup>27</sup>But Samson arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city upon his shoulders, and carried them to the top of a mountain. And it came to pass afterwards that he loved a women who lived in the valley of Soreh, whose name was Delilah. <sup>28</sup>She brought him to destruction, for she was bribed by the lords of the Philistines to discover wherein his great strength lay, and each of them was to give her eleven hundred pieces of silver. <sup>29</sup>But Samson deceived her three times. The first time he said : <sup>30</sup>If they bind me with seven green withs, then can I do nothing. She therefore bound him with the seven withs, and when she called the Philistines, who were lying in wait in the chamber, <sup>31</sup>he arose and broke the withs like threads of flax. The second time he said to her : <sup>32</sup>If they bind me with cords which have never been used, then shall I lie without strength. This also was done and then Delilah cried again : The Phil-

---

<sup>27</sup> What did he do at Gaza when surrounded by the Philistines ?

<sup>28</sup> To what did Delilah bring Samson ?

<sup>29</sup> How often did he deceive Delilah ?

<sup>30</sup> What did he say the first time ?

<sup>31</sup> What did he do when he was bound ?

<sup>32</sup> What did he say the second time ?

istines be upon thee, Samson; <sup>33</sup>he sprang up and brake the cords like a thread. <sup>34</sup>The third time he allowed the locks of his head to be plaited and nailed against the wall. But as soon as he heard the words: the Philistines be upon thee, Samson <sup>35</sup>he tore the nails out of the wall with his hair. But at length the false Delilah, by her flattery and caresses, learned, <sup>36</sup>that if shorn of his hair, his strength would be gone. She now sent for the Philistines and and when he had fallen asleep with his head in her lap he was shorn of his locks, <sup>37</sup>and when he awoke the strong man was as weak as a child. Now the Philistines had him at last in their power, <sup>38</sup>and they treated him cruelly, for they put out both his eyes, loaded him with heavy chains and compelled him to turn a large wheel in the mill. <sup>39</sup>As, in the mean time his hair had grown again, his strength was restored to him, and <sup>40</sup>he thought to avenge himself on the Philistines. The opportunity soon arrived. For

<sup>33</sup> How did he free himself from the cords?

<sup>34</sup> What did he allow the third time?

<sup>35</sup> What did he do at the outcry: The Philistines be upon thee, Samson?

<sup>36</sup> What did the false Delilah at last learn?

<sup>37</sup> What happened when he was shorn of his locks?

<sup>38</sup> How did the Philistines treat Samson?

<sup>39</sup> What was restored to Samson when his hair had grown again?

<sup>40</sup> What did he now think to do?

it came to pass that the lords of the Philistines held a great feast offering in honor of their idols, and there were gathered together about three thousand men and women in a large house, which rested upon two pillars, <sup>41</sup>Now when they were merry, they had their enemy, Samson, brought from the mill, <sup>42</sup>that he might make sport for them, and that they might laugh at him. <sup>43</sup>He allowed himself to be led between the two pillars, and suddenly seizing them he pulled them away, so that the whole house fell together. Thus were Samson and his enemies slain at the one time.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. It is abominable to win the confidence of any one by deceit, in order to bring him to destruction. This was the conduct of Delilah.

2. It is dangerous to trust one, who has already shamefully abused our confidence. This was the conduct of Samson.

3. It is foolish to rely on our mere bodily strength, if we do not govern it with proper discretion. Samson was thoughtless enough to betray his secret; and therefore his strength was of no avail.

---

<sup>41</sup> Whom did the Philistines cause to be brought before them, when they were merry?

<sup>42</sup> Wherefore did they want Samson?

<sup>43</sup> What did Samson do when he was led between the pillars of the house?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Let fear of thee, O God my Lord!  
 Be ever o'er my path of life;  
 And may thy ways of wisdom guard  
 My steps from error, sin or strife!  
 With child-like love to shun, is bliss—  
 To fear thee God is happiness.

*Ecclesiastics* ix. 16.—Wisdom is better than strength.

---

 STORY 30.

Ruth, from whom David descended.

The book of Ruth.

In the days when the Judges ruled, it came to pass that there was a famine in the land of Canaan, and a certain man of Bethlehem went into the country of Moab with his wife and two sons. The man's name was Elimelech and his wife's Naomi. After that Elimelech died and his two sons took wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpha and the other was called Ruth. After they had dwelt there about ten years, the two sons died and Naomi was alone with her daughters-in-law. <sup>1</sup>And she heard that the Lord had again given bread unto his people in the land of Canaan, therefore she resolved to return. Her daughters-

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did Naomi resolve to return to Canaan?

in-law accompanied her, but on the way, Naomi bethought her, and said unto them: <sup>2</sup>Go, return each to her mother's house: The Lord deal kindly with you as ye have dealt with me. They both wept, and said: We will return with thee to thy people. Naomi endeavoured to persuade them from their purpose, and she prevailed upon Orpha, who returned, but <sup>3</sup>Ruth would not desert her mother-in-law, and spake unto her: <sup>4</sup>Whither thou goest, I will go; where thou lodgest, I will lodge; where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried, and naught but death shall part thee and me. So they both came to Bethlehem, and their arrival caused great surprise, and all the people of the city asked: Is this Naomi, who formerly dwelt among us? And she said: <sup>5</sup>Oh call me not Naomi (the joyous) but Mara (the cheerless) for the Lord hath dealt bitterly with me; I went away rich, but the Lord has brought me home poor. As they came to Bethlehem, in the beginning of the barley harvest, and had no bread to eat, <sup>6</sup>Ruth went out into the fields to glean after the reapers. But it came to pass,

---

<sup>2</sup> What did she say to her daughters-in-law on the way?

<sup>3</sup> Who would not desert her mother-in-law?

<sup>4</sup> What did Ruth say to her mother-in-law?

<sup>5</sup> What did Naomi say when the people asked about her?

What did Ruth do, as she and her mother-in-law had no bread?

that she went to glean in the field of one named Boaz, who was a near relation of Naomi, and was observed by him. He asked the reapers if they knew the damsel, and when he heard that it was Ruth, of whom he had already learned much good, he said unto her, <sup>7</sup>that she must glean on no other field than his, and that she might eat and drink with his people. And when she was astonished at the favor she had found in his sight, Boaz said unto her: I know all that thou hast done, unto thy mother-in-law; may the Lord richly recompense thy work, and mayest thou find rest under his wings. And she carried away with her a full measure of barley and some of the dinner and brought it to Naomi, and told her what had befallen her, and that the man's name was Boaz. Thereupon Naomi told her that he was a near relation of hers, and wished that she might become better acquainted with him. And this too happened through the advice of Naomi, in the threshing-house, where Boaz had his corn winnowed, <sup>8</sup>and he loved the grateful Ruth. Elimelech had left one piece of ground unsold, which came as an inheritance to Naomi, and whoever should buy this land, was

---

<sup>7</sup> What did Boaz say to Ruth, when he had learned so much good of her?

<sup>8</sup> Whom did Boaz then love?

obliged, according to the law of those times, to marry Ruth, so that the name of the dead should remain upon the inheritance. <sup>9</sup>Therefore Boaz went unto the gate of the city, where at that time all matters of justice were settled, and when the nearest kinsman of Naomi came by, he said unto him; turn aside, sit down here. Then he called ten of the elders of the city as witnesses, and offered the land to the kinsman for purchase. But he refused to buy it when he learned that at the same time he must marry Ruth, in order to keep the name of the dead upon the inheritance, so he relinquished it to Boaz. At the same time he took off his shoe and gave it to Boaz; for it was an ancient custom in Israel, that he, who did not want to inherit or to buy certain property, should take off his shoe and give it to the one, to whom he relinquished the right. <sup>10</sup>Boaz now caused the elders to witness, that he had bought from Naomi everything that had belonged to Elimelech and his sons, and also Ruth the Moabitess, who had followed her mother-in-law to Bethlehem. <sup>11</sup>Thereupon he took Ruth, and she was his wife, and she became the ancestress

---

<sup>9</sup> What did he do, in order to provide for Ruth?

<sup>10</sup> To whom was the field relinquished?

<sup>11</sup> What did Boaz do, after he had solemnly bought the field from Naomi?



of David; for she bore unto Boaz a son, <sup>12</sup>whom they named Obed, <sup>13</sup>and he was the father of Jesse, <sup>14</sup>the father of David.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Remain faithful to the loved one, even in misfortune.

2. Truth and honesty, industry and economy are never left unrewarded by God.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

His helping hand is ever near,  
 In sorrow and in gloom;  
 Know, that for one short trial here,  
 The joys of heaven shall bloom!  
 And O my soul! forget not now,  
 His mercies from on high;  
 I'll praise and honor, while I bow  
 To his great sovereignty.

*Psalms xxxvii.* 18, 19.—The Lord knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

They shall not be ashamed in evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

---

## STORY 31.

### Eli, the High Priest and Judge of Israel.

1 Samuel II., III., and IV.

Eli was the fourteenth judge of Israel and at the same time high-priest. Also his two sons

---

<sup>12</sup> What was the name of Ruth's son whom she bore unto Boaz?

<sup>13</sup> Of whom was Obed the father?

<sup>14</sup> Of whom was Jesse the father?



Death of Eli.

Hophni and Phinehas were priests<sup>1</sup> but they were both evil men. <sup>2</sup>For when any man offered sacrifice, one of their servants used to come while the meat was boiling, and stick a three pronged fork into the pot or kettle and take out with it what ever was therein. Also before they burnt the fat at a sacrifice, one of their servants used to come and take the best pieces of meat, and say to him who made the sacrifice : Give me the meat that I may roast it for the priest ; for he does not want it cooked but raw, and if the people refused this, the servants used force. The two sons were therefore the cause<sup>3</sup> that the people abhorred the offering of the Lord, and besides this, they committed other crimes and abominations, so that their sin was great in the sight of the Lord. The old father learned all these things, <sup>4</sup>but was weak enough merely to reprove them with soft words and said : Why do ye those things, my children ? It is no good report that I hear of you. <sup>5</sup>But this did not make them turn from their wickedness, but they continued as before. <sup>6</sup>Therefore there came a man of God, a prophet, unto Eli

---

<sup>1</sup> What does the Bible say of the sons of Eli ?

<sup>2</sup> How did they act towards the people ?

<sup>3</sup> For what were the sons of Eli to blame ?

<sup>4</sup> How did Eli admonish his sons ?

<sup>5</sup> How did they attend to the warning of their father ?

<sup>6</sup> What forewarning did God give unto Eli ?

and forwarned him of the downfall of his house. Among other things he spake the following words in the name of the Lord: Why dost thou honor thy sons more than me? Whoever honoreth me, him will I honor; but whosoever despiseth me, him will I despise. Behold a time will come when thine eyes shall grow weak and thy soul be tortured, and thy two sons shall die, even on the same day. <sup>7</sup>And God revealed these things also to a youth named Samuel. When he related it to the high-priest at his earnest solicitation, Eli answered full of resignation, and said: <sup>8</sup>It is the Lord, his will be done. <sup>9</sup>The threatening of the Lord was soon fulfilled, as it had been spoken, for soon after, Eli became blind. Now the children of Israel went out against their enemies the Philistines, and the sons of Eli went with them, and bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord. In the meantime the old father sat in the gate of the city and waited anxiously <sup>10</sup>the result of the battle. Then came a messenger hastily unto him, and said: <sup>11</sup>Israel has been beaten by the Philistines; thy two sons are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

---

<sup>7</sup> To whom else did God reveal the downfall of the house of Eli?

<sup>8</sup> What did Eli say, full of resignation?

<sup>9</sup> What was soon fulfilled?

<sup>10</sup> For what did Eli wait, when his sons had gone to battle?

<sup>11</sup> What did the messenger say of the battle?

When Eli heard these things <sup>12</sup>he fell backwards off the seat, and his neck brake and he died; and his years were ninety-eight, <sup>13</sup>and he had been judge in Israel for forty years. Such was the end of Eli and his two sons.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Thou canst not be thankful enough to thy parents, if they bring thee up in the ways of righteousness, for thou art thereby made happy for thy whole life.

Whoever permits his children to commit small faults, is answerable if they become criminals like the sons of Eli.—Therefore do not complain if thy parents are strict with thee.

3. The punishment, with which God afflicted the wicked sons of Eli, is a fearful warning for all bad children.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O lead me Lord in wisdom's ways,  
 In virtue and in truth,  
 And with a father's goodness guide  
 My erring wayward youth:  
 And may thy blessing long abide,  
 While o'er the path of life I glide  
 On to eternity.

*Eccles. xx. 3.*—An evil-nurtured son is the dishonor of his father that begat him.

---

<sup>12</sup> What happened to Eli when he had heard these things?

<sup>13</sup> How long had he judged Israel?

## STORY 32.

## Samuel, the last Judge of Israel.

1 Samuel I., II., III. and VIII.

Samuel was the fifteenth, and at the same time, the last of the judges of Israel. His father was called Elkanah and his mother Hannah. Hannah had <sup>1</sup>for a long time wished in vain for a son. In the end, she grew very sorrowful and when all the people were merry at the feast of the sacrifice, she went and sat down and wept. Her husband Elkanah, came to her and sought to comfort her, and said: Am I not dearer to thee than many sons? But she remained in grief. Once when the wish was strong upon her to bear a son <sup>2</sup>she made a vow, that if God would grant to her a son, she would consecrate him to the service of the temple of the Lord. Whilst she was making this vow unto God, Eli the high-priest sat at the door of the temple and looked on. As she did not speak the words of the prayer aloud, but only moved her lips, the priest thought she was drunk, and reproached her, saying: <sup>3</sup>How long wilt thou be drunken; put away thy wine from thee.

---

<sup>1</sup> For what did Hannah wish in vain for a long time?

<sup>2</sup> What did she do, when the wish was strong upon her to bear a son?

<sup>3</sup> How did the priest rebuke her when he thought that she was drunk?

Hannah answered him, and said: <sup>4</sup>I am not drunk but bowed down with sorrow, and have poured out my soul before the Lord. Then Eli knew that he had been too hasty, and said: <sup>5</sup>Go in peace; God will grant thee what thou hast asked of him. Thereupon she bore a son whom she called Samuel, meaning the one asked of God. When he was a few years old <sup>6</sup>she brought him to Shiloh, to the high-priest Eli, in order that he might be brought up by him, to the duties of the temple, and said: <sup>7</sup>I give him again unto the Lord while he liveth, because I asked him of the Lord; and she sang a beautiful song of praise. There after, she came yearly unto Shiloh, to offer sacrifice and she always brought with her a little coat for Samuel. Samuel was not led away by the sinners, <sup>8</sup>and he found favor in the sight of God and man. Once when Samuel was sleeping in his chamber in the tabernacle <sup>9</sup>the Lord called him, saying: Samuel! <sup>10</sup>The boy believing that Eli had called him, ran to him, and said: Here am I, for

---

<sup>4</sup> What answer did she make to Eli?

<sup>5</sup> How did Eli comfort Hannah?

<sup>6</sup> Where did Hannah bring the young Samuel?

<sup>7</sup> What did she say to Eli?

<sup>8</sup> In whose sight did Samuel find favor, because he was not led away by the Sinners?

<sup>9</sup> Who once called Samuel, when sleeping in his chamber?

<sup>10</sup> What did Samuel believe, when he heard the call?

thou didst call me. But Eli answered : <sup>11</sup>I did not call, lay down again and sleep. This happened <sup>12</sup>again twice. Then Eli knew that the Lord was calling the boy, and he said unto him : <sup>13</sup>If thou art called again, answer and say : Speak Lord, thy servant heareth. And it came to pass, as he had said, and the Lord revealed to Samuel that <sup>14</sup>he would punish the house of Eli on account of the sins of his two sons, and because their father had not rebuked them with earnestness. In the morning Samuel opened the doors of the house of the Lord, but he feared to disclose to Eli the vision which he had had. Then the high priest pressed him <sup>15</sup>and he told him all and concealed nothing. And after this <sup>16</sup>Samuel grew in strength and spirit, for the Lord was with him, and everything that he prophesied was fulfilled. Hereby all Israel knew <sup>17</sup>that he was a true prophet of the Lord ; and he commenced to preach and had his dwelling at Ramath. <sup>18</sup>And he went out from

<sup>11</sup> What answer did Eli make to the boy Samuel ?

<sup>12</sup> How often did this happen ?

<sup>13</sup> What did Eli tell him to do ?

<sup>14</sup> What did the Lord reveal to Samuel ?

<sup>15</sup> What did Samuel do when Eli pressed him relative to the vision ?

<sup>16</sup> How was Samuel distinguished by the Lord ?

<sup>17</sup> What did all Israel hereby know ?

<sup>18</sup> What did Samuel do when he had his dwelling at Ramath ?



here and passed through all the cities, and judged Israel many years, and he established schools of prophecy, in which men were educated to instruct the people in the law of the Lord. And it came to pass when Samuel had grown old, that he made his sons judges over Israel, <sup>19</sup>but they walked not in his ways, but bowed themselves to avarice, and took bribes and perverted judgment. Therefore the elders of the land gathered themselves together and demanded of Samuel <sup>20</sup>that he should give them a king to rule over them. But the thing displeased Samuel greatly, until the Lord said unto him: <sup>21</sup>Obey their voices and give them a king; and he did as the Lord directed him.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Never judge hastily of others for you may chance to do them great wrong.

2. You may see many bad examples; but act as Samuel did, and you will find favor in the sight of God and man.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Oh happy he, whose early life  
To God his maker's given;  
Whose soul is free from every strife,  
Whose thoughts are fixed on heaven.

---

<sup>19</sup> What is related of the sons of Samuel?

<sup>20</sup> What did the elders demand of Samuel?

<sup>21</sup> What did the Lord say unto Samuel, when the demands of the elders displeased him?

Each passion of rebelling youth,  
 Each charm of sin has flown;  
 To God, to virtue and to truth,  
 He gives his heart alone.

*Proverbs* xxiii. 17.—Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day long.

---

### STORY 33.

Saul becomes the first king over Israel, and David is anointed as his successor.

1 Samuel IX., X., XV., and XVI.

So the people desired a king, and the Lord God not only granted their request, but even said unto the prophet Samuel: <sup>1</sup>To-morrow about this time I will send unto thee a man of the tribe of Benjamin, him shalt thou anoint as a prince over Israel. And this came to pass, for Saul was out <sup>2</sup>seeking the asses of his father, which were lost, and not being able to find them, came to Samuel <sup>3</sup>that he might, as a famous man of God, show him the way that he must go. When Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said unto him: <sup>4</sup>Behold, this is the man of whom I spake, who is to rule over my people, <sup>5</sup>and Samuel took a

---

<sup>1</sup> What did the Lord say unto Samuel when the people desired a king?

<sup>2</sup> What was Saul seeking?

<sup>3</sup> Why did he go to Samuel?

<sup>4</sup> What did the Lord say, when Samuel saw Saul?

<sup>5</sup> What did Samuel therefore do?



Samuel anoints Saul as King.

vial of oil, and poured it upon his head and anointed him king. When he was going away, Samuel gave him certain signs by which he might know, that he was anointed king by order of the Lord, and he said unto him : <sup>6</sup>The spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt be turned into another man ; and let it be when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee ; for God is with thee. And these signs came to pass ; <sup>7</sup>for among other things Saul was met by a company of prophets, and the spirit of the Lord came upon him, that he prophesied among them. And this is the origin of the proverb : Is Saul also among the prophets. When he had come home, he related all that Samuel had said unto him, but he did not tell of his having been anointed king. Thereupon Samuel called the people together at Mizpeh <sup>8</sup>that they might chose a king by lot. Now when the tribes were gathered together and had drawn, the lot fell upon the tribe of Benjamin, and of the families of Benjamin, the family of Matri was chosen, <sup>9</sup>and of this family the lot fell upon Saul. When the people sought him, in order to name him king, behold he had hidden himself, and when he stepped forth they

---

<sup>6</sup> What did he say to Saul when he was going away ?

<sup>7</sup> How did the signs, which Samuel had given, come to pass ?

<sup>8</sup> Why did Samuel call the people together to Mizpeh ?

<sup>9</sup> Who was at length chosen by lot ?

saw <sup>10</sup>that he was a head taller than any of the people, and they were greatly rejoiced thereat, for in ancient times nations took great pride in the manly stature and figure of their kings.

<sup>11</sup>Saul now commenced his reign most praiseworthy, <sup>12</sup>but afterwards he became disobedient to the commands of God, for by order of the Lord he was to have utterly destroyed the Amalekites, the men, and the beasts, and everything that belonged to them, and in this he disobeyed the orders of the Lord. Therefore the prophet Samuel declared unto him: <sup>13</sup>Thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee.

<sup>14</sup>Saul tried to excuse himself, for the cattle which he had let live, pleading that they had been intended as burnt-offering unto the Lord; But God caused this answer to be made unto him: <sup>15</sup>Obedience is better than burnt-offering.

At last Saul and Samuel met no more, and the latter was grieved, <sup>16</sup>that the Lord had overthrown Saul. But the Lord asked Samuel: How long wilt thou mourn for Saul; and at the same time he commanded him<sup>17</sup> to fill his

---

<sup>10</sup> What did the people see, when Saul stepped forth?

<sup>11</sup> How did Saul commence his reign?

<sup>12</sup> But what happened afterwards?

<sup>13</sup> What did the Lord cause Samuel to declare to Saul on account of his disobedience?

<sup>14</sup> By what means did Saul try to excuse himself?

<sup>15</sup> What answer did God cause to be made?

<sup>16</sup> Why was Samuel grieved?

<sup>17</sup> What did the Lord command Samuel to do?

horn with oil, and go unto Jesse, for of his sons the Lord had appointed one to be king over Israel. Samuel obeyed the voice of the Lord ; and when he had come to Bethlehem, he invited Jesse and his sons to a sacrifice. When the eldest came in, Samuel thought he was the appointed one, for he was tall and of a fine form ; but the Lord said : <sup>18</sup>Look not on the height of his stature nor on his fine person ; these things have I rejected, for a man sees what is before his eyes, but the Lord sees into the heart. <sup>19</sup>Thus were seven sons of Jesse rejected in their turn. Then Samuel asked him : Are these all thy sons ? <sup>20</sup>Jesse answered : There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold he keepeth the sheep. And he sent and had him brought in. He was a ruddy youth with handsome eyes and a fine form, <sup>21</sup>and Samuel anointed him in the midst of his brothers, as the future king of Israel, <sup>22</sup>and from day to day he became more and more filled with the spirit of the Lord.

---

<sup>18</sup> What did God say unto Samuel when Jesse's eldest son, tall and well made, came in ?

<sup>19</sup> How many of Jesse's sons were rejected by the Lord ?

<sup>20</sup> What did Jesse say when Samuel asked him : Are these all thy sons ?

<sup>21</sup> What did Samuel do, when Jesse's youngest son appeared before him ?

<sup>22</sup> What more does the Bible say of David who was anointed king ?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God abhors pride and disobedience but honors quiet, modest virtue.

2. Not the largest and handsomest, but the best, is most agreeable in the sight of the Lord.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

The thrones of princes Lord to thee  
 Are foot-stools for thy feet;  
 Kings are but dust; they bow the knee  
 Before the almighty's seat:  
 They hold their thrones by grace divine—  
 O'er all the world to rule, is thine,  
 Thou holiest king of kings.

*Eccles. x. 4.*—The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

---

 STORY 34.

## David and the giant Goliath.

*In the year of the world 2945, and before Christ 1059.*

1 Samuel XVII.

<sup>1</sup>David could play upon the harp and on that account had become known in the court of Saul;  
<sup>2</sup>for when the evil spirit tormented Saul, David played upon the harp and <sup>3</sup>the evil spirit de-

---

<sup>1</sup> How was David known at the court of Saul?

<sup>2</sup> What tormented king Saul?

<sup>3</sup> What happened to Saul when David played upon the harp?





The Giant Goliath.



parted. <sup>4</sup>Therefore Saul loved David greatly and made him his armor-bearer. Now it came to pass when Saul and his people were gathered together to war against the Philistines, and while they were encamped, <sup>5</sup>there came from the camp of the Philistines a giant, named Goliath, whose height was six cubits and a span. <sup>6</sup>He had a helmet upon his head and was armed with a coat of mail, and the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam. This giant defied the children of Israel with scorn and said: <sup>7</sup>Choose a man and let him come down and fight with me; if he prevail against me, then shall the Philistines be servants to the children of Israel, but if I conquer him, then shall the children of Israel serve the Philistines. <sup>8</sup>The giant continued this boasting for forty days. <sup>9</sup>At last king Saul promised to give his daughter in marriage to him who should conquer the giant, <sup>10</sup>But no one seemed disposed to do battle against Goliath; <sup>11</sup>little David alone was courageous enough to

---

<sup>4</sup> How did Saul act in the beginning towards David?

<sup>5</sup> When Saul and his people warred against the Philistines, who came out from their camp?

<sup>6</sup> What were the weapons of Goliath?

<sup>7</sup> What did Goliath say, when he defied the children of Israel with scorn?

<sup>8</sup> How long did the giant continue his boasting?

<sup>9</sup> What did Saul promise to him who should conquer the giant?

<sup>10</sup> Who seemed disposed to do battle against Goliath?

<sup>11</sup> Who alone was courageous enough to brave the combat?

risk it. When Saul heard this, he sent for him and endeavored to dissuade him from his purpose, saying : <sup>12</sup>Thou canst not fight against the Philistine, for thou art but a youth, and he has been a warrior from his youth up. David answered : <sup>13</sup>Thy servant tended his father's sheep, and there came a lion and carried away a sheep from the middle of the flock, but I ran after him and struck him and saved the sheep from his jaws. But when he arose against me, I caught him by his mane and smote him, and slew him. And I did the same with a bear, and even so will I do unto this Philistine. The Lord who delivered me from the lion and the bear will also save me out of his hands. Now Saul consented and <sup>14</sup>caused David to be armed with a helmet and a coat of mail ; but they were too heavy for him and he could not move in them. He put off his armor, <sup>15</sup>and took with him his staff and a sling, and five smooth stones from the brook, and put them into his shepherd's pouch. When thus he came to the giant, Goliath said unto him : <sup>16</sup>Am I a dog, that thou

---

<sup>12</sup> What did Saul say unto David ?

<sup>13</sup> What answer did he give the king ?

<sup>14</sup> What weapons did Saul cause to be given to David when he granted his request ?

<sup>15</sup> What did David take with him, when he found the armor too heavy ?

<sup>16</sup> What did the giant say when he saw David ?

comest to me with a staff? Hereupon David answered him, and said : <sup>17</sup>Thou comest to me with sword, spear and shield, but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of Hosts. And <sup>18</sup>David put his hand into his bag and took a stone and slung it, and smote the Philistine with it, that it sunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth. David then took the heavy sword of the giant from its sheath and cut off his head therewith. Now when the Philistines saw that their champion had fallen, <sup>19</sup>they took to flight, <sup>20</sup>and the men of Israel pursued them, and slew them, and returned and plundered the camp of the Philistines. When Saul was returning home from the battle, he heard the women singing : <sup>21</sup>Saul has slain his thousands and David his ten thousands. <sup>22</sup>This made the king wroth, so that from that hour he was angry with David. <sup>23</sup>He did not obtain the king's eldest daughter in marriage, for she

---

<sup>17</sup> What answer did David make ?

<sup>18</sup> How did he overcome the giant ?

<sup>19</sup> What did the Philistines do, when their champion was killed ?

<sup>20</sup> What did the men of Israel do ?

<sup>21</sup> What did the women sing, when Saul returned home from the battle ?

<sup>22</sup> How did he receive this ?

<sup>23</sup> What did David fail to obtain, although Saul had given him his word of promise ?

was given to another. But the other daughter named Michal loved David, and Saul promised her to him when he should have killed one hundred Philistines. He only demanded this in the hope that David might be slain. But the Lord was with David and he killed even more, for he slew two hundred of the Philistines,<sup>24</sup> whereupon he received the daughter of Saul as his wife.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Natural ability is an ornament, a recommendation and an honor.

2. Whoever relies solely on his own strength and power, often meets with failure; but he who can rely upon God, is sure of success.

3. When any one has acquired fame by his good works, we ought not to envy him, but should seek to acquire true praise for ourselves.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

If weak, in God place all thy trust,  
For wondrous is his power;  
He shields this little form of dust  
In sorrow's darkest hour.

Our God indeed can crush or raise;  
But he who wanders in his ways,  
Will meet success and joy.

---

<sup>24</sup> Whom did David receive in marriage when he had stood the trial?

*Proverbs* xvi. 18.—Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

---

### STORY 35.

#### David and Jonathan, the two friends.

1 Samuel, XVIII., XX.

After Goliath, the giant, had been overcome, the heart of <sup>1</sup>Jonathan united with the heart of David, and they made a covenant that they would always remain faithful friends. <sup>2</sup>In confirmation of this covenant, Jonathan immediately took off his coat, and gave it to David, also his cloak, his sword, his bow and his girdle. Moreover he soon gave David a proof of his friendship; <sup>3</sup>for when Saul ordered his son Jonathan and all his servants to kill David, he warned him immediately, and advised him to conceal himself. Nay, he did still more; for he spoke to his father in his favor, saying: <sup>4</sup>Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he has not sinned against thee, and his doings have been very useful unto thee. He has risked his life and slain the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel

---

<sup>1</sup> With whom did the heart of Jonathan unite most intimately?

<sup>2</sup> How did Jonathan confirm the covenant of friendship?

<sup>3</sup> By what deed did he prove his friendship?

<sup>4</sup> What representation did he make to his father respecting his intention?

by him. That thou sawest and didst rejoice. Wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

<sup>5</sup>In the beginning, Saul followed the advice of Jonathan, and swore: As the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain. But soon after he was again filled with wrath, <sup>6</sup>and David was obliged to flee. On his flight, David, saw Jonathan at Ramah, and spoke: <sup>7</sup>How have I sinned against thy father, that he seeketh my life? But Jonathan quieted him, and said: <sup>8</sup>Thou shalt not die, for all my father does, he tells me, and may the anger of the Lord fall on me, if I perceive any evil designs in my father against thee, and do not reveal them unto thee. On this occasion he renewed his covenant with David, for he loved him dearly, <sup>9</sup>he loved him like his soul. <sup>10</sup>Jonathan's own life even was endangered by his friendship for David; for on one occasion, when the king asked for David, and Jonathan excused his absence, Saul became wroth, and exclaimed: <sup>11</sup>Disobedient miscreant,

---

<sup>5</sup> What did Saul do, in the beginning, at the remonstrances of his son?

<sup>6</sup> But how far did David go at last?

<sup>7</sup> What did David during his flight say to Jonathan?

<sup>8</sup> How did Jonathan comfort David?

<sup>9</sup> How did he love David?

<sup>10</sup> What happened to Jonathan on account of his friendship for David?

<sup>11</sup> What reproaches did Saul address to Jonathan?

I know thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion; for as long he liveth on the earth, thou shalt never ascend the throne; therefore send for him, he shall die. But quietly Jonathan answered: <sup>12</sup>Why shall he die? what has he done <sup>13</sup>But Saul threw his javelin at him to fasten him to the wall. Jonathan, however, fled, and hastened to David, who was concealed in the field, and they took leave from one another, embraced and wept, and Jonathan said: <sup>14</sup>Go forth, and seek safety, for my father continues to persecute thee; but what we two have sworn, in the name of the Lord, shall remain for ever. <sup>15</sup>David wandered about as a fugitive, but soon this friendship was dissolved entirely; <sup>16</sup>for a few years later, Jonathan, Saul and two brothers, were all slain on one day by the Philistines, with whom they were at war. David mourned for both Saul and Jonathan, and he sung a lament, in which he said feelingly: <sup>17</sup>I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan; very pleasant hast thou been unto me; thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

---

<sup>12</sup> How did he defend David against Saul?

<sup>13</sup> What did the angry Saul do to Jonathan?

<sup>14</sup> What did Jonathan say, when he parted with David?

<sup>15</sup> Where did David tarry during this time?

<sup>16</sup> What was the end of Saul, Jonathan and his two brothers?

<sup>17</sup> How did David lament over his fallen friend Jonathan?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Try early to gain faithful friends, but do not take every pleasant companion for your friend.

2. Only pious and good souls can be faithful friends; whoever is thoughtless or vicious is incapable of friendship.

3. When thou hast a faithful friend, thank God, as for a special favor, and honor him for ever after.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

How vast must their advantage be,  
How great their pleasure prove;  
Who live like brethren, and consent  
In offices of love.

*Eccles.* xi. 15, 16.—Nothing does countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable. A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and that the fear of the Lord shall find him.



## STORY 36.

## David is Persecuted by Saul.

1 Samuel, XIX., XXI., XXIV., XXVI.

King Saul owed a great deal to David; For when there was another war with the Philistines, he went forth and fought a great battle, and they fled before him. Notwithstanding all this, David's life would not have been safe in

---

<sup>1</sup> For what was Saul much indebted to David?



the house of Saul <sup>2</sup>if God had not watched over him, and guarded him from harm. Once the evil spirit came upon Saul, when David played before him upon the harp. <sup>3</sup>And suddenly Saul cast his javelin at him, thinking to pin him to the wall; <sup>4</sup>but David avoided the spear, and it entered into the wall. <sup>5</sup>And then Saul sent messengers, who were to guard him in his house, and kill him in the morning. <sup>6</sup>But Michal saw the guards, let him down through a window, put a wooden image in the bed and pretended that David was sick. Saul immediately ordered them <sup>7</sup>to bring before him the bed with the sick, but when the message came, behold! there was a wooden image in the bed, but Michal pretended to her father, who was angry, that she had allowed his enemy to escape and said: <sup>8</sup>I was obliged to do so, for he threatened to kill me. David now fled to Achish in Gath, but soon observed that here also, he was not safe. <sup>9</sup>He therefore pretended to be mad, ran with

---

<sup>2</sup> Who watched over David, that no harm should befall him in the house of Saul?

<sup>3</sup> What did Saul do on one occasion when David was playing on the harp before him?

<sup>4</sup> How did David escape from this danger?

<sup>5</sup> What did Saul do then?

<sup>6</sup> How did Michal save David?

<sup>7</sup> What order did Saul give, when he was told that David was sick?

<sup>8</sup> What did Michal pretend to her angry father?

<sup>9</sup> What did David pretend to be, to escape from his danger near King Achish?

his head against the wall, and foamed from the mouth. <sup>10</sup>And the king Achish exclaimed: Have I not mad men enough in the land? rid me of this one. David, who had gradually gathered round him about two hundred men, now fled from one place to another; but wherever he went, his Almighty Protector was with him. One day, he concealed himself with his little band in a broad cave, from the large army of Saul. <sup>13</sup>The latter came into the same cave, to repose there. His army was encamped at some distance. Saul had no idea, that there was any body in the cave beside himself and unconcernedly fell asleep. But David had concealed himself with his followers in the back ground of the cave, and the life of him who wanted to kill him, was now in his hands. His companions advised him <sup>14</sup>to kill the king; but he answered: <sup>15</sup>The Lord forbid that I should lay my hand on the anointed of the Lord. <sup>16</sup>However he cut off a piece of the skirt of Saul's coat, and when both had left the cave, David from a distance, showed

---

<sup>10</sup> What did Achish say?

<sup>11</sup> Who was ever with David on his flight?

<sup>12</sup> Where did Saul conceal himself with his followers from the large army of Saul?

<sup>13</sup> How did Saul meet with David?

<sup>14</sup> What did David's companions advise him to do, when Saul had fallen asleep in the cave?

<sup>15</sup> What did David say, when he declined this advice?

<sup>16</sup> But what did he do, to prove to Saul, that he had been in his power?

Saul the skirt of the coat, and said : <sup>17</sup>My father, behold the skirt of thy coat ; God has given you in my power this day. But I would not lay my hand on the anointed of the Lord. And Saul raised his voice and wept, and said : <sup>18</sup>Thou art more righteous than I ; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. Yet Saul again took the field against David and slept in his camp. Not one of his men was awake, for the Lord had sent a deep sleep upon all of them. <sup>19</sup>And David stepped into the camp, and God had given Saul again into his hands ; <sup>20</sup>but he only took the spear of Saul, which stuck in the ground near his bolster, and his cup. <sup>21</sup>When it was morning, David, from the top of a mountain, called down into the camp, and showed them the spear and the cup from afar. Then Saul spoke : <sup>22</sup>Behold, I have acted very foolishly, but return, my son David, no harm shall come to thee. And moreover he blessed him with these words. <sup>23</sup>Blessed be thou, my son David ; thou wilt no doubt ascend the throne and overcome thine enemies. David, however, thought

---

<sup>17</sup> What did David say, when he shewed Saul the skirt ?

<sup>18</sup> What did Saul answer ?

<sup>19</sup> What did David do, when Saul marched against him anew ?

<sup>20</sup> What did he take from Saul's camp ?

<sup>21</sup> What did he show Saul from a distance the next morning ?

<sup>22</sup> What did Saul answer ?

<sup>23</sup> How did he bless David ?

It safer to flee, <sup>24</sup>and he went into the land of the Philistines, and remained there one year and four months.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. How praiseworthy, if any one can say to us: Thou hast done good unto me, but I have done thee evil! but what a reproach! if any one can say to us with justice: I have done good unto thee, and thou hast been ungrateful towards me!

2. When God puts it in our power to hurt an enemy, he furnishes us the best opportunity to manifest a noble mind. Let us profit by all such opportunities, as David did?

3. Our enemy even should honor, what is good in us, and we may even force him to bless us.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

He gives the conquest to the weak,  
Supports the fainting heart;  
And courage in the evil hour  
His heavenly aids impart.  
Mere human energy shall faint,  
And youthful vigor cease;  
But those who wait upon the Lord,  
In strength shall still increase.

*Rom. xii. 19, 20.*—Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves; but rather give place unto wrath; for it is written, vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

---

<sup>24</sup> Whither did David go now?

## STORY 37.

## Saul dies, and David becomes King.

*In the year of the world 2950, before Christ 1054,*

1 Samuel, XXXI; 2 Samuel, II., V.

In another war against the Philistines, Israel was defeated, and <sup>1</sup>Jonathan and two other sons of the king perished. <sup>2</sup>The latter himself was wounded, and was hard pressed by the Philistines, and when he saw that he could not escape the enemy, he said to his armor-bearer: <sup>3</sup>Draw thy sword and slay me, that not these heathens may kill me and mock at me. <sup>4</sup>But when the armor-bearer would not lay hands on the anointed of the Lord, he stabbed himself, and his armor-bearer did the same. The Philistines then insulted the body of Saul, and hung it over the walls of Beth-shan; but the inhabitants of Jabesh, in Gilead, took it down during the night, burned it, and buried the ashes, under the tree at Jabesh, and mourned seven days. As soon as David heard this, he sent word to the inhabitants of Jabesh: <sup>5</sup>God bless you that you have buried Saul, and I will reward you for it. After

---

<sup>1</sup> Who fell in another war with the Philistines?

<sup>2</sup> How had Saul fared in the battle?

<sup>3</sup> What did Saul say to his armor-bearer?

<sup>4</sup> What was the end of Saul and his armor-bearer?

<sup>5</sup> How did David thank the inhabitants of Jabesh for having buried Saul?



David sings Psalms.

the death of Saul, David became king; but at first only over the tribe of Judah, <sup>6</sup>for Abner, the Captain of Saul, had made Ish-bosheth king over the remaining eleven tribes. Afterwards, Abner, deserted to David but was murdered by his Captain Joab, <sup>7</sup>whilst Ish-bosheth was stabbed in his bed. The murderers thought thereby to find favor in the eyes of David, and brought him the head of Ish-bosheth and spoke: This is the man who sought thy life. <sup>8</sup>But David answered: As the Lord liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, these men have slain a righteous man in his own house; and he ordered them all to be slain. <sup>9</sup>Altogether David was very kind towards the friends of Saul. Soon after he had come to the throne, he made inquiries, and said: Is there yet any body living of the house of Saul, that I may show him kindness? They told him: Yes, Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, who is lame of both feet. <sup>10</sup>Immediately he sent for him and gave him all the property of Saul, and sat him at his table. <sup>11</sup>It was therefore not until after the death of Ish-bosheth, that David

---

<sup>6</sup> Why was David in the beginning only king of Judah?

<sup>7</sup> What was the fate of Ish-bosheth?

<sup>8</sup> What did David say to the murderers of Ish-bosheth?

<sup>9</sup> How did he act towards the relatives of Saul?

<sup>10</sup> What did he do for the unfortunate Mephibosheth?

<sup>11</sup> When did David become king of all Israel?

became king over all Israel, and ruled together forty years <sup>12</sup>with great wisdom and good fortune. <sup>13</sup>He conquered Jerusalem and the neighboring citadel of Zion; ordered the ark of the covenant to be brought there, and regulated public worship. <sup>14</sup>Amongst other things he instituted music in the temple, by appointing four thousand singers and players on instruments; <sup>15</sup>he also wrote himself many beautiful psalms, which still are edifying to many pious hearts. <sup>16</sup>Yet he was not free from great misfortunes on his throne, for whom the Lord loveth he chastiseth; <sup>17</sup>but during all his great troubles, he trusted in God, wherefore he is called also: The man after God's heart.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. We should not deride the unfortunate (and even the wicked are unfortunate) after their death, nor insult them; for this sheweth a cruel heart.

2. Whoever meets with difficulties and troubles in his youth, often profits greatly thereby; whereas those who in their young days are free from cares and sorrows, frequently go to ruin.

3. A pious and wise ruler is a blessing to a country; therefore every one should honor and pray for him.

---

<sup>12</sup> How did he govern during forty years ?

<sup>13</sup> What happened during the government of David ?

<sup>14</sup> What did he do for the temple ?

<sup>15</sup> What did he compose for the edification of many ?

<sup>16</sup> Of what was king David not free ?

<sup>17</sup> How did he behave in his great troubles ?



## PIOUS THOUGHT.

Learn, then, ye princes ; and give ear,  
 Ye judges of the earth ;  
 Worship the Lord with holy fear ;  
 Rejoice with awful mirth.

If but in part his anger rise,  
 Who can endure the flame !  
 Then blest are they, whose hope relies  
 On his most holy name.

*Peter* ii. 7.—Fear God, honor the king.

---

 STORY 38.

## David and Bath-sheba.

2 Samuel, XI., XII.

Pious men also can fall again. Thus we see in David, <sup>1</sup>whose sin, God has caused to be written down in the scriptures to warn us. <sup>2</sup>Once, king David was walking on the flat roof of his house, and saw in a garden a woman of great beauty. The king wished to make her his wife, and sent a messenger to inquire who she was. He learnt that it was Bath-sheba, <sup>4</sup>the wife of Uriah, who then was fighting the king's battles against the Ammonites. With this Bath-sheba

---

<sup>1</sup> For what purpose has God the sin of the other wise pious David caused to be written down in holy writ ?

<sup>2</sup> Whom did David see from the roof of his house ?

<sup>3</sup> What did the king wish, when he saw the woman ?

<sup>4</sup> Whose wife was Bath-Sheba ?

David committed a heinous sin. Immediately after he sent for Uriah, and after he had conversed with him and eaten with him for two days, <sup>5</sup>he sent him back again to the field, giving him a letter to Joab his captain, containing the following words. <sup>6</sup>Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten and die. <sup>7</sup>And Joab did as the king had commanded him and Uriah was slain. <sup>8</sup>Hereupon Bath-sheba went and mourned, and when her mourning was past, <sup>9</sup>David sent for her to come to his house and made her his wife. <sup>10</sup>But this deed displeased the Lord, and he sent the prophet Nathan to him, who spoke thus: There were two men in a town, the one was rich and the other poor. <sup>12</sup>The rich had many sheep and many oxen, <sup>13</sup>but the poor had nothing but one lamb, which he had bought. This he reared, he and his children, <sup>14</sup>it ate from

Where did David send Uriah again, after he had spoken to him?

<sup>6</sup> What did the letter contain which David wrote to Joab his captain?

<sup>7</sup> How did Joab obey the command of the king?

<sup>8</sup> What did Bath-sheba do when she heard of her husband's death?

<sup>9</sup> What took place, when her mourning was passed?

<sup>10</sup> Who was displeased with this deed?

<sup>11</sup> What parable did Nathan relate to David?

<sup>12</sup> How did he describe the rich?

<sup>13</sup> What did he say of the poor?

<sup>14</sup> How did the poor cherish his lamb?

his hand and drank of his cup, and slept in his lap; and he kept it as if it were a daughter of his. But when a guest came to the rich man <sup>15</sup>he did not wish to kill one of his own sheep to feast his guest, <sup>16</sup>but took the sheep of his neighbor and prepared it for the guest who had come to see him. Thus spoke the prophet, and David who did not perceive, that this parable alluded to himself, became angry, and said: <sup>17</sup>As the Lord liveth, the man that has done this thing shall surely die, and shall replace the sheep four-fold. Then Nathan answered sternly and severely: <sup>18</sup>Thou art the man. The king was confused and remained silent, and Nathan continued: Thus saith the Lord God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? Thou hast killed Uriah, the Hittite, with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife. <sup>19</sup>David was frightened, bowed before the Lord, and said: Yes I have sinned against the Lord. But because his heart was full of sorrow and of repentance for this deed,

---

<sup>15</sup> What would the rich not kill, when he had a guest at his house?

<sup>16</sup> What did he prepare for his guest?

<sup>17</sup> What did David say, when Nathan had finished?

<sup>18</sup> What did the latter reply to the king?

<sup>19</sup> How did David show his repentance?

Nathan comforted him, and spake: <sup>20</sup>As thou repentest of thy sin, the Lord will forgive thee.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever employs another to commit a crime, sins as grievously, as if he committed it himself.
2. We often condemn others, and yet are more culpable than they.
3. We should be ashamed to do wrong; but when we have done so, we should not be ashamed to confess it.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O thou that hear'st when sinners cry,  
Though all my crimes before thee lie,  
Behold them not with angry look,  
But blot their memory from thy book.

My soul lies humbled in the dust,  
And owns thy dreadful sentence just;  
Look down, O Lord, with pitying eye,  
And save the soul, condemned to die.

*Psalm li. 10, 11.*—Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

---

<sup>20</sup> How did Nathan console the king again?

## STORY 39.

## Absalom.

2 Samuel, XIV. to XVII.

Absalom, the son of David, was endowed with uncommon beauty. But his personal beauty was only equalled by the badness of his heart; <sup>1</sup>for even during the lifetime of his father he coveted the crown, sought to prejudice the people against his father, and to gain their approbation. <sup>2</sup>He sat down at the gate, and asked of the people who wanted to go to the king, what their business was with the king; and when they had stated their grievances, he answered: <sup>3</sup>Your cause is very just, but you will not obtain a hearing from the king. <sup>4</sup>O, that I were a judge in the land, and every man, who had cause to complain, should come unto me and I would see him righted. <sup>5</sup>He also gained over Ahithophel, the counsellor of his father and a man full of subtleties and cunning. When Absalom thought that his plans were ripe, he pretended to his father, <sup>6</sup>that he in-

---

<sup>1</sup> What proved that Absalom, so prepossessing in person, had so black a heart?

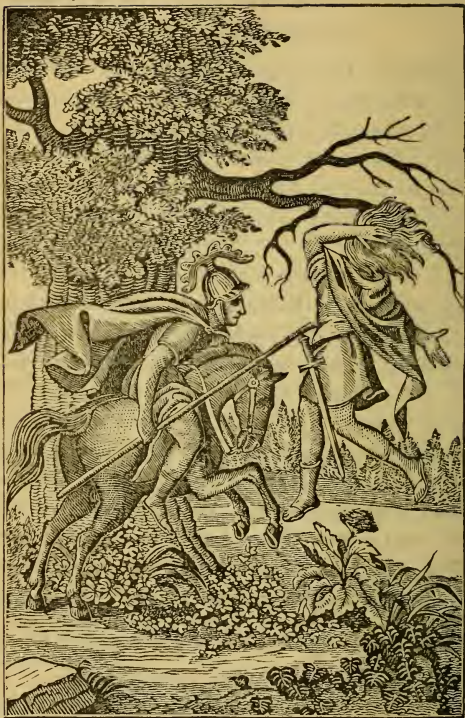
<sup>2</sup> How did he try to gain the hearts of the people?

<sup>3</sup> What did he reply, when people told him their grievances?

<sup>4</sup> By what kind of language did he steal the hearts of the people?

<sup>5</sup> Whom did he gain over to his side?

<sup>6</sup> What did he pretend to his father in order to execute his plans?



The death of Absalom.

tended to make an offering to the Lord at Hebron, and his father said : <sup>7</sup>Go in peace. But when he came to Hebron, <sup>8</sup>he tried to increase his party, and even had himself proclaimed king. Scarcely had David heard this, when he left Jerusalem and crossed the brook Kidron up Mount Olivet ; but the inhabitants of Jerusalem wept aloud, and went with him. Here he heard that Absalom had formed a covenant with Ahithophel and prayed : <sup>9</sup>O Lord, I pray thee turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. On his flight he met, among others, a man of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei. <sup>10</sup>The latter not only cursed the king, but also cast stones at him and his followers. It's true one of David's men offered to go and split the blasphemer's head ; but David said : <sup>11</sup>Let him curse, for the Lord hath commanded him to do so. <sup>12</sup>In the mean time, Absalom had held his entrance into Jerusalem, and when he advised with the elders, what was further to be done in the matter, there arose two opinions :

---

<sup>7</sup> With what words did David dismiss his son ?

<sup>8</sup> What did Absalom do at Hebron ?

<sup>9</sup> What prayer did David utter when he heard that Ahithophel was an ally of Absalom ?

<sup>10</sup> What did Shimei do, when David was making his escape ?

<sup>11</sup> With what words did David restrain the man who wanted to kill the blasphemer ?

<sup>12</sup> What town had Absalom entered in the mean time ?

<sup>13</sup>Ahithophel's advice was, to pursue David, fall upon him during the night, and kill him before he should have time to arouse himself. Hushai however, an old friend of David, said: <sup>14</sup>David is an experienced captain, and we must not risk a general battle until the whole nation is assembled. <sup>15</sup>After a long deliberation, Absalom rejected the advice of the subtle Ahithophel, and adapted that of Hushai. This was not done by accident; but Hushai was a faithful servant of David, and had remained in Jerusalem at his request, <sup>16</sup>that he might act for him. He immediately informed the king of what had occurred, <sup>17</sup>who set out with his people, and crossed the Jordan. Ahithophel, however, finding his advice rejected, and fearing the consequences, <sup>18</sup>hanged himself in his house. After this, a bloody battle was fought between the father and the son, in which David, however, agreeable to the wishes of his people, did not participate himself personally. <sup>19</sup>He had given orders to the captains to spare Absalom. <sup>20</sup>This

---

<sup>13</sup> What was Ahithophel's advice?

<sup>14</sup> What proposed Hushai, an old friend of David?

<sup>15</sup> Whose advice was rejected?

<sup>16</sup> For what purpose had Hushai a faithful servant of David remained in Jerusalem?

<sup>17</sup> What did David do, when Hushai informed him how matters stood?

<sup>18</sup> What was the end of Ahithophel?

<sup>19</sup> What orders did David give his Captains before the battle?

<sup>20</sup> How did the battle turn out for Absalom?



battle was unfavorable for us, he was obliged to flee, and when he rode under an oak, his long hair became entangled in the boughs of the tree, his mule escaped from under him, and he was suspended between heaven and earth. As soon as Joab, one of the captains, heard this, <sup>21</sup>he took three javelins, and with them pierced the heart of Absalom; he then ordered the trumpet to be blown, that there might be an end to the bloodshed of his fellow-citizens. Whilst these occurrences took place on the field of battle, David sat with a sorrowful heart under the gate of Mahanaim, waiting for news from the army. At last the messengers of victory were seen approaching, and his first question was: How fares Absalom, my son? And one of the messengers answered: All the enemies of my king should fare as Absalom has fared. Then David grew very sad, wept and lamented: <sup>22</sup>My son, Absalom! My son! My son! Would to God that I had died for thee! Oh, Absalom, my son! <sup>23</sup>After this David was brought to Jerusalem by the rejoicing people, and among those who came to meet him was also Shimei, who fell down before him. Some-

---

<sup>21</sup> How did Joab kill Absalom?

<sup>22</sup> What was the exclamation of David, when he learned the death of his son?

<sup>23</sup> Where did the people conduct David?

body advised the king to kill the blasphemer, but Daniel answered : Should any body die to-day ?  
 "And he forgave him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Not the external advantages, with which a child is endowed, can make its parents happy, nothing but its piety and virtue can do so.

2. A child may for a long time ill-treat its parents with impunity, and may be even apparently happy ; but God's curse is sure to overtake it in the end.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Have we not heard what dreadful plagues  
 Are threatened by the Lord,  
 To him who breaks his father's law  
 Or mocks his mother's word ?

But those that worship God, and give  
 Their parents honor due,  
 Shall long on earth in comfort live  
 And live hereafter too.

*Prov.* xiv. 26.—He that wasteth his father and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

---

## STORY 40.

### Of King Solomon.

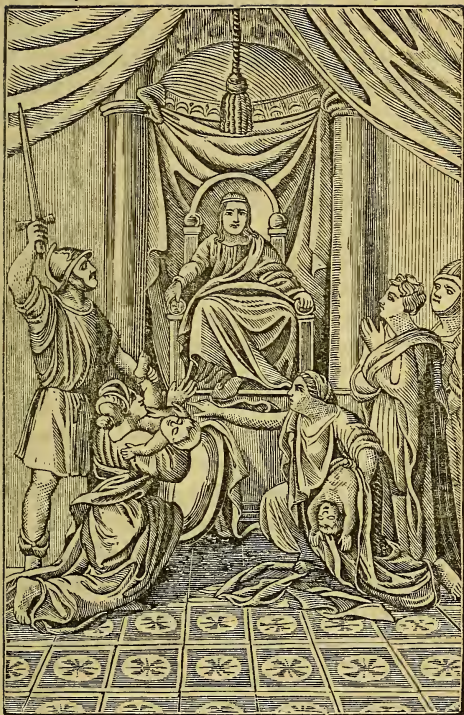
1 Kings, II. to VII., and XII.

Solomon, a son of king David, and of Bath-sheba, <sup>1</sup>had been brought up by the prophet

---

<sup>24</sup> How did he treat the blasphemer Shimei ?

<sup>1</sup> By whom was Solomon brought up ?



Solomon's sentence.

Nathan and had become a wise youth. When David felt his end approaching, he ordered the priest Zadok to anoint Solomon king, and then spoke to him : <sup>2</sup>I go the way of all the earth : be thou strong, therefore, and show thyself a man. Walk in the ways of God, that thou mayest be wise in all thy doings, and all thy turnings. After this David died, and Solomon became king in his father's place. When after this, the young king came to Gibion to sacrifice, the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said : ask what I shall give thee. <sup>3</sup>Solomon asked of the Lord a wise and intelligent spirit, that he might rule well ; and the Lord was well pleased with his request, and <sup>4</sup>he gave him a wise spirit, so that there have been but few like him on the earth ; but he also gave him that for which he had not asked, namely riches, honor and long life. Soon an opportunity presented itself, to display his wisdom. Two women appeared before him and made a complaint. <sup>5</sup>They had dwelt together in the same house, and the one, in the night, had accidentally overlaid her child and killed it ; she therefore took the dead child and laid it in

---

<sup>2</sup> What were the parting words which David addressed to Solomon after he had him anointed ?

<sup>3</sup> What did Solomon ask of the Lord who had appeared to him in a dream ?

<sup>4</sup> What did the Lord bestow on Solomon at his request ?

<sup>5</sup> What complaint did two women bring before Solomon ?

the arms of the other woman, and took the living child unto herself. In the morning they quarreled about the living child, for both wanted it. <sup>6</sup>And as no one could decide whose was the child; Solomon said: bring me a sword and cut the child in two. <sup>7</sup>Immediately one of them cried, full of anguish: Oh my Lord! let her have the child, but let it live.\* The other however said: <sup>8</sup>Be it neither thine nor mine, let it be divided. <sup>9</sup>The king immediately recognized the real mother of the child by these exclamations, and ordered it to be given up to her. Soon the wisdom of Solomon became so famous, that men came from distant lands to witness it. <sup>10</sup>Also the queen of Arabia came once with a large suite of men and camels, and brought unto Solomon the richest of presents. When she was about to return to her country, she said to him: <sup>11</sup>I would not believe what I heard of you in my own country, until I had seen it myself. And lo! I had not been told one half. Thou hast more of wisdom and of prosperity than fame proclaims.

---

<sup>6</sup> When no one could decide to whom the child belonged, what did Solomon say?

<sup>7</sup> What did one of the women exclaim, when the child was to be divided?

<sup>8</sup> What did the other woman say?

<sup>9</sup> Whom did Solomon discover at once?

<sup>10</sup> Who, among many other strangers, came to Solomon?

<sup>11</sup> What did the queen say to Solomon, when she left?

<sup>12</sup>David's numerous victories over different nations procured for Solomon a long peace, and all the people of the land could live quietly under their fig trees and their vines. Solomon having no wars to prosecute, could attend to the building and improving of many edifices. <sup>13</sup>He therefore commenced to build a temple unto the Lord at Jerusalem, a costly edifice, <sup>14</sup>which it took seven years to build. When Solomon consecrated the temple the glory of the Lord appeared in a cloud, which filled the house, and Solomon stepped before the altar, spread his hands to heaven and prayed fervently. But particularly he prayed <sup>15</sup>that God would listen unto all the prayers, which would be pronounced in this temple, when war, famine and sickness should come into the land. After this twenty-two thousand oxen, and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep were offered, and Solomon feasted the people for a fort-night. <sup>16</sup>But the wise Solomon also committed great follies. The love of splendor and lust ruled him. As against the command of the Lord, he had taken many

---

<sup>12</sup> What had the many victories of David prepared for Solomon ?

<sup>13</sup> To what could he therefore direct his attention during the time of peace ?

<sup>14</sup> How long did the building of the temple last ?

<sup>15</sup> What did Solomon pray when he dedicated the temple ?

<sup>16</sup> What did even the wise Solomon commit ?

heathen wives; these in his old age <sup>17</sup>led him into idolatry; for which reason the kingdom was divided after his death. This took place immediately after he died, for his son Rehoboam acted so unwisely, <sup>18</sup>that he retained only the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, <sup>19</sup>and that the other ten tribes elected Jeroboam their king. Hence forward, the people of God had two kingdoms, <sup>20</sup>the kingdom of Judah and the kingdom, of Israel. <sup>21</sup>The kings of Judah dwelt in Jerusalem, <sup>22</sup>and the kings of Israel at Samaria.

Over Judah, altogether, twenty kings have reigned, <sup>23</sup>and among these only eight pious ones. Israel however, has been ruled by nineteen kings, <sup>24</sup>and among all these there was not one who feared the Lord. <sup>25</sup>This first caused the downfall of the kingdom of Israel; for about seven hundred and thirty years before Christ, <sup>26</sup>Salmanazzar, king of Assyria, led Israel into

<sup>17</sup> To what did the heathen women, whom he had taken seduce him?

<sup>18</sup> What tribes only did Rehoboam retain?

<sup>19</sup> Whom did the remaining ten tribes elect king?

<sup>20</sup> Into what kingdoms were the people of God now divided?

<sup>21</sup> Where did the kings of Judah dwell?

<sup>22</sup> Where the kings of Israel?

<sup>23</sup> How many of the twenty kings of Judah were pious?

<sup>24</sup> How many of the nineteen kings of Israel feared the Lord?

<sup>25</sup> Which of the two kingdoms went to ruin first?

<sup>26</sup> Who led the Israelites into the Assyrian captivity?



the Assyrian captivity. <sup>27</sup>About a hundred and thirty years after this, God also sent his judgment over the kingdom of Judah, <sup>28</sup>and delivered it into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon. <sup>29</sup>The splendid temple was burnt, Jerusalem reduced to a heap of ruins, <sup>30</sup>and the people were led into the Babylonian captivity. <sup>31</sup>Not until seventy years later, did Cyrus, king of Babylon, allow the Jews to return to their native land, until which time Jerusalem remained in ruins.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Wisdom and virtue should be the most fervent wish of our heart.
2. Whoever aims at the spiritual and eternal things, will also receive sufficient of the things of this world.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

All seeing God! Thy piercing eye  
 Can every secret thought explore;  
 May worldly cares our bosom fly,  
 And, where thou art, intrude no more;  
 O may thy grace our spirits move,  
 And fix our minds on things above.

<sup>27</sup> When did the judgment of the Lord overtake the kingdom of Judah?

<sup>28</sup> Into whose hands did it fall?

<sup>29</sup> What became of the temple and of the city of Jerusalem?

<sup>30</sup> Whither were the Jews led?

<sup>31</sup> When did Cyrus give permission to the Jews to return to the land of their birth?



*Matthew*, vi. 33.—But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

---

## STORY 41.

### Elijah and the Priests of Baal.

1 Kings, XVI. to XVIII.

Ahab was one of the worst kings in Israel, and his wife Jezebel resembled him in every respect; <sup>1</sup>for they both served the idol Baal, and seduced nearly the whole of the people to participate in this idolatry. <sup>2</sup>To punish them God allowed neither rain nor dew to fall for three years and six months. When this had produced a great famine, the prophet Elijah, by the providence of God was fed by ravens, <sup>3</sup>which morning and evening, brought him bread and meat to the brook Cherith. But also this brook dried up. <sup>4</sup>Then God told Elijah to go to Zarephath, where he had commanded a widow to supply him. On his entrance into Zarephath, he saw a widow picking up wood; he asked her for a drink of water and a bit of

---

<sup>1</sup> Why are Ahab and Jezebel described as wicked ?

<sup>2</sup> For what time did the Lord allow no rain or dew to fall ?

<sup>3</sup> How was Elijah, the prophet, supported by ravens during the famine ?

<sup>4</sup> What did God command Elijah to do, when the brook Cherith dried up ?

bread. But the poor widow said, <sup>5</sup>that she had only a little flour and oil left which she intended to eat with her son, after which she expected soon to die with hunger! But Elijah said to her: <sup>6</sup>The flour in thy barrel shall not be consumed, and thy jar of oil shall not be empty until the day, the Lord will cause it to rain upon the earth. And so it came to pass; for during the great famine the widow was enabled to provide for herself and the prophet. A year after, God said to Elijah: <sup>7</sup>Go and tell Ahab that I will cause it to rain in the land. <sup>8</sup>When Ahab heard this, he went to meet Elijah and spoke: Art thou he that troubleth Israel? But Elijah spoke to the king: <sup>9</sup>I do not trouble Israel, but thou and thy father's house trouble it, inasmuch as ye serve Baal. But come, gather on mount Carmel all Israel, and also the priests of Baal, who eat of the table of Jezebel. Ahab obeyed the word of the prophet, and the people of the ten tribes gathered on mount Carmel, also the priests of Baal, who numbered five hundred and fifty. Elijah then addressed

---

<sup>5</sup> What did the widow say, when Elijah asked her for a drink of water and a bit of bread?

<sup>6</sup> What did Elijah answer the widow?

<sup>7</sup> What did God a year after say to Elijah?

<sup>8</sup> How did Ahab receive the prophet Elijah?

<sup>9</sup> What answer did he make to the king?

the people and said : <sup>10</sup>How long halt ye between two opinions? If the Lord is truly God, follow him; but if Baal is God, do the same unto him. When the people made him no answer, he ordered two bullocks to be brought, and said to the priests of Baal, <sup>11</sup>that they should offer the one, and that he would offer the other and whatever God, said he, would answer with fire from heaven, <sup>12</sup>should be the true God. And the people answered: This is well. Then the priests of Baal commenced their offering, danced round the altar, and cried from morning till noon : <sup>13</sup>Baal hear us! Baal hear us! Towards noon Elijah mocked them, and said : <sup>14</sup>Cry aloud, perhaps Baal is lost in thought, or is busy, or is on a journey or sleepeth. And they cried very loud and cut themselves with knives, that the blood gushed out; but behold, <sup>15</sup>nothing could be heard. Then Elijah spoke: Come ye here to me all of you. And he took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of Israel, built an altar with them, had the bullock killed

<sup>10</sup> What did he propose to the assembled people?

<sup>11</sup> What did he say to the priests of Baal, after two bullocks had been brought?

<sup>12</sup> What was that God to be, who would answer from heaven by fire?

<sup>13</sup> How did the priests of Baal cry?

<sup>14</sup> How did Elijah mock the priests of Baal?

<sup>15</sup> What was heard even when they called very loud?

and prepared the sacrifice. At the same time he had a ditch dug round the altar, and had it filled with water, so that the altar stood in the midst of it. When all was ready he went up and prayed: <sup>16</sup>God of Abraham, of Isaac and of Jacob, make it known to-day, that thou art the God of Israel. Hear me, Oh Lord! hear me! that this people may know, that thou art the Lord God, and that these hearts may again turn to thee. <sup>17</sup>Then the fire of the Lord fell from heaven, consumed the offering together with the altar and the water. When they saw this, they fell on their countenance, and exclaimed: <sup>18</sup>The Lord is God! The Lord is God! Then Elijah said unto the people: Seize the priests of Baal. <sup>19</sup>And the people seized them, and Elijah killed them at the brook Kishon, but there were eight hundred and fifty whom God had slain by the hand of Elijah. <sup>20</sup>Soon after the heavens were black with clouds and wind, and heavy rain fell.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. When night is darkest, light is nearest; never doubt in God.
2. He whose wishes are foolish, need not wonder, when they remain unfulfilled; God only hears pious prayers.

---

<sup>16</sup> How did Elijah pray to the Lord at the altar, he had built?

<sup>17</sup> What took place at his command?

<sup>18</sup> What did the people exclaim now?

<sup>19</sup> What did Elijah do with the priests of Baal?

<sup>20</sup> How did God put an end to the great calamity?

3. Do not set thy heart upon earthly things, other wise thou wilt serve the idol Baal, who will not hear thee when thou criest unto him.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

The God of Abraham praise,  
 Who reigns enthroned above;  
 Ancient of everlasting days,  
 And God of love;  
 Jehovah Great I AM,  
 By earth and heaven confessed;  
 I bow, and bless the sacred name,  
 For ever bless'd.

*Jerem.* x. 6, 7.—For as much as there is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee does it appertain: for as much as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

### STORY 42.

#### The Vineyard of Naboth.

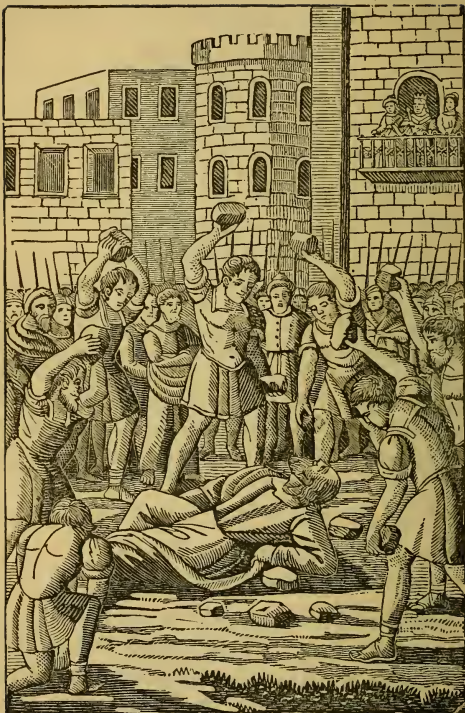
1 Kings, XXI., XXII.

Naboth owned a vineyard at Jezreel near the palace of the king. <sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass that Ahab, king of Israel, coveted this vineyard <sup>2</sup>for an herb garden. He therefore spake unto

---

<sup>1</sup> Who coveted the vineyard of Naboth, which was in Jezreel?

<sup>2</sup> Why did Ahab covet this vineyard?



The stoning of Naboth.

Naboth, and <sup>3</sup>offered him another vineyard of equal value, or the worth of it in money. But Naboth said unto him: <sup>4</sup>The Lord forbid that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee! <sup>5</sup>Hereupon Ahab was angry, and he went into his house and laid himself down upon his bed, and would not eat. The queen Jezebel a most unrighteous woman, came unto the king and bade him be of good cheer, for that <sup>6</sup>she would find means of obtaining the vineyard of Naboth. So she wrote a false letter in Ahab's name to the elders and nobles of the city of Jezreel, where Naboth dwelt, <sup>7</sup>commanding them to proclaim a fast and to procure two false witnesses who should testify: that Naboth had blasphemed God and the king; and that he deserved to be stoned to death. The elders of the city did as they had been commanded, and <sup>8</sup>Naboth was taken and stoned till he died. As soon as Jezebel learned that Naboth was dead she went unto her husband, and said: <sup>9</sup>Arise and

---

<sup>3</sup> What did he offer Naboth for his vineyard?

<sup>4</sup> What answer did he give the king?

<sup>5</sup> What effect did this answer have upon the king?

<sup>6</sup> What did Jezebel say to cheer the king?

<sup>7</sup> What did Jezebel command the elders to do, in a false letter which she had written to them?

<sup>8</sup> What happened to Naboth, when the elders did as they had been commanded?

<sup>9</sup> What did Jezebel say unto the king when she had learned that Naboth was dead?

take possession of the vineyard of Naboth, for he is no longer alive, but dead. And it came to pass, that just as Ahab was in the act of taking possession of the vineyard of Naboth the prophet Elijah came unto him, and said: <sup>10</sup>Thou hast killed, and also taken possession; but in the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood. And he spake also of the queen Jezebel, saying: <sup>11</sup>The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the walls of Jezreel. <sup>12</sup>Two years afterwards Ahab was severely wounded in a battle against the Syrians, and his blood flowed in his chariot. Even on the same day he died. When the chariot was washed, the dogs came and licked up the blood. <sup>13</sup>His son Joram, was torn from his throne by his captain Jehu and killed, and his body flung into the same field which had once belonged to Naboth. Jezebel, on the entrance of Jehu into the city of Jezreel, was looking from the window of her palace. <sup>14</sup>Jehu cried: throw her down! and behold she who had murdered Naboth, was

---

<sup>10</sup> What did Elijah say unto Ahab, as he was about taking possession of the vineyard?

<sup>11</sup> What did he say of Jezebel the queen?

<sup>12</sup> How was the vengeance of the Lord fulfilled on Ahab?

<sup>13</sup> What was the fate of Joram, the son and successor of Ahab?

<sup>14</sup> What happened to Jezebel, as she was looking from the palace-window on the entrance of Jehu?



thrown down into the street, even by her own people. Her body was trampled on, and devoured by the dogs. Besides Joram, Ahab had seventy sons and grandsons; all these were slain together and their heads sent in baskets to Jezreel where Naboth owned a vineyard. <sup>15</sup>And nothing of the word of the Lord hath fallen to the earth, which the Lord spake concerning the house of Ahab.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God's commandments are given, not only to the subject, but to the ruler, and the Lord punishes every transgressor without regard to his rank.

2. Many men possessing great riches, embitter their whole lives by longing for trifles which they cannot obtain. This is not only a great folly, but a just punishment for their inordinate avarice.

3. In each example of God's justice we cannot fail to note the truth of the remark of Jesus: with what measure ye meet shall it be meted unto you.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Who e'er may scorn thy strength O God,  
His speedy doom defying;  
The petty earth-worm of the clod,  
Swiftly to death is flying.

Thou sweep'st the sinner from thy path,  
His boasted strength unheeding;  
For by thy mighty wrath of wrath  
He lieth crushed and bleeding.

---

<sup>15</sup> What is to be noticed of the house of Ahab?

*Ecclesiastics* v. 23.—Follow not thine own mind and strength, to walk in the ways of thine heart: and say not, who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

---

## STORY 43.

### Elijah is taken up into heaven.

2 Kings, II.

And it came to pass that the Lord would take Elijah up from the earth, into heaven. Therefore Elijah said unto his servant Elisha: <sup>1</sup>Tarry here I pray thee, for the Lord hath sent me to Bethel. But Elisha to whom the Lord had revealed, what he intended to do with his prophet, answered and said: <sup>2</sup>As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. When they had come unto Bethel, Elijah again said unto his servant: <sup>3</sup>Tarry here I pray thee, for the Lord hath sent me unto Jericho; but Elisha repeated his oath <sup>4</sup>that he would not leave him. When they had come to Jericho, Elijah again begged him to remain behind, saying, that the Lord had sent him to Jordan. But

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Elijah say unto his servant Elisha when the Lord was about to take him up into heaven?

<sup>2</sup> What did Elisha answer?

<sup>3</sup> What did Elijah again say unto his servant?

<sup>4</sup> What did Elisha repeat?

Elisha swore the third time : <sup>5</sup>As the Lord liveth and thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. On the way that they had journeyed, in every place, they met the sons of the prophets, who asked Elisha, if he knew that this day the Lord would take Elijah, away from among them. To this Elisha always answered : <sup>6</sup>Yea, I know it, hold ye your peace. Now fifty men of the sons of the prophets, went towards Jordan, and stood afar off to view the thing, which they knew would come to pass. And when Elijah had come unto the Jordan, he took his mantle, wrapped it together and smote the waters of the Jordan, <sup>7</sup>that they were divided, so that the two went over on dry ground. When they had come to the opposite shore Elijah said unto his servant : <sup>8</sup>Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee and Elisha spake unto him, and said : I <sup>9</sup>pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. <sup>10</sup>Thou hast asked a hard thing, answered Elijah ; nevertheless, if thou seest the

---

<sup>5</sup> How did he swear the third time ?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did he give to the sons of the prophets, when they told him that this day the Lord would take Elijah away from among them ?

<sup>7</sup> What happened when Elijah smote the waters of the Jordan ?

<sup>8</sup> When they had come to the opposite shore, what did Elijah say unto Elisha ?

<sup>9</sup> What was Elisha's request ?

<sup>10</sup> What answer did Elijah make to this request ?

manner of my being taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; if not, then hast thou no hope of it. While they were yet speaking, behold, <sup>11</sup>there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. Elisha cried after him, saying: <sup>12</sup>My father! my father! thou who art a greater protection for Israel than chariots and horsemen, thou goest from us! And he rent his garments and was sorely grieved. Elijah had let fall his mantle on his ascent to heaven, Elisha took it up, and smote the waters of the Jordan, and said: <sup>13</sup>Verily, the Lord, the God of Elijah is with me: whereupon the waters divided instantly and Elisha passed through them. He felt that the spirit of his master had come upon him, <sup>14</sup>and shortly after he performed a miracle with the unwholesome waters of Jericho. For when the people said unto him that Jericho was a pleasant place to dwell in, if they only had wholesome water, <sup>15</sup>he took a new cruse, filled it with salt and threw it into the spring, and the

---

<sup>11</sup> How was Elijah separated from Elisha?

<sup>12</sup> What did Elisha cry after him?

<sup>13</sup> What did he say, when he smote the waters of the Jordan with Elijah's mantle?

<sup>14</sup> What did he do, when he felt, that the spirit of his master had come upon him?

<sup>15</sup> How did he make the waters of Jericho wholesome?

waters at once became wholesome. Now, when Elisha was going up from thence unto Bethel, where there was also a school of prophets, although there were still idolaters in the place, there came forth the children of the idolators, who mocked him and said unto him:<sup>16</sup> Go up thou bald head; go up thou bald head! Elisha turned back and threatened the children in the name of the Lord.<sup>17</sup> And there came forth two she-bears out of the woods, and tore forty two of them.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The departure of the righteous from this earth is always an instructive and moving spectacle. It was therefore that Elisha did not want to leave his faithful master.

2. Even for the righteous, the way to heaven leadeth through the kingdom of Death; but for him this is not the path of darkness, for he journeyeth in a chariot of brightness.

3. When we lose righteous and meritorious instructors by the hand of death, we should pray to God that their spirit may rest upon us.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Oh when my destined course is run,  
When future life shall be begun,  
And the proud conquest's made;

---

<sup>16</sup> What did the children of Bethel say, when they mocked Elisha?

<sup>17</sup> What happened, when Elisha turned and threatened the children in the name of the Lord?

Then sovereign Lord of destiny,  
Oh take me to thy throne on high,  
Where joys can never fade.  
Oh let me with thy glorious Son  
Dwell, when life's fitful course is run.

*Wisdom of Solomon*, v. 15, 16.—But the righteous live for evermore: their reward also is with the Lord and the care of them is with the Most High. Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand.

---

## STORY 44.

### Esther is made Queen.

Esther, I., and II.

King Ahasuerus, probably the same who is known by the name of Xerxes, reigned over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces. Now it came to pass that this powerful monarch gave a great feast at Shushan, his palace, to all the princes and high officers of his kingdom; <sup>1</sup>this feast lasted a hundred and twenty-eight days. <sup>2</sup>The drink was served in vessels of pure gold, which were continually changed, and every man could select his favorite drink from the rarest and most costly wines. These things were done by order of Ahasuerus, that

---

<sup>1</sup> How long did the feast last, which Ahasuerus gave to the princes and high-officers of his kingdom?

<sup>2</sup> In what did the splendor and luxury of the feast consist?



Queen Esther.



the wealth and splendor of his kingdom, and the splendor of his majesty might be displayed. Now when the king was merry he sent seven chamberlains to Vashti the queen, ordering her to appear before him with the royal crown, <sup>3</sup>that all the princes and the people might behold her great beauty. In those days it was not customary for the queen to appear publicly at the great feasts; but at the same time the command of a king, even to his wife, was imperative and was not to be disobeyed. <sup>4</sup>But the proud queen Vashti refused to obey the order of her husband. This angered the king greatly, and he asked his counsellors what punishment his wife deserved for her refusal. The counsellors answered him, and said: <sup>5</sup>Vashti hath not alone done wrong unto the king, but unto all the land; for hereafter all the wives of the people will follow this example, and will say among themselves: The queen refused to obey the commands of her lord, therefore we need no longer obey our husbands. <sup>6</sup>Hereupon the king put away Vashti, so that she dare not again appear before

---

<sup>3</sup> Why did the King order Queen Vashti to appear before him at the feast?

<sup>4</sup> What did the queen do, when she received the command of her husband?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did the counsellors of the king give, when they were questioned relative to the conduct of Vashti?

<sup>6</sup> How was the queen punished?



him; at the same time he sent forth a decree through all his empire that the husband should be master in his own house. This event gave rise to the advancement of poor Esther. <sup>7</sup>The king was now anxious to obtain another wife; therefore all the handsome young women were gathered together, that he might choose a wife from among them. Among these was <sup>8</sup>Esther a Jewess, and an orphan, <sup>9</sup>who had been adopted by her cousin Mordecai, one of the Jews who lived in captivity. When the maidens were brought before the king, one after another, not one pleased him as well as Esther. <sup>10</sup>So he selected her as queen, and placed the royal crown upon her head. But in the beginning the king did not know that she was a Jewess <sup>11</sup>for Mordecai, her guardian, had advised her to keep this a secret. During the time she was being prepared to appear with proper adornment before the king, Mordecai walked every day before the royal court, for he was anxious to learn if Esther was well. By this means he overheard, <sup>12</sup>a conspiracy between two of the chamberlains who had sworn to destroy the

---

What did the king now wish?

<sup>8</sup> Who was Esther, whom they brought before the king?

<sup>9</sup> Who had adopted Esther?

<sup>10</sup> How did Ahasuerus honor Esther?

<sup>11</sup> Why did not the king know that Esther was a Jewess?

<sup>12</sup> What did Mordecai overhear?

king, and he accused them of it. <sup>13</sup>Ahasuerus caused the matter to be investigated and the two chamberlains, being convicted of treason, were hanged. <sup>14</sup>By order of the King, this event was written in the book of the chronicles; but the reward which Mordecai had so well merited, was forgotten, as is but too often the case in this world.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. In prosperity, be not proud and overbearing, or thy downfall may be near.

2. God often raised the lowly to honor, but such ought not to be forgetful of their former rank, nor neglect their humble parents. .

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Who e'er shall rise in haughty pride,  
Shall fall but lower still;  
And he shall e'en be glorified,  
Who yields to thee his will,  
Thou mighty Lord, so good and great,  
Man's proud and stubborn heart dost hate.

1 *Peter*, v. 5.—Be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

---

<sup>13</sup> How did the King punish the traitors?

<sup>14</sup> How was Mordecai's zeal rewarded?

## STORY 45.

## Haman.

Esther, III. to X.

<sup>1</sup>King Ahasuerus raised a man, named Haman above all the princes of his kingdom. <sup>2</sup>And every one was obliged to bow down before him, and do him honor; for the king had so commanded it. But Mordecai who had been the guardian of Esther, the queen, refused to obey the order. Haman was very angry at this, and determined <sup>3</sup>to revenge himself not only on Mordecai but on all the Jews. To obtain this end he sought to influence the king against the Jews, telling him, <sup>4</sup>that their laws were very different from the laws of the Persians, and that they did not live according to the command of the king. <sup>5</sup>He also promised to obtain great wealth from the Jews, and to increase the treasures of the king by ten thousand talents of silver. The king, it is true, thought nothing of this wealth, but he sent forth a decree that <sup>6</sup>on an appointed day, all the Jews within his dominions should be put to death, and that the spoil should be

---

<sup>1</sup> Who was elevated to great power by King Ahasuerus?

<sup>2</sup> How were the people obliged to show honor to Haman?

<sup>3</sup> What did Haman determine to do, because Mordecai refused to do him honor?

<sup>4</sup> How did Haman influence the king against the Jews?

<sup>5</sup> What did he promise to the king besides?

<sup>6</sup> What decree did the king send forth?

awarded to Haman. This cruel decree was also given in the Palace of Shushan. As soon as Mordecai heard these things, he informed Esther, the queen, and prayed her not to 'foresake her people, but to save them from destruction. The queen earnestly desired to do this, but did not know how to make her petition to the king; for it was a law <sup>8</sup>that no one, under the penalty of death, should appear before the king without being summoned. But if any one appeared before him unsummoned, and found favor in his sight, the king inclined his sceptre towards the suppliant, and his life was spared. Now Esther had not been called before the king for thirty days, and she dared not appear before him without a summons. At length she found courage, <sup>9</sup>dressed herself in the royal garments, and went accompanied by two of her maidens, unannounced into the royal court, where the king was seated upon his throne. At first Ahasuerus looked with anger upon her, <sup>10</sup>and she was frightened, and sank pale and fainting into the arms of one of her attendants. This so moved the king, that she found

---

<sup>7</sup> What did Mordecai request of Queen Esther?

<sup>8</sup> How was the audience with the king restricted?

<sup>9</sup> What did the queen at length do, moved by the misfortunes of her people?

<sup>10</sup> What happened when Ahasuerus looked with anger upon the queen?

favor in his sight, and he held out the golden sceptre to her, and Esther drew near and touched the point of it; and the king said unto her: <sup>11</sup>Make what request thou wilt of me, and it shall be given unto thee, even it be half my kingdom. Hereupon she begged the king <sup>12</sup>that he would come to a banquet which she had prepared for him, and would bring Haman with him to the feast. And her request was granted. During the meal the king repeated his promise to grant anything she might ask, and said unto her: What doest thou desire that I shall do for thee? <sup>13</sup>Esther who was wise and prudent, begged that she might have till the next day to think of her request, and again invited the king and Haman to a banquet on the following day.

Haman, highly pleased, was returning home; but as he went through the gates of the city, he met Mordecai who did not even salute him. This angered him greatly, and he said unto his wife Zeresh, <sup>14</sup>that he took no delight in his wealth and honors, whilst the Jew Mordecai was

---

<sup>11</sup> What did the king say unto Esther, when she found favor in his sight?

<sup>12</sup> What request did she make unto the king?

<sup>13</sup> What request did she make, when the king promised her at the banquet to grant whatever she should ask?

<sup>14</sup> What did Haman say unto his wife, when Mordecai let him pass without doing him honor?

alive. His ambitious and evil-minded wife at once proposed to him, <sup>15</sup>to build in the courtyard a gallows, fifty cubits high, and with the consent of the king to hang Mordecai upon it. But God determined otherwise. On the following night the king was unable to sleep, and he therefore commanded the chronicles of his reign to be read to him. Now it came to pass that they read to him of the treason of the two chamberlains, which had been discovered by Mordecai, and the king asked : <sup>16</sup>What honor has been done unto this man, who has saved my life? and they answered him, and said : <sup>17</sup>Nothing, up to this time ; his loyalty and truth remain unrewarded. As soon as it was morning Haman hastened to the court, to beg <sup>18</sup>permission of the king, that he might hang Mordecai. But on seeing him the king at once put the question to him : <sup>19</sup>What shall be done unto the man who the king delighteth to honor? Haman answered him, and said : <sup>20</sup>Let the man be arrayed by one of the princes in royal apparel, and placed upon the king's horse, and let him be led through the

---

<sup>15</sup> What did his wife propose to Haman ?

<sup>16</sup> What did the king ask, when they read to him of the treason, which had been discovered by Mordecai ?

<sup>17</sup> What answer did the king receive ?

<sup>18</sup> What favor was Haman about to ask of the king ?

<sup>19</sup> What question did the king put to him ?

<sup>20</sup> What answer did Haman give ?

streets of the city, the prince crying before him : Behold the man whom the king delighteth to honor. Haman gave this counsel, <sup>21</sup>because he thought in his heart, to whom could the king wish to do honor but to myself? But behold the king said unto him : <sup>22</sup>It is well, hasten, and do even as thou hast spoken, unto Mordecai the Jew. The feelings with which Haman was thus obliged to serve his deadly enemy can best be imagined ; but the order of his king had to be obeyed. When he returned home he related in the greatest rage to his wife, what had occurred, whilst he was still speaking, he received, by the chamberlain of the king, <sup>23</sup>the invitation to appear at the banquet of the queen. He went at once, little dreaming that he would there receive his sentence of death. Indeed no one except the queen, could have divined such a thing. Now when the king had drank wine and was well pleased, he again said unto Esther, his wife, <sup>24</sup>that she should make known her request. The queen now revealed to her husband, <sup>25</sup>that she was a Jewess, and begged that <sup>26</sup>he would not

---

<sup>21</sup> Why did he give this counsel ?

<sup>22</sup> What did the king hereupon say to him ?

<sup>23</sup> What invitation did Haman receive when he had returned home ?

<sup>24</sup> What did the king say when he was well pleased ?

<sup>25</sup> What did the Queen now disclose to her husband ?

<sup>26</sup> What request did she make of the king ?

cause all her people to be destroyed. Who has dared, cried the king, to presume in his heart to do this thing. The queen answered him, and said: <sup>27</sup>This wicked Haman is the adversary and enemy of my people. When the king heard this <sup>28</sup>he stood up in anger, and went into the garden. Haman had humbly fallen at the queen's feet; but when the king came back and saw him lying at her feet, he cried full of wrath: <sup>29</sup>Will he slay the queen also before me in the house, and he ordered him <sup>30</sup>to be hanged upon the same gallows which Haman had erected for Mordecai. <sup>31</sup>His sons also were hanged by his side. <sup>32</sup>After that, Mordecai was appointed to fill the place which Haman had held at the king's court.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever discloses the crime which others are about to perpetrate, renders great service; but whoever conceals a crime, is a partaker of the sin, which could have been prevented by him.

2. The advice of strangers should always be carefully tested, that we may not thereby be misled into sin.

---

<sup>27</sup> What did the queen name, as the adversary and enemy of her people?

<sup>28</sup> What did the king do in his anger?

<sup>29</sup> What did he say when he saw Haman lying at the feet of the queen?

<sup>30</sup> What did he command his servants to do with Haman?

<sup>31</sup> What was the fate of Haman's sons?

<sup>32</sup> How was Mordecai's loyalty rewarded?



## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O may some faithful counsel guide  
My erring steps from sin !  
May friend and foe be reconciled,  
E'er our new life begin !  
And may my hand be ever near  
To guide and to assist,  
To lead men from all dangers here,  
From storm, and cloud, and mist.

*Ecclesiasticus*, ix. 14. As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbor, and consult with the wise.

---

## STORY 46.

## J o b .

Book of Job, I., II. and XLIII.

There was a man in the Land of Uz, whose name was Job, <sup>1</sup>a righteous man who feared God and avoided evil. At the same time he was very fortunate, <sup>2</sup>for he had seven sons and three daughters who lived in harmony and love, and gathered together on each other's birth-days to celebrate them cheerfully. <sup>3</sup>He also owned such immense herds of camels, oxen and other cattle, that he was known as one of the richest men in all the land. As often as his children celebrated a family feast, this pious father

---

<sup>1</sup> What kind of a man was Job ?

<sup>2</sup> Why was he also a very fortunate man ?

What do the sacred writings tell of the riches of Job ?



Job.

offered burnt-sacrifices unto the Lord, fearing lest his children might have sinned, and not remembered God in their hearts. Now there was a day when the angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. God spake unto him, and said: <sup>4</sup>Whence comest thou? and he answered: I have been wandering through the earth. And the Lord God spake unto him again, asking him if he had considered his servant Job, who was unequalled in righteousness by any one on earth. Satan answered, and said: <sup>5</sup>Thinkest thou Job is righteous for naught? Hast thou not given him great wealth and riches; take these from him, and his righteousness will soon be at an end. Hereupon the Lord spake unto Satan: <sup>6</sup>I give all his possessions into thy hand, only over himself hast thou no power. Satan hastily left the presence of the Lord, and immediately after, Job received four very mournful messages. The first messenger told him<sup>7</sup> that a band of wandering Arabs had robbed him of his oxen and his asses; he had scarcely ceased speaking, when another

---

<sup>4</sup> What did the Lord say unto Satan, when he appeared before him among the angels?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did Satan make concerning Job?

<sup>6</sup> What did the Lord again say unto Satan?

<sup>7</sup> What mournful news did the first messenger bring to Job?

came and informed him, <sup>8</sup>that fire from heaven had destroyed his flocks of sheep. While he was still speaking, a third messenger told him, <sup>9</sup>how the Chaldeans had driven away his camels. A fourth now broke in, and said : <sup>10</sup>The house in which thy children were, has fallen to the ground, and they all lie buried beneath the ruins. These were plans which Satan had devised to destroy Job, who, although, at first half beside himself with grief, soon recovered, and said : <sup>11</sup>The Lord gave and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. After this the angels of God again appeared before the Lord, and Satan was with them as before. Then the Lord spake unto Satan, and asked him, <sup>12</sup>if he did not at length see that Job was righteous in his heart ; for that he had lost all things and that he still remained faithful unto the Lord ? Satan answered him, and said : <sup>13</sup>This is even nothing, put forth now thy hand and touch his body, and thou wilt see that his righteousness will soon be disregarded. And God gave the body of Job into the hands of Satan,

---

<sup>8</sup> Of what did the second inform him ?

<sup>9</sup> What did the third tell him ?

<sup>10</sup> What did the fourth say ?

<sup>11</sup> What did Job say when he heard these things ?

<sup>12</sup> What did the Lord say to Satan, when he again appeared before him ?

<sup>13</sup> What answer did Satan make ?

and gave him power over it, but at the same time commanded him <sup>14</sup>to spare his servant's life. <sup>15</sup>So Satan departed from the presence of the Lord and covered Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto the crown of his head. Job now suffered the greatest pain, and went and sat among the ashes as a mourner. In the midst of his misery his wife spake unto him: <sup>16</sup>Dost thou still retain thy righteousness? Renounce God who is no longer with thee, and die. But he reproved her, and said: Thou speakest as one of the foolish women. And after that came three of his friends unto him, to comfort him, but their speech was always, that <sup>17</sup>he must have deserved this punishment, for that God was a just God. But in this they did injustice unto Job, for <sup>18</sup>God not only punishes the wicked, but often sends sorrow to the righteous in furtherance of his own wise ends. Job thought himself entirely guiltless in the sight of God and therefore glorified himself, and said unto his comforters: <sup>19</sup>My conscience does

---

<sup>14</sup> What command did God give, when he left the body of Job in the power of Satan?

<sup>15</sup> How was Job afflicted?

<sup>16</sup> What did Job's wife say unto him in his misery?

<sup>17</sup> What did his friends think, when they came to comfort him in his sorrow?

<sup>18</sup> How did they thus do injustice unto Job?

<sup>19</sup> How did Job glorify himself?

not disturb me, even for all the acts of my life. But this was even too vain-glorious, <sup>20</sup>for what man can say: before God am I pure in my heart and there is no sin in me. So they quarrelled and debated one with another, and Job said unto his friends; Ye are indeed but sorry comforters. <sup>21</sup>Only once did his sufferings overcome him, and he cursed the day of his birth; with this exception he bore the cross with patience and never forsook his righteousness. At length God decided the matter of dispute between Job and his three friends. He revealed himself in a whirlwind and convinced both parties that they were wrong, whereupon Job at once acknowledged his error, and bowed himself in the ashes and did penance unto the Lord. <sup>22</sup>After these things, Job received from God twofold all that Satan had taken away from him, and there were even born to him again, seven sons and three daughters. <sup>23</sup>Job lived in his renewed prosperity a hundred and forty years, and saw his children and his children's children, even four generations.

---

<sup>20</sup> Why was this too vain-glorious?

<sup>21</sup> How did he bear his afflictions?

<sup>22</sup> How was he recompensed for his losses?

<sup>23</sup> How long did Job live in his renewed prosperity?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1 Righteousness is not always a safe guard against sorrow; but through righteousness we are enabled to bear every sorrow with patience and resignation.

2. Affliction is the best test of righteousness, who, ever is pious in the days of prosperity, and does not forsake his God in the hour of adversity, is righteous even in his very heart.

3. When righteousness has been tested by affliction and is not found wanting, it always meets with a rich and glorious reward; not always in outward fortune, but in inward satisfaction and happiness.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To God on high sing glorious praise,  
Through all my life, his wondrous ways  
Unto my soul are given,  
A father's love attends me here,  
I know his hand is ever near  
To guide me on to heaven.

*Psalms*, xcvi. 11. Light is sown for the righteous and gladness for the upright in heart.

---

 STORY 47.

## The three men in the fiery furnace.

Daniel, II.

<sup>1</sup>The king Nebuchadnezzar caused an idol to be made, an image of gold which was sixty cubits in height and six cubits in breadth, and had it erected on a beautiful plain in Babylon.

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Nebuchadnezzar cause to be erected in Babylon?

<sup>2</sup>Then all his subjects were commanded to assemble before the image, to be present at the dedication thereof, and who ever refused to obey this order, <sup>3</sup>was to be cast into a fiery furnace. Now when the loud music of trumpets harps and dulcimers, gave the first signal for the worship of the image, all the assembled people fell down before the idol and worshiped. But, three captive Jews who held considerable offices of trust under the king, refused to do this; the names of the three men were <sup>4</sup>Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. The king commanded them to be brought into his presence, and again ordered them <sup>5</sup>to fall down before the image, under the penalty of being thrown into the fiery furnace, if they again refused; he even used the blasphemous words: We shall see who is the God that will deliver you out of my hands. The men answered him, saying: <sup>6</sup>Our God is indeed able to save us from the fiery furnace, and to deliver us out of thy hands, but if this is not his pleasure, be it known unto thee O king that we will not

<sup>2</sup> What command did he give his subjects?

<sup>3</sup> What punishment was to be inflicted on those who should refuse to do honor to the image?

<sup>4</sup> What were the names of the three Jews who refused to worship the idol?

<sup>5</sup> What did the king command the men to do under penalty of being thrown into the fiery furnace, if they again refused?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did they give the king?



worship thy golden image. Then was the king full of fury and in his rage he commanded <sup>7</sup>the furnace to be heated seven times as hot as it was wont to be. Hereupon some soldiers came and bound the three men, and threw them into the fiery furnace, in their clothes, as they were. The heat of the fire was so great that the three, soldiers who threw them into the furnace were suffocated by the flames and died. <sup>8</sup>But the three, who had been condemned, not only walked about in the midst of the fire, unhurt and uninjured, but an angel was with them in the furnace and turned the flames away from them. <sup>9</sup>They even sang a song of praise to the Lord who had delivered them. Nebuchadnezzar looked into the furnace and saw that <sup>10</sup>there were four men walking about, although he had only caused three to be thrown therein. And he cried aloud, saying: what does this mean, lo, I see four men and <sup>11</sup>the fourth is like unto the son of God. Thus he saw that <sup>12</sup>there was a God who could deliver out of his power, and he went near unto the mouth of the fur-

<sup>7</sup> What did the king, in his rage, command to be done?

<sup>8</sup> What happened to the condemned in the fiery furnace?

<sup>9</sup> What did they sing unto the Lord?

<sup>10</sup> What did Nebuchadnezzar see, when he looked into the furnace?

<sup>11</sup> Like whom did the fourth appear to the king?

<sup>12</sup> What did this show to the king

ance and cried unto the men <sup>13</sup>that they should come out. <sup>14</sup>When they had come forth from the midst of the fire, behold their hair was not even singed, nor was the smell of fire to be found upon them. Then Nebuchadnezzar honored God, and made a decree <sup>16</sup>that no one should blaspheme the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Truth and righteousness we ought to defend even unto death; and we shall have God for a protector, as in the case of these three steadfast worshippers of the Lord.

2. Nebuchadnezzar wanted to show, that nothing could withstand his power, whereas he was forced to acknowledge that it was futile when opposed to the omnipotence of God.

3. By steadfast piety, which endureth even in sorrow and suffering, the heart of the wicked is often moved and converted; Nebuchadnezzar proved this.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O give to me the hero's pride,  
Who for his God hath nobly died;  
Who e'en his heart's best blood hath given,  
And in his cause hath proudly striven:  
Oh that my swelling soul could claim,  
The glory of a martyr's fame.

---

<sup>13</sup> What did he cry unto the men who were in the furnace?

<sup>14</sup> How did the men come forth from the midst of the fire?

<sup>15</sup> What decree did Nebuchadnezzar make?

Yield Lord, I pray, such help to me  
That in the future I may see  
Nought but enticing here on earth ;  
That I may stand in faith and worth,  
Fast by the cross where Jesus bled,  
Until to heaven my soul has fled.

*Ecclesiasticus*, iv. 28. Strive for the truth unto death,  
and the Lord shall fight for thee.

---

## STORY 48.

### Daniel in the Lion's den.

Daniel, VI.

When Darius reigned over the kingdom of Babylon, he appointed a great number of princes, who should be governors over the people, and over these princes he placed three presidents, who had the highest authority. <sup>1</sup>The first of these was Daniel, one of the Jews who were in captivity ; <sup>2</sup>and the king thought to set him over the whole realm, on account of his great wisdom. <sup>3</sup>The other princes and rulers were envious and jealous of Daniel, and they sought an opportunity to destroy him. But they were unable to find any cause of complaint against him, for he was very faithful in the discharge of the duties

---

<sup>1</sup> Who was the first of the three presidents whom Darius appointed over the princes of Babylon ?

<sup>2</sup> Why did the king think to set Daniel over the whole realm ?

<sup>3</sup> Why did the other princes and rulers seek to destroy him ?



Daniel in the Lion's den.

of his important office; <sup>4</sup>they then determined to make his righteousness the means of his overthrow. They persuaded the king to establish a decree which Daniel could not obey; for it was commanded, that <sup>5</sup>for thirty days, no man should ask a petition of any God, but that all prayers and petitions should be addressed to the king of Babylon; <sup>6</sup>and it was further decreed, that any one who should violate this law and offer a petition to any God, should be cast into the den of lions. Daniel did as his enemies had expected; <sup>7</sup>he continued daily to pray to God. <sup>8</sup>Three times a day he knelt upon his knees before the open window of his house, praised God, thanked him for his goodness and recommended to him his wishes. His enemies informed the king of this, and although Darius would gladly have saved his faithful servant, these wicked men knew how to effect his destruction, and <sup>9</sup>had him thrown into the lion's den. But before this was done, the king spake unto Daniel, and said, with a sincere heart: <sup>10</sup>Thy God whom thou

---

<sup>4</sup> How did they determine to effect his overthrow?

<sup>5</sup> What decree did they persuade the king to establish?

<sup>6</sup> What punishment was further decreed against whomsoever should violate this law?

<sup>7</sup> What did Daniel do in spite of the king's decree?

<sup>8</sup> How did he perform his duties to God?

<sup>9</sup> What did the enemies of Daniel know how to effect?

<sup>10</sup> What did the king say unto Daniel, before he was thrown into the lion's den?

servest continually, will deliver thee. Darius also sealed the stone which closed the entrance to the lion's den with his own signet, <sup>11</sup>that no one might do harm unto Daniel. May thy God deliver thee, cried the king, and he returned to his palace; <sup>12</sup>and he was much grieved, and could neither eat nor sleep. Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went himself to the den of lions, and cried aloud: <sup>13</sup>O Daniel, servant of the living God, has thy God, whom thou servest continually, been able to deliver thee from the lions? Daniel answered, and said: <sup>14</sup>Yes, O king! My God hath sent his angel and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me. <sup>15</sup>Then the king was very glad and commanded Daniel to be taken out of the lion's den, and when he had come out he was without a wound, <sup>16</sup>because he believed and trusted in his God. <sup>17</sup>But the men who had accused Daniel, and their wives and their children, were thrown into the lion's den, and as soon as they reached the bottom of the pit they were

---

<sup>11</sup> Why did the king seal the entrance of the den?

<sup>12</sup> How fared it with the king, when he returned to his palace?

<sup>13</sup> What did the king cry aloud, when he went on the following morning to the lion's den?

<sup>14</sup> What answer did Daniel make?

<sup>15</sup> What command did the king give, when he was glad of the deliverance of Daniel?

<sup>16</sup> Why was Daniel without a wound?

<sup>17</sup> What was the fate of his accusers?

torn and devoured by the lions. Then the king sent forth a decree, <sup>18</sup>that every one should fear and do honor unto the God of Daniel; <sup>19</sup>for, said he, in his command: he is the living God and steadfast forever, and he delivereth and rescueth. <sup>20</sup>After these things Daniel became a mighty ruler in the kingdom of Darius.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever does his duty faithfully, and is righteous in his heart, is safe against the false charges of his enemies; and this consciousness is a comfort at all times.

2. There are times when we have to suffer for our religion; but this is honor in the sight of God and man. Daniel, Our Saviour, Stephen, John Huss, Luther and many others are examples of this kind.

3. If you are obliged to undergo dangers, in the service of God, meet them with a bold spirit and with confidence in the Lord. God can deliver you, even when surrounded by death.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To thee O Lord all thanks and praise;

We worship, honor and adore!

Oh come ye hosts of heaven, and raise

The music of the vocal choir.

Our God alone is Lord of earth,

Nought can compare with his high worth

So perfect and so pure.

<sup>18</sup> What decree did the king now send forth?

<sup>19</sup> What declaration did he make in this decree?

<sup>20</sup> How fared it with Daniel after these things?



*Psalms*, lxxviii. 20. He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.

---

## STORY 49.

### The prophet Jonah.

Jonah, I. to VI.

<sup>1</sup>Nineveh was a very rich and populous city in Assyria. <sup>2</sup>The people of this place were wicked and dissolute, and the Lord was greatly displeased with them. But not wishing to destroy them, he sent his prophet Jonah <sup>3</sup>to preach repentance unto them. <sup>4</sup>Jonah sought to avoid the command of the Lord by going into a ship, and fleeing to a distant city. But who can escape from God, and where can we go that he cannot find us. <sup>5</sup>The Lord sent a great tempest after Jonah, in the sea, so that the ship was in great danger of being swallowed up by the waves. <sup>6</sup>Then the sailors, who were all heathens, cried aloud, each unto his own god, and threw all the goods into the sea, in order to

---

<sup>1</sup> Where was the city of Nineveh situated?

<sup>2</sup> Why was the Lord displeased with the people of that place?

<sup>3</sup> Why did he send Jonah to Nineveh?

<sup>4</sup> How did Jonah seek to avoid the command of the Lord?

<sup>5</sup> What did God send after Jonah?

<sup>6</sup> What did the sailors do during the tempest?



lighten the vessel. But it was all of no avail. Then the master of the ship went unto Jonah, who was sleeping in the cabin of the ship, and woke him, and said unto him : <sup>7</sup>Arise, call upon thy God; perhaps he will harken unto thee, that we may not all sink. But as the storm still continued they concluded <sup>8</sup>that there must be some great sinner among them, and that on his account the storm had come upon them, and therefore, <sup>9</sup>they drew lots to determine who was the guilty one. <sup>10</sup>The lot fell upon the prophet Jonah. <sup>11</sup>He at once acknowledged his sin, and told how he had disobeyed God, and was trying to escape from him. The sailors at first hesitated <sup>12</sup>whether or not they should throw the prophet into the sea; but when he himself advised them to do so, they prayed unto God, and said: <sup>13</sup>Lord! lay not upon us innocent blood; and they threw him into the sea. Jonah had scarcely touched the water, <sup>14</sup>when the sea

<sup>7</sup> What did the master of the ship say to Jonah when he woke him?

<sup>8</sup> To what conclusion did the sailors come, when the storm continued?

<sup>9</sup> What did they therefore do?

<sup>10</sup> On whom did the lot fall?

<sup>11</sup> What did Jonah at once acknowledge?

<sup>12</sup> What did the sailors at first do?

<sup>13</sup> What did they pray unto God before throwing Jonah into the sea?

<sup>14</sup> What happened after Jonah was thrown overboard?

became still and the tempest ceased. But the Lord did not intend that Jonah should be drowned, and <sup>15</sup>had prepared a great fish to swallow him. And Jonah was alive in the fish three days and three nights. Now he cried unto the Lord from his prison, <sup>16</sup>and the Lord heard his prayer, which ascended unto him, even from the depth of the sea, and he commanded the fish to vomit Jonah unharmed upon the dry land. Hereupon God commanded Jonah a second time, <sup>17</sup>that he should go unto Nineveh and preach repentance to the people. He did as he was commanded, and at the same time <sup>18</sup>threatened the inhabitants of Nineveh, in the name of the Lord, that if they did not turn from their wickedness in forty days, the city should be overthrown. <sup>19</sup>When the people heard this they repented and turned again unto the Lord. <sup>20</sup>Even the king laid off his purple robe, and covered himself with sack-cloth and sat in the ashes, as a sign of his repentance. Besides this, he sent forth a decree throughout

---

<sup>15</sup> How did the Lord save him from being drowned?

<sup>16</sup> What happened when Jonah cried unto the Lord?

<sup>17</sup> What did God again command Jonah, after he had been thrown up by the fish, upon dry land?

<sup>18</sup> With what did Jonah threaten the people of Nineveh in the name of the Lord?

<sup>19</sup> What impression did this threat make upon them?

<sup>20</sup> How did even the king show his repentance?

Nineveh that every one, not only man, but also the cattle which were within the city, should fast, <sup>21</sup>in order that man might be admonished by the lowing of the animals, to turn from his sinfulness. When now the Lord saw that they turned from their evil ways, <sup>22</sup>he forgave them in his great mercy, and the city of Nineveh was not overthrown. But it displeased Jonah greatly <sup>23</sup>that his prophecy had not been fulfilled, <sup>24</sup>and he even wished himself dead. In his sadness he went out of the city and built himself a hut, <sup>25</sup>that he might see what would become of the city. <sup>26</sup>Then the Lord God caused a gourd to grow, so that the leaves served as a shade for Jonah's head. Jonah was very glad of this, but his joy did not last long; <sup>27</sup>for there came a worm that so destroyed the gourd, that it withered. Now when the sun shone fiercely upon the prophet's head, he became again dissatisfied, <sup>28</sup>and wished himself dead a second time. But the

---

<sup>21</sup> Why did the king decree, that not only man, but also the cattle should fast?

<sup>22</sup> What did the Lord do, when the people of Nineveh repented?

<sup>23</sup> What displeased Jonah greatly?

<sup>24</sup> What did he even wish in his sorrow?

<sup>25</sup> Why did he build himself a hut outside of the city?

<sup>26</sup> What did the Lord cause to grow for the comfort of Jonah?

<sup>27</sup> Why did his joy at the gourd not last long?

<sup>28</sup> What did Jonah again wish, when the sun shone fiercely upon his head?

Lord said unto him: <sup>29</sup>Thou art sorry for the gourd, which thou hast not even planted, and should not I have pity on so large a city as Nineveh?

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever disobeys God, creates for himself much misery which he might have avoided.

2. Always consider that what God does is for the best. Men generally desire that all things should be according to their wishes; whereas God often ordains it otherwise, then is their hearts filled with sorrow and displeasure, and thus they embitter their own lives.

3. It matters not whither man may turn, he is always surrounded by God, for in him alone do we exist and move.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

From thy all-seeing spirit, Lord,  
What hiding place does earth afford?  
Oh, where can I thy influence shun,  
Or whither from thy presence run?  
If up to heaven I take my flight,  
'Tis there thou dwell'st enthroned in light;  
If to the world unseen, my God,  
There also hast thou thine abode.  
If I the morning wings could gain,  
And fly beyond the western main;  
E'en there in earth's remotest land,  
I still should find thy guiding hand.

---

<sup>29</sup> What did the Lord say unto him?

*Psalms*, cxxxix. 7 to 10. Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: If I make my bed in hell, behold thou art there. If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

---

## STORY 50.

### The history of Tobit.

Tobit, I. to II.

Tobit, a righteous man of the tribe of Nephthali, was taken captive by Enemessar king of Assyria, and brought into <sup>1</sup>Nineveh, where he dwelt. He had only one son, who was named Tobias. <sup>2</sup>He taught him the word of God from his youth up, so that he might fear the Lord and walk in the ways of righteousness. Now because Tobit was very righteous, God moved the heart of the king to allow him to wander at liberty; <sup>3</sup>but he only used this freedom in comforting his kindred and doing good. <sup>4</sup>During the reign of Sennacherib, the son of Enemessar

---

<sup>1</sup> Where did Tobit live after he had been carried away captive by Enemessar?

<sup>2</sup> How did he bring up his son?

<sup>3</sup> How did he use the privilege of wandering about at liberty?

<sup>4</sup> How fared it with the fellow-captives of Tobit?



The journey of Tobias

many of the fellow captives of Tobit were slain, and not even allowed the rite of burial, for the king hoped, by allowing the bodies to decay in the open streets, to make the Israelites hated by his people. Now when Tobit heard, that one of his kindred was lying dead by the road-side, he went out and buried him during the night. <sup>5</sup>The king for this sought to slay him, <sup>6</sup>and he was obliged to flee with his wife and child out of Nineveh; and they went and concealed themselves in the house of their friends. <sup>7</sup>A few weeks afterwards the king Sennacherrib was killed by his own sons, and Tobit was allowed to return again unto Nineveh. He still continued his work of mercy, and one day as he returned from burying the dead, he laid down under a wall and fell asleep. <sup>8</sup>Then the warm dung from a sparrow's nest fell into his eyes and he became blind. His friends ought now to have taken care of and nursed the poor blind man, <sup>9</sup>but they laughed at him, and said: of what avail is now thy trust in the Lord, that thou hast given so much alms and buried so many

---

<sup>5</sup> What did the king seek to do unto Tobit, because he had buried his kindred, who were lying dead by the road-side?

<sup>6</sup> What was he now obliged to do?

<sup>7</sup> How did it come to pass that he was shortly afterwards allowed to return?

<sup>8</sup> What misfortune happened to Tobit whilst he was asleep?

<sup>9</sup> How did his friends treat him?

dead? But he answered them with meekness and righteousness: <sup>10</sup>We look not upon earthly things, but are children of the Holy One, and we await a life which the Lord God has promised unto those who have faith, and who remain holy in his sight. <sup>11</sup>His wife, who was called Anna, worked very industriously, and supported him by spinning; although this conduct was very praiseworthy, still she was wanting in tenderness and forbearance to her afflicted husband. For once, when she brought home a young kid, Tobit said: <sup>12</sup>Look to it that nothing which has been stolen comes into our house. Then his wife was angry with him and reproached him every day with his misfortune, so that the poor afflicted man prayed to God with tears, <sup>13</sup>that he would take his spirit away in peace. But before his death, he wanted to send his son to the city of Rages, <sup>14</sup>in order that he might receive the ten talents of silver, which he had lent to an acquaintance, named Gabael, whilst he was in distress. Now in the same city of Rages there dwelt also an-

---

<sup>10</sup> What answer did he make to his sorry comforters?

<sup>11</sup> What is told of Anna, the wife of Tobit?

<sup>12</sup> What did Tobit say when she brought home a young kid?

<sup>13</sup> What did he implore of God, when his wife reproached him daily with his misfortune?

<sup>14</sup> Why did he want to send his son to Rages before his death?



other Israelite, a relation of Tobit, <sup>51</sup>named Raguel. He had an only daughter, named Sara, who had been the victim of a very singular fatality. <sup>16</sup>She had been seven times promised in marriage, but all her intended husbands had died before the fulfilment of the nuptials. A maid of her fathers once reproached her with this, and even called her an assassin. Filled with the deepest sorrow, she went into her chamber and prayed unto God that he would take from her the <sup>17</sup>disgrace of this unmerited reproach. She prayed with cheerful confidence, and ended her petition with these words : Thou makest the sun to shine after the tempest, and after weeping, thou givest us great joy. Sara offered this prayer at Rages in the same hour that Tobit was praying at Nineveh for a blessed end. Both prayers were heard in the same hour in heaven, before the majesty of the great God, for he sent his angel Raphael to succor them both.

<sup>18</sup>Raphael first revealed himself to the son of Tobit: for as Tobias was about to commence his journey to Gabael, in the city of Rages, he

---

<sup>15</sup> What was the name of Tobit's relation who dwelt there ?

<sup>16</sup> Of what singular fatality had the daughter of Raguel been the victim ?

<sup>17</sup> What did Sara pray unto God when they reproached her on account of her misfortunes ?

<sup>18</sup> How did Raphael first reveal himself to the young Tobias ?

looked about for a traveling companion, and saw a handsome young man, ready equipped for a journey, and behold this was Raphael; but Tobias knew not that he was an angel. He asked the unknown youth, <sup>19</sup>if he knew the way to the city of Rages, and when the angel told him <sup>20</sup>that he not only knew the way to the city, but also knew Gabael who lived there, Tobias was very glad and went and told his father. Tobit said unto his son: Go out and bring him in unto me. Raphael saluted the old man with these words: <sup>21</sup>God give thee joy! But the blind man answered him and said: <sup>22</sup>What joy can come unto me who must sit in darkness, and cannot see the light of heaven? Then the youth comforted him saying: <sup>23</sup>Only have patience; God will succor thee. Now when everything was ready for their journey, Tobias took leave of his parents, and his father said unto him and his companion: <sup>24</sup>God be with you on your journey, and may the angel of the Lord guide you. But his mother wept bitterly, and reproached her husband, saying: <sup>25</sup>Thou hast

---

<sup>19</sup> What did Tobias ask Raphael?

<sup>21</sup> What did the angel answer?

<sup>21</sup> How did Raphael salute Tobit after he came in unto him?

<sup>22</sup> What answer did the blind old man make?

<sup>23</sup> How did the angel comfort him?

<sup>24</sup> What did Tobit say unto his son and his companion?

<sup>25</sup> What reproach did the mother make unto the father for sending away their son?

sent away the comfort of our old age. Her husband assured her <sup>26</sup>that she should see her son again, for he knew that the good angel of the Lord accompanied him; whereupon she was comforted and ceased weeping.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Be thankful to thy parents and obey them, if they bring thee up in the ways of righteousness.

2. In prosperity, Tobit was an example of beneficence, and in adversity an instance of patience and forbearance. Try to imitate this righteous man all thy life.

3. When thou seest a blind man, do not mock him; but thank God that thou hast eyes, not only by thy words, but by learning zealously and by doing good.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Who gives to-day its cheerful light?

The sun's creator—it is he!

The moon-beams and the stars by night,

And eyes that we his works may see.

O source of light and life, I pray,

That thou may'st guard my eyes for me;

And grant, O Lord, from day to day,

That I thy presence still may see!

*Leviticus*, xix. 14. Thou shalt not put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord.

---

<sup>26</sup> How did Tobit comfort his wife?

## STORY 51.

## Tobias.

Tobit, VI. to XIV.

The young Tobias and his companion went away together, <sup>1</sup>and a small dog ran after them, out of the house. After they had made a day's journey, Tobias went down to wash his feet in the River Tigris, and a large fish leaped out of the water and would have devoured him. Tobias was frightened, and cried out to his companion. The angel spake unto him, and said: <sup>2</sup>Take it by the fins and draw it out. Tobias did so, and the fish lay struggling at his feet. <sup>3</sup>Hereupon Tobias, at the command of the angel, opened the fish, took part of it and roasted it for a meal; but he carried away with him the heart, the liver and the gall, for his companion assured him that they possessed wonderful powers. Now when Tobias inquired on the way, as to where they should lodge, the angel said unto him: <sup>4</sup>At the house of Raguel, who has an only daughter, who is to be thy wife.

---

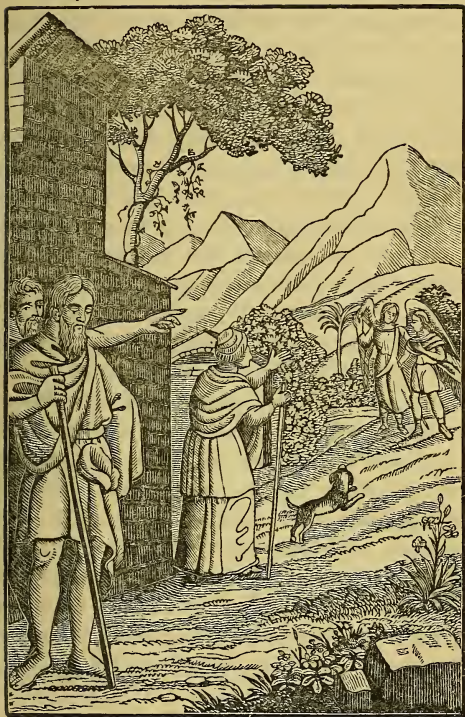
<sup>1</sup> What faithful animal followed Tobias on his journey?

<sup>2</sup> What happened to Tobias when he went down to wash his feet in the waters of the Tigris?

<sup>3</sup> What did the angel say unto him when he cried out?

<sup>4</sup> What did Tobias now do with the fish?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did the angel make, when Tobias asked on the way, where they should lodge?



The return of Tobias.

Tobias reflected, and said, <sup>6</sup>that he had heard that she had been promised seven times in marriage, and that each time an evil spirit had slain the intended, shortly before the celebration of the nuptials. But the angel encouraged him, and said: <sup>7</sup>Thou must have confidence in the maiden, and all will go well. Raguel received them very friendly, and said to his wife: How much this young man resembles our cousin. He then asked them: Whence come ye? From Nineveh, from among the captives, was the answer. Do ye then know Tobit, our kinsman; is he well? The angel answered him and said: The man whom you ask about is the father of this youth. Then Raguel fell upon the neck of Tobias and wept, and spake unto him: <sup>8</sup>Blessed be thou my child, for thou art the son of an honest and good man; and likewise Edna, his wife, and Sara, his daughter, wept. Raguel ordered meat to be cooked and a meal to be prepared; but Tobias would not eat until Raguel had granted him a request, which was, <sup>9</sup>that he would give him his daughter Sara in marriage. <sup>10</sup>Raguel was greatly troubled and frightened at this request, for he thought that Tobias might

---

<sup>6</sup> What did Tobias say?

<sup>7</sup> How did the angel encourage him?

<sup>8</sup> What did Raguel say when he heard Tobias's name?

<sup>9</sup> What was the request of Tobias?

<sup>10</sup> Why was Raguel frightened at the request of Tobias?

meet with the same fate as the other seven bridegrooms; <sup>11</sup>but the angel spake unto him, saying, that it was ordained that his daughter should be the wife of Tobias; and it was because he feared God that no one else had been allowed to possess her. The father being comforted, took his daughter's hand and gave her to Tobias, saying: <sup>12</sup>God help you and give you good success in all things. Now when Tobias had married Sara, he said to her: <sup>13</sup>We will begin our marriage with prayer, and not do as the heathens, who despise God; then all things will prosper with us. They did so, and thus began the nuptials with piety and cheerfulness. <sup>14</sup>And as Tobias was obliged to remain for sometime longer at the house of his father-in-law, the angel went in the mean time to Gabael, and not only obtained the money, but returned, accompanied by Gabael, <sup>15</sup>who came to take part in the holy and joyous festivities. <sup>16</sup>After the marriage, Raguel gave his daughter the half of all his goods, and also made a will, bequeathing to her the other half on his death. On their departure, the parents kissed their daughter affectionately,

---

<sup>11</sup> How were Raguel's scruples satisfied?

<sup>12</sup> How did Raguel then bless Tobias and his daughter?

<sup>13</sup> How did Tobias and Sara begin their marriage?

<sup>14</sup> How did Tobias receive the money from Gabael?

<sup>15</sup> Why did Gabael come with the angel?

<sup>16</sup> What did Raguel give his daughter after the marriage?

and gave her four good lessons which contained all that a young wife should observe to make her happy. <sup>17</sup>They advised her in the first place, to honor the parents of her husband even as her own; secondly, to love her husband with her whole heart; thirdly, to govern her household with industry and care; and lastly, to act discreetly in all things. Tobias journeyed on ahead with the angel, and left his young wife to follow with the servants.

In the meantime Tobit awaited with great anxiety the return of his son, and as he did not come at the time agreed upon, he began to fear <sup>18</sup>that his debtor must have died. But the mother was even much more uneasy, and <sup>19</sup>went every day to the high-way to try if she could not see her son coming. Now it came to pass, that once whilst she was sitting by the road side, looking out eagerly, <sup>20</sup>behold, the little dog, which had followed Tobias on his journey, came running up to her, barking and springing joyfully about her. How the anxious mother then rejoiced; for she knew <sup>21</sup>that her son could

---

<sup>17</sup> With what admonition did the parents of Sara send her away upon her journey?

<sup>18</sup> What did Tobit fear as his son did not return at the time agreed upon?

<sup>19</sup> What did the mother do, who was still more uneasy?

<sup>20</sup> What came running up to her, as she sat one day by the road-side?

<sup>21</sup> What did the mother know by this?



not be far off, and it was not long until he came up with his companion. <sup>22</sup>His blind father stood up hastily; but he stumbled and had to be led to his son by a servant. <sup>23</sup>Both the parents wept with joy; and after they had prayed and thanked God they all sat down together. The first joy was soon followed by a second; <sup>24</sup>for the son took out the gall of the fish and rubbed his father's eyes with it; this had scarcely been done half an hour, when the haze passed away from his eyes, and his sight was restored to him. <sup>25</sup>With earnest thankfulness he cried aloud: Blessed be the name of the Lord. Praise be to thee, O God! for thou hast scourged, but thou hast also taken pity on me and succored me, that I can again behold my beloved son. After seven days the joy of the good people was perfect, <sup>26</sup>for the young wife of Tobias came unto Nineveh, bearing with her a blessing from the Lord. Now the family of Tobit considered how they might reward the travelling companion who had rendered them such essential service; then Tobias advised <sup>27</sup>that they should give to

---

<sup>22</sup> What did his blind father do when he heard of his son's return?

<sup>23</sup> How did the parents receive their son?

<sup>24</sup> In what did their second joy consist?

<sup>25</sup> How did Tobit show his thankfulness unto the Lord?

<sup>26</sup> How was the joy of the good people perfect after seven days?

<sup>27</sup> What did Tobias advise as a reward to his travelling companion?

him one half of all their goods and possessions. But of what avail are earthly treasures to one of the dwellers of heaven? <sup>28</sup>Raphael hereupon revealed himself unto them, admonished them to thank God, and to make known his miracles and his powers; he then said: It is now time that I go up unto Him that sent me; and he vanished for ever from their sight. After these things Tobit lived forty-two years, and before he died commanded his son that he should leave the city of Nineveh, <sup>29</sup>for the place was about to be overthrown on account of its sin and wickedness. <sup>30</sup>Therefore Tobias went to the house of his father-in-law and dwelt there, and honored his parents-in-law greatly, and when they died, <sup>31</sup>he closed their eyes with filial love and grief. <sup>32</sup>He himself lived, blessed by the Lord, until he was ninety-nine years of age, when he died, and was buried by his friends. But his race multiplied and lived righteously, and found favor in the sight of God and man.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Choose for thy real confidants only such as have a righteous and friendly spirit, as the angel of the Lord; then hast thou true friends in whom thou canst rely.

---

<sup>28</sup> What did Raphael now do ?

<sup>29</sup> What command did Tobit give his son, before he died ?

<sup>30</sup> Where did Tobias now go ?

<sup>31</sup> How did Tobias honor his parents-in-law ?

<sup>32</sup> How did God reward his filial affection ?

2. Each man is sent into this world to do the will of God. Perform thy duties with piety and obedience, that thou mayst, at thy departure, say with the angel Raphael: I go again to him who hath sent me.

3. If you relieve any one in distress, who has not counted upon your assistance, you appear to him as an angel of the Lord. What a pure happiness it must be, to feel, that we have acted like an angel of mercy

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Oh, who can count the hosts on high,  
Who sing their praises in the sky?  
Whom thou, O Lord, hast made!  
They joy to do their Maker's will,  
His last commandment to fulfil;  
Their glories never fade.  
Then grant that I, e'en here on earth,  
May know their goodness and their worth,  
That bright, bright angel choir.  
And so I pray, that cleansed from sin,  
A purer life I may begin,  
And God on high adore.

*Matthew, vi. 10.* Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

## STORY 52.

## The return of the Jews from Babylon and their subsequent history.

Ezra, Nehemiah and 1 Maccabees.

<sup>1</sup>Seventy years after the Jews had been carried away captive into Babylon, <sup>2</sup>Cyrus, king of Persia, permitted them to return again into their own country, and to build a new temple at Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>All the gold and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of the temple at Jerusalem, were collected and delivered over by Cyrus to the returning tribes, <sup>4</sup>that they might again be used in the service of the Lord. Then the chiefs of the fathers, together with the priests and the Levites of the tribes of Judah and of Benjamin arose, and went up with the people unto Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup>Xerubbabel, who was a descendant of the race of David, and Jeshua, the high priest, were the leaders of the people of Israel in their journey. All the Jews did not, however, return to Jerusalem, many preferring to remain in Babylon;

---

<sup>1</sup> When were the Jews, who had been carried away into the Babylonian captivity, permitted to return to their own country?

<sup>2</sup> Who permitted them to return?

<sup>3</sup> What had Nebuchadnezzar carried away from the temple?

<sup>4</sup> Why were the gold and silver vessels returned to the Jews?

<sup>5</sup> Who were the leaders of the people of Israel on their journey back to Jerusalem?

<sup>6</sup>but these latter gave gold and silver to aid in the construction of the new temple. <sup>7</sup>As soon as the children of Israel were gathered together in their cities, they held the feast of the tabernacles. At the laying of the foundation stone, all the priests stood around dressed in their robes, and the Levites sang the holy songs of David in praise of the Lord, whose mercy endureth forever towards Israel. And all the people raised their voices in thankfulness unto the Lord; but many of the old priests and chief fathers, who still remembered the splendor of the old temple, wept aloud that it had been overthrown. Now when the Samaritans heard that the Jews were again building a temple, they caused it to be said unto them: <sup>8</sup>Let us build with you, for we seek your God as ye do. The Jews answered them, and said: <sup>9</sup>It is not proper that you should build with us the house of the Lord. We will build it alone. <sup>10</sup>The Samaritans were angered against them when they heard this, and for a long time sought to delay the construction of the temple. From

---

<sup>6</sup> What did those Jews do, who remained in Babylon?

<sup>7</sup> What did the children of Israel do, as soon as they were in their cities?

<sup>8</sup> What message did the Samaritans send to the Jews, when they heard of the building of the new temple?

<sup>9</sup> What answer did the Jews make?

<sup>10</sup> What did the angry Samaritans do now?

this originated the greatest hatred between the Samaritans and the Jews, <sup>11</sup>which lasted even until the time of our Saviour. <sup>12</sup>After these things, Ezra, a most excellent and learned man, came unto Jerusalem, restored the ceremonies of God's service, which had fallen into disuse, and read every day aloud to the people from the law-book of the Lord, and they were rejoiced that they could again hear his commandments. <sup>13</sup>He also collected the sacred books of the Old Testament, and placed them in the order in which we find them at the present day. Nehemiah also, a Jew of royal descent, who was highly esteemed and honored by the king of Persia, helped to advance, in a great measure, the complete re-construction of Jerusalem; <sup>14</sup>for he gave his own wealth for that purpose, and daily fed a large number of workmen, in order to relieve the people of the burthen. After their return from Babylon, the Jews never served nor worshipped idols, <sup>15</sup>but remained faithful to the God of their fathers. In the course of events, Antiochus

---

<sup>11</sup> To what time did the hatred between the Jews and the Samaritans last?

<sup>12</sup> What services did Ezra render unto Jerusalem?

<sup>13</sup> What more is told of Ezra in relation to the sacred books of the Old Testament?

<sup>14</sup> How did Nehemiah help to advance the complete re-construction of Jerusalem?

<sup>15</sup> To whom did the Jews remain faithful, after their return from Babylon?

Epiphanes, king of Syria, ruled over Judea, and tried <sup>16</sup>to compel the Jews to become heathens. But they remained steadfast to their God and their faith, <sup>17</sup>although they were obliged, on this account, to bear great sorrow and misery. <sup>17</sup>These things happened about one hundred and sixty years before the birth of our Lord. <sup>19</sup>But in the mean time, a worthy priest, named Mattathias, arose to revenge and protect the religion of their fathers. <sup>20</sup>For when the captains of Antiochus came to the mountain city of Modin, to force the Jews to sacrifice to the idols, Mattathias went out with the others to meet them, and when the priest saw a Jew sacrificing to the false god, he was inflamed with holy zeal, and went up and slew the Jew and one of the captains, and he tore down the altar. Hereupon he cried with a loud voice through the city, saying: <sup>21</sup>Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him depart with me from the city. <sup>22</sup>Now all the righteous men of the Jews went out with him, and travelled about in

---

<sup>16</sup> What did Antiochus Epiphanes try to compel the Jews to do?

<sup>17</sup> What were they therefore obliged to bear?

<sup>18</sup> When did these things happen?

<sup>19</sup> Who arose as a protector of the religion of their fathers?

<sup>20</sup> How did Mattathias show his zeal for the faith?

<sup>21</sup> What did he cry with a loud voice through the city?

<sup>22</sup> What did all the righteous men of the Jews do?

the land of Israel, and destroyed the altars and kept the law in spite of all the power of the heathens and the kings, so that they did not conquer them. After these things, the venerable Mattathias died at an advanced age, and all Israel mourned for him. <sup>23</sup>In his place arose his son Judas, called Maccabeus, which means hero, <sup>24</sup>who smote the Syrians, exalted Jerusalem, and purified the temple. Then there was great joy in Jerusalem, and after his death, <sup>25</sup>the Jewish people lived happy a hundred and twenty-eight years under the government of his successors. <sup>26</sup>But as there was disunion among the descendants of Maccabeus, <sup>27</sup>the Jews called the Romans to their assistance, who kept the land to themselves. <sup>28</sup>And they appointed Herod king over the Jews; <sup>29</sup>during his reign was born Christ, the Saviour of the world, who was descended from the race of David. To him, the Founder of the New Testament, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen!

---

<sup>23</sup> Who arose in the place of Mattathias?

<sup>24</sup> What did Maccabeus do?

<sup>25</sup> How long did the Jews live happy after the death of Maccabeus?

<sup>26</sup> What crept in among the descendants of Maccabeus?

<sup>27</sup> Who was called to their assistance?

<sup>28</sup> Who did the Romans, who kept the Jewish land for themselves, appoint king of the Jews?

<sup>29</sup> What important event happened during the reign of Herod?



## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God always ordains events, as his holy purposes require.

2. God knows how to influence the hearts of men in such a way, that they must assist in the fulfilment of his purposes.

3. God also selects the time, which is most proper for the furtherance of his views.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O come, loud anthems let us sing,  
Loud thanks to our Almighty King.  
For we our voices high shall raise  
When our salvation's rock we praise

For God the Lord, enthroned in state,  
Is with unrivall'd glory great;  
A king superior far to all,  
Whom Gods the heathens falsely call.

*Isaiah*, liv. 10. For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

FIFTY-TWO  
SELECT BIBLICAL STORIES  
FROM THE  
NEW TESTAMENT.

(254)

# PALESTINE.

## Explanations :

1. Mount Hermon.
2. Mount Tabor.
3. Canneroth or Tiberian Sea.
4. Mount Garazin.
5. Mount of Temptation.
6. Mount of Olives.
7. Brook Kedron and Valley of Jehosaphat.
8. Site of Sodom.
9. Site of Gomorha

53

53

52

52



Geographical Miles.

## STORY 1.

John the Baptist is promised to his father.

Luke, I.

<sup>1</sup>At the time of King Herod there lived a priest called Zacharias. <sup>2</sup>He and Elizabeth, his wife, were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless. <sup>3</sup>However they had no children and that troubled them sadly. It happened once, when Zacharias was in the temple to attend to his duties as a priest, and to burn incense, whilst all the people were in the vestibule praying, at the time of incense, <sup>4</sup>that an angel appeared to him. He stood to the right of the altar of incense, and Zacharias was frightened when he saw him. But the angel spoke unto him: <sup>5</sup>Fear not Zacharias; thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son and thou shalt call him John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness in him, and many will rejoice at his birth, for he will be filled with the Holy Ghost, and prepare the way for the Lord. I am Gabriel who stands before God, and have been

---

<sup>1</sup> At what time lived the priest Zacharias?

<sup>2</sup> What kind of a life did Zacharias and his wife lead?

<sup>3</sup> Why were these good people sadly troubled?

<sup>4</sup> Who appeared to Zacharias when he was lighting the incense in the temple?

<sup>5</sup> What did the angel say to him?

sent to bring thee these tidings. Zacharias said to the angel: <sup>6</sup>Whereby shall I know this? I am old and my wife well stricken in years. The angel answered: <sup>7</sup>Because thou hast not believed my words, thou shalt be dumb until the day they will be fulfilled. In the mean time the people were waiting, and wondered why Zacharias remained so long in the temple. When at last he came into the vestibule, he could not speak, <sup>8</sup>but only made signs to the people, and thereby they perceived <sup>9</sup>that he had had a heavenly vision. When the time of his service in the temple had expired, he returned home, and communicated to Elizabeth, <sup>10</sup>what had happened to him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Mistrust in God's promises cannot be pleasing to him. Do not doubt! What the Lord promises, he will keep.

2. It is certainly a solemn and refreshing sight, to see a multitude assembled for the purpose of true devotion.

2. Always enter the church with a truly pious heart, and you will carry home a blessing.

---

<sup>6</sup> What answered Zacharias?

<sup>7</sup> What did the angel reply?

<sup>8</sup> By what means alone could Zacharias communicate with the people, when he came out of the temple?

<sup>9</sup> What did they know by this?

<sup>10</sup> What did Zacharias, when he came home, communicate also to Elizabeth?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To thy temple I repair ;  
 Lord, I love to worship there ;  
 While thy glorious praise is sung,  
 Teach my lips, unloose my tongue.

From thy house when I return,  
 May my heart within me burn ;  
 And at evening let me say,  
 I have walked with God to-day.

*Psalm, c. 2.*—Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with singing.

---

 STORY 2.

The birth of Christ is announced unto Mary.

Luke, I.

<sup>1</sup>Six months after, the angel Gabriel was again sent by God to the town of Nazareth, in Galilee, <sup>2</sup>to visit a poor but pious virgin. <sup>3</sup>She was affianced to a man, named Joseph of the house of David, and her name was Mary. When the angel came in unto her, he said : <sup>4</sup>Hail ! thou that art favored ! the Lord is with thee. <sup>5</sup>Mary was frightened when she saw the angel and was

---

<sup>1</sup> Into what town was the angel Gabriel set afterwards by God ?

<sup>2</sup> Whom did the angel of God visit ?

<sup>3</sup> To whom was the virgin betrothed ?

<sup>4</sup> How was she addressed by the angel ?

<sup>5</sup> What impression did the salutation of the angel produce upon Mary ?



The Annunciation.

troubled at his speech. <sup>6</sup>She thought what kind of a salutation is this, and how have I merited it? <sup>7</sup>But the angel spoke kindly to her, and said: Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favor with God, and this am I to announce to thee. <sup>8</sup>Behold, thou shalt bear a son, whose name shall be Jesus, for he shall be great and be called a Son of the Highest, and God will give him the throne of his father David, and his kingdom shall have no end. After this Mary was still more troubled, and said: <sup>9</sup>How is this possible, as I know of no man? The angel answered: <sup>10</sup>The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee; for this reason, the child that thou shalt bear, shall be called the Son of God. <sup>11</sup>The angel then referred to the case of Elizabeth her relative, who was to have a son six months before Mary, for, added he: <sup>12</sup>With God nothing is impossible. Hereupon Mary, in her humility, submitted to the will of the Lord, and spoke: <sup>13</sup>Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word! And the angel departed.

---

<sup>6</sup> What were her thoughts, when she heard the salutation?

<sup>7</sup> How did the angel dissipate her fears?

<sup>8</sup> What did he announce to her?

<sup>9</sup> What did Mary answer?

<sup>10</sup> What further did the angel say to Mary?

<sup>11</sup> To whose case did he refer Mary?

<sup>12</sup> What words of comfort did he add?

<sup>13</sup> What did Mary say in all humility?



## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The more advantages God bestows on us, the more humble we should be; for if we grow proud, we are unworthy of his favor.

2. God often selects for the execution of his most important designs, men who are neither great nor honored by the world.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Hark! the glad sound, the Saviour comes,  
The Saviour promised long:  
Let every heart prepare a throne  
And every voice a song.

He comes, the broken heart to bind  
The bleeding soul to cure,  
And with the treasures of his grace,  
T' enrich the humble poor.

Our glad hosannas, Prince of Peace,  
Thy welcome shall proclaim;  
And heaven's eternal arches ring  
With thy beloved name.

*Luke i. 49.*—For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name

---

STORY 3.

Mary's visit to her relative Elizabeth.

Luke, I.

Soon after the angel had departed from Mary, she went over the mountain to Hebron, a

town of the tribe of Judah, <sup>1</sup>to visit her cousin Elizabeth. <sup>2</sup>This was the wife of the priest Zacharias, <sup>3</sup>to whom the angel Gabriel had promised a son, afterwards John the Baptist. And it came to pass when Mary entered the house and saluted her friend, that the latter felt an inward joy, and in her delight exclaimed: <sup>4</sup>How does it happen to me, that the mother of my Lord comes to visit me? Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy body. Yes, blessed art thou, that hast believed, for all will come to pass what the Lord has promised to thee. Filled with a similar spirit, Mary praised God, and said: <sup>5</sup>My soul praises the Lord, and my spirit rejoices in God, my Saviour; for he has regarded the low estate of his hand-maiden. Behold, henceforth, all generations shall call me blessed; for he that is mighty has done to me great things; and holy is his name. And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

<sup>6</sup>Mary stayed three months with Elizabeth, when she returned home again.

---

<sup>1</sup> To whom did Mary pay a visit soon after the departure of the angel?

<sup>2</sup> Whose wife was Elizabeth?

<sup>3</sup> What had Gabriel promised to Zacharias?

<sup>4</sup> What did Elizabeth exclaim, when her friend saluted her?

<sup>5</sup> How did the pious Mary praise God?

<sup>6</sup> How long did Mary stay with Elizabeth?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. From the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh. He whose heart is full of God likes to converse about him and his dispensations.

2. Mary already with joy anticipated the coming of Jesus, what should be our joy, who have him always with us, when we seek him.

3. Blessed is he who has a true friend. Joys which we share with others, are two-fold joys.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

True friendship's like the precious oil  
Which pour'd on Aaron's head,  
Ran down his beard, and o'er his robes  
Its costly fragrance shed

'Tis like refreshing dew, which does  
On Herman's top distil,  
Or like the early drops that fall  
On Sion's favour'd hill.

*Eccles. vi. 17.*—Whoso feareth the Lord, shall direct his friendship aright; for as he is, so shall his neighbor be also.

---

 STORY 4.

## The birth of John the Baptist.

Luke, I.

<sup>1</sup>Elizabeth bore a son, and all her relatives and neighbors hearing how merciful the Lord

---

<sup>1</sup> What favor was bestowed on Elizabeth?

had been to her, rejoiced with her. <sup>2</sup>On the eighth day they came to give a name to the child, and wanted to call it <sup>3</sup>Zacharias, after its father. But the mother exclaimed: <sup>4</sup>No! not Zacharias, but John is to be his name. But they were astonished, and said to Elizabeth: <sup>5</sup>There is nobody of that name in thy family? Then they beckoned to the dumb father, <sup>6</sup>how he wished to have his son called. The angel having expressly <sup>7</sup>desired him to call him John, <sup>8</sup>he made signs to give him a tablet, <sup>9</sup>on which he intended to write the name John, <sup>10</sup>but in that moment his speech was restored to him, and he exclaimed aloud: His name shall be John. <sup>11</sup>Thus even the most trifling circumstances of the prophecy of the angel to Zacharias, were fulfilled. <sup>12</sup>And fear came on all that dwelt in their neighborhood, and all who heard it, took it to heart, and said, <sup>13</sup>What thinkest

<sup>2</sup> When did the relatives of Elizabeth come to bestow a name upon the child?

<sup>3</sup> What name did they intend to bestow upon it?

<sup>4</sup> What did Elizabeth say?

<sup>5</sup> What did her astonished relatives observe?

<sup>6</sup> What did they ask Zacharias?

<sup>7</sup> What had been the express command of the angel?

<sup>8</sup> What did Zacharias demand by signs?

<sup>9</sup> What did he intend to write upon the tablet?

<sup>10</sup> What happened when he did so?

<sup>11</sup> What was exactly fulfilled?

<sup>12</sup> How did the neighbors receive this extraordinary event?

<sup>13</sup> What did those say, who heard of the miracle?

thou? What manner of child will this be? for the hand of the Lord was with it. But his father was filled with holy inspiration, and spoke: <sup>14</sup>Praised be the Lord of Israel; for he has prepared a salvation for his people, that we shall serve him without fear our life long, in holiness and justice, which is pleasing unto him. And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest; for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways, to give knowledge of salvation unto his people. <sup>15</sup>And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit. But when John was grown up, <sup>16</sup>he remained in the desert, until he was to come out among the people of Israel.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever has a pious and loving heart, will always rejoice, when God shows mercy unto others.

2. Often let us ask ourselves: Child, what will become of thee, wilt thou be ever useful to man and pleasing unto God.

3. How happy are thy father and mother, when, already in thy childhood, they have reason to hope, that thou wilt grow up in righteousness.

---

<sup>14</sup> What did Zacharias say, when full of holy inspiration?

<sup>15</sup> What is prophesied by John?

<sup>16</sup> Where did John stop, when he was grown up?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS

My father, my mother I know,  
 I cannot your kindness repay;  
 But I hope, that as older I grow,  
 I shall learn your commands to obey.

But for fear that I ever should dare  
 From all your commands to depart,  
 Whenever I utter a prayer,  
 I'll ask for a dutiful heart.

*Prov. xxiii. 25.*—Thy father and thy mother shall be glad.

---

 STORY 5.

## The Marriage of Joseph and Mary.

Matthew, I.

In the town of Nazareth, where Mary <sup>1</sup>dwelt, lived also Joseph, <sup>2</sup>who, was only a carpenter, but notwithstanding, descended from the royal race of David. He knew Mary to be a pious virgin, and because he too was pious, <sup>4</sup>they were betrothed; <sup>5</sup>as yet, he did not know what the

---

<sup>1</sup> Who dwelt also in the town of Nazareth, where Mary lived?

<sup>2</sup> Who was Joseph?

<sup>3</sup> Of whom were Mary and Joseph descendants?

<sup>4</sup> What did Joseph do, as he knew Mary to be a virtuous maiden?

<sup>5</sup> But what did he not know?

angel had announced to Mary, but he was to learn it then. He hesitated to marry Mary, <sup>6</sup>when the angel appeared to him in a dream, and said: <sup>7</sup>Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary, thy wife; for the child which she expects, is a holy present of God, and thou shalt give him the name of Jesus; for he will redeem his people from sin. <sup>8</sup>When Joseph awoke from his sleep, he did as the angel had ordered him, and took unto him Mary his affianced bride. This God had ordained, <sup>9</sup>that Mary should have a protector and the child Jesus, a foster-father.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The child was to be called Jesus, (the one who makes blessed.) What a great and holy name; never let us use it in vain.

2. God instructs the virtuous, what he is to do, if he will only listen to the voice of his conscience; indeed we may say his angel whispers it to him.

3. God takes care of the children before they see the light of day; he has taken care of us before we entered the world. How great is the love of our heavenly father!

<sup>6</sup> Who appeared in a dream to Joseph, to reveal all to him?

<sup>7</sup> What did the angel say to Joseph?

<sup>8</sup> How did Joseph execute the command of the angel?

<sup>9</sup> Why had God ordained all this?

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Hail! thou long expected Jesus,  
 Born to set thy people free:  
 From our sins and fears release us,  
 Let us find our rest in thee.

Israel's strength and consolation,  
 Hope of all the saints, thou art  
 Long desired of every nation,  
 Joy of every waiting heart.

*Isaiah*, xviii. 17.—I am the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldst go.



### STORY 6.

#### The birth of Jesus Christ Our Lord.

Luke, II.

In those days it came to pass that the Emperor Augustus issued a decree, <sup>1</sup>that all the inhabitants of his kingdom, to which also Judea belonged, should be counted and registered. <sup>2</sup>Therefore, the Jews went each into the town, from which his family had descended. <sup>3</sup>And Joseph of Nazareth also went to the native town of David, that is

---

<sup>1</sup> What command was issued by the Emperor Augustus?

<sup>2</sup> Whither did every Jew go?

<sup>3</sup> Whither did also Joseph go?



to say, to Bethlehem, <sup>4</sup>as he belonged to the race of David, <sup>5</sup>and he took with him the virtuous Mary. <sup>6</sup>When they were there, the son promised by God, was born, and she wrapt him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, <sup>7</sup>for there was no other room in the inn. <sup>8</sup>Thus, the King of Heaven had entered this world, in the midst of poverty; yet his birth was celebrated more magnificently <sup>9</sup>than that of any child has ever been on this world. For behold! in the vicinity of Bethlehem, there were shepherds in the field, who, in the night, minded their herds, and when the child Jesus was born, an <sup>10</sup>angel of the Lord came to them, and the glory of the Lord shone around him. At this they were frightened, but the angel spoke to them: <sup>11</sup>Do not fear; behold I bring you good tidings, which shall be so to all people; for unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you, <sup>12</sup>ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly

---

<sup>4</sup> Why did he go to Bethlehem?

<sup>5</sup> Who went with Joseph?

<sup>6</sup> What eventful occurrence took place at Bethlehem?

<sup>7</sup> Why did Mary put her son into a manger?

<sup>8</sup> How had the King of the world come into the world?

<sup>9</sup> How was his birth celebrated?

<sup>10</sup> Who, at the birth of Christ, appeared to the shepherds at Bethlehem?

<sup>11</sup> How did the angel address the terrified shepherd?

<sup>12</sup> What sign did the angel give them?

there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying : <sup>13</sup>Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards man. When the angels left them and arose into heaven, the shepherds spoke : <sup>14</sup>Let us go to Bethlehem and see this thing which is come to pass, and which the Lord has made known unto us. <sup>15</sup>And they came and found both Mary and Joseph and the child lying in the manger. And when they had seen it, <sup>16</sup>they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning the child, and all that heard it wondered at these things which were told them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these things and pondered them in her heart. The shepherds however returned, and <sup>17</sup>praised God for all they had heard and seen. <sup>18</sup>Eight days after, the child received the name of Jesus, as ordered by the angel before he was born.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. This day the Saviour has been born unto you—this is indeed the most important intelligence, which has ever been announced.

---

<sup>13</sup> How did the heavenly host praise the God of mercy ?

<sup>14</sup> What did the shepherds say, when the angel had again disappeared ?

<sup>15</sup> Whom did they find in Bethlehem ?

<sup>16</sup> What did they do, when they had found the babe Jesus ?

<sup>17</sup> Why did they praise and glorify God ?

<sup>18</sup> What name did the child receive on the eighth day.

2. Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men—this is indeed the most beautiful song of praise, that has ever been sung.

3. And they found the child, lying in the manger—this, indeed, is the finest sight that has ever blessed the eyes of man.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Hark! the glad sound, the Saviour comes,  
The Saviour promised long:  
Let every heart prepare a throne,  
And every voice a song.

*John*, iii. 16. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

---

### STORY 7.

#### The presentation of Christ in the temple.

Luke, II

<sup>1</sup>According to the law of Moses, each first born son had to be consecrated unto the Lord, or to be redeemed by a certain sum of money. Also every mother, some weeks after God had given her a child, <sup>2</sup>had to sacrifice a one year old lamb, and a turtle dove, or, if too poor, instead of the

---

<sup>1</sup> What was the law of Moses respecting the first-born son?

<sup>2</sup> What was every mother obliged to do, whom the Lord had given a child?



Presentation of Christ in the Temple.

lamb another dove. This the pious mother did ;  
<sup>3</sup>she took her child to the temple in Jerusalem, presented it to the priest, and on account of her poverty, sacrificed only two turtle doves. At Jerusalem, there was a pious old man, <sup>4</sup>named Simeon, <sup>5</sup>who, impatiently, awaited the consolation of Israel, the coming of the Messiah. He had received the promise from the Holy Ghost, <sup>6</sup>that he should not die until he had seen the anointed of the Lord. When Mary presented her child, Simeon urged on by the spirit came forward in the temple, and as soon as he saw the child, he knew it to be the promised Messiah, took it into his arms, praised God and spoke :  
<sup>7</sup>Lord ! now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word : for my eyes have seen thy salvation which thou hast prepared before the face of all people ; a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.  
<sup>8</sup>And the father and mother of the babe were astonished at the words which were spoken by him. Simeon blessed them, but at the same time,

---

<sup>3</sup> How did Mary obey the Law of Moses ?

<sup>4</sup> What pious old man, was then living at Jerusalem ?

<sup>5</sup> What did Simeon await most longingly ?

<sup>6</sup> What had the Holy Ghost promised unto him ?

<sup>7</sup> How did Simeon praise the mercy of God, when he held the child Jesus in his arms ?

<sup>8</sup> At what did Joseph and Mary wonder ?

he foretold Mary <sup>9</sup>that a sword would pierce her heart ; which came to pass afterwards, <sup>10</sup>when she stood under his cross.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Thou also hast been presented unto the Lord, that is to say, when thou wert christened, therefore always look upon thyself as one consecrated unto the Lord, and lead such a life that he may be satisfied with it.

2. Great and glorious things were foretold of the child Jesus to his parents, which were all fulfilled ; also of thee, thy parents entertain many hopes, take care that thou dost not disappoint them.

3. We cannot see the Saviour with our eyes, nor carry him on our arms, but we should look at his example and carry him in our hearts.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Faith is the Christian's evidence  
Of things unseen by mortal eye ;  
It passes all the bounds of sense,  
And penetrates the inmost sky.

*John*, xx. 24. Blessed are they, that have not seen,  
and yet have believed.

---

<sup>9</sup> What did Simeon foretell unto the mother of Jesus ?

<sup>10</sup> When was the prophecy of the pious Simeon fulfilled ?

## STORY 8.

## The wise men of the East.

Matthew, II.

Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem, in Judea, in the days of Herod, the king, <sup>1</sup>behold there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, and asked : <sup>2</sup>Where is the newly born king of the Jews? We have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. <sup>3</sup>When king Herod heard this, he was troubled, <sup>4</sup>because he took Jesus for a king of this earth, and for his rival, and with him all Jerusalem, <sup>5</sup>for they waited anxiously what the king might determine in his cruel heart. The king assembled all the chief priests and scribes of the people, and inquired of them, <sup>6</sup>where Christ was to be born. They immediately answered : <sup>7</sup>In Bethlehem in Judea ; as the prophet Micah had prophesied. And king Herod secretly sent for the wise men, and asked them <sup>8</sup>when the star had appeared,

---

<sup>1</sup> Who, when Jesus was born, came to Jerusalem?

<sup>2</sup> What did the wise men ask in Jerusalem?

<sup>3</sup> How did Herod receive the news?

<sup>4</sup> Why was Herod frightened?

<sup>5</sup> Why was also the whole of Jerusalem frightened?

<sup>6</sup> What inquiries did Herod make with the chief priests and scribes?

<sup>7</sup> What answer did he receive?

<sup>8</sup> What did Herod inquire of the wise men, after he had secretly sent for them?





The wise men from the East.



and sent them to Bethlehem, and said : <sup>9</sup>go, and search diligently for the child, and when you find it let me know, that I may also go and worship it. After they received this commission they departed immediately, and behold, <sup>10</sup>the star which they had seen in the east, guided them and stood over the place, where the child was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced, <sup>11</sup>went into the house, and found the child and Mary, his mother ; <sup>12</sup>they fell down before him, and worshipped him ; they also made him presents of gold, frankincense and myrrh. God however in a dream commanded them, <sup>13</sup>not to go to Herod again, and in obedience to this command, <sup>14</sup>they returned home by some other road.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The wise men sought Jesus ; thou shouldst also seek him, and thou wouldst find him, whenever thou thinkest of him.

2. Let us also worship Jesus, but as a heavenly King, who sits at the right hand of God, and let us honor him in our hearts, and through a whole pious life.

---

<sup>9</sup> What did he say to them, when he sent them to Bethlehem ?

<sup>10</sup> What guide had the wise men on their road to Bethlehem ?

<sup>11</sup> Whom did the wise men find ?

<sup>12</sup> How did they honor the child Jesus ?

<sup>13</sup> What did God command the wise men in a dream, not to do ?

<sup>14</sup> How did they obey the command of God ?

3. Let us give our hearts to the Redeemer, and when we give something to a poor man, he will look upon it, as if we had given it to him.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To do his heavenly Father's will  
 Was his employment and delight,  
 Humility and holy zeal  
 Shone through his life divinely bright.  
 Dispensing good, where'er he came,  
 The labors of his life were love,  
 Then if we bear the Saviour's name  
 By his example let us move.

*Matthew, xxv. 40.*—Verily I say unto you, inas-much as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

---

### STORY 9.

The parents of Jesus flee with him to Egypt.

THE INNOCENT CHILDREN AT BETHLEHEM.

Matthew, II.

When the wise men had departed, the angel, of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, and ordered him, <sup>1</sup>to flee to Egypt with the child and the mother, <sup>2</sup>for that Herod intended to kill the child. At the same time he ordered him to

---

<sup>1</sup> What did the angel in a dream order Joseph to do?

<sup>2</sup> Why did the angel order Joseph to do this?

remain there <sup>3</sup>until he should tell him to return. Joseph immediately did, as the angel had bid him, <sup>4</sup>started with the child and the mother by night, and fled into Egypt. <sup>5</sup>King Herod, after a while saw that he had been deceived by the wise men, for they did not return to Jerusalem, as they had promised. At this, he grew wroth, <sup>6</sup>and sent out people, to kill all the male children in Bethlehem and its environs, who were two years of age and less. <sup>7</sup>Among these boys, he thought that Jesus would be; for he learned from the wise men, that the newly born king at most, could be but two years old. <sup>8</sup>There was, however, great weeping and lamentation; for the mothers would not be comforted. <sup>9</sup>But the following year Herod was called before the judgment seat of God, having died of a painful disease. Immediately after his death the angel of the Lord again appeared unto Joseph, and said: <sup>10</sup>Arise take the young child and its mother, and go into the land of Israel. <sup>11</sup>Joseph did so, and

<sup>3</sup> How long did he command him to remain in Egypt?

<sup>4</sup> How did Joseph fulfil the command of the Lord?

<sup>5</sup> Why was king Herod angry?

<sup>6</sup> What did he do in his anger?

<sup>7</sup> Why did he have all the boys in Bethlehem killed?

What was the consequence of Herod's cruelty?

<sup>9</sup> What was, soon after, the end of Herod?

<sup>10</sup> What did the angel of the Lord command Joseph to do, after the death of Herod?

<sup>11</sup> Where did Joseph then go to live?

went and dwelt in the city of Nazareth, where Jesus grew up, and through which he subsequently received the name of the Nazarene.

The innocent children who were slain at Bethlehem, were therefore the first who suffered death in the cause of Christ.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Children are often in danger without being aware of it, and are often saved from that danger without knowing it. Thank God, therefore, for the preservation from unknown danger.

2. God is mightier than all the princes of the earth; therefore do not fear men, but live in the fear of God.

3. Whoever doeth evil, must expect momentarily to be called before the judgment seat of God.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

My God will steadfast be,  
 To those who serve and love;  
 His mercy still we see,  
 In all his works above.  
 That God will ne'er forsake,  
 I've known in childhood's hour;  
 A steadfast bond we'll make  
 With his almighty power.

*Romans*, viii. 31.—If God be for us, who can be against us.

---

<sup>12</sup> What name did Jesus subsequently receive from the fact of his growing up in Nazareth?

## STORY 10.

Jesus, who is only twelve years old, is lost by his parents, and afterwards found in the temple.

Luke, II.

The parents of Jesus went every year into Jerusalem, to celebrate the feast of the passover, and <sup>1</sup>to worship God in his holy temple. <sup>2</sup>When Jesus was twelve years of age, his parents took him with them. <sup>3</sup>Now, when the feast was over, and they were about to return to Nazareth, the child Jesus remained in Jerusalem; his parents were not aware of this, for they thought <sup>4</sup>that he had gone on before with some companions and friends. After they had made a day's journey <sup>5</sup>they inquired for him among their acquaintances, at the inn; and when they did not find him, <sup>6</sup>they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking for him. <sup>7</sup>It was not till after three

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did the parents of Jesus go every year into Jerusalem to the feast of the passover?

<sup>2</sup> How old was Jesus, when he made this journey with his parents?

<sup>3</sup> Where did the child Jesus remain when his parents returned to Nazareth?

<sup>4</sup> What did his parents think, when he remained in Jerusalem?

<sup>5</sup> Where did they inquire for Jesus, after they had made a day's journey?

<sup>6</sup> What did they do, when they were unable to find their son?

<sup>7</sup> Where did they find him on the third day?



Jesus in the Temple.

days, that they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions. But all who heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. Now, when his parents saw him, they were amazed, and his mother said unto him: <sup>8</sup>My son, why hast thou done this? Behold, thy father and I have sought thee with sorrow. But he answered them, and said: <sup>9</sup>How is it that ye sought me? Know ye not that I must be about my father's business. They did not understand the saying which he spake unto them, but his mother kept the whole circumstance in mind, and thought over it afterwards. <sup>10</sup>Thereupon, Jesus went down to Nazareth with his <sup>11</sup>parents, and was obedient and dutiful to them. <sup>12</sup>And he increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Jesus, even at an early age, seriously and piously considered, how he might best work out the design which God had in view. You also ought to consider in your youth, the object of your creation, and should pray to God, that you may be governed by his holy spirit.

---

<sup>8</sup> What did the mother therefore say to Jesus?

<sup>9</sup> How did Jesus answer his parents?

<sup>10</sup> Where did he now go with them?

<sup>11</sup> How did he conduct himself toward them?

<sup>12</sup> In what did he continue to increase?

2. Jesus, notwithstanding his great talents and virtues, was a very modest child. You ought, therefore, not to presume upon your humble abilities, but should learn from him child-like simplicity and modesty.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Despite of all earth's pomp and pride,  
Be meek and humble still ;  
Be like that holy Saviour child,  
Yielding to God thy will.

Obeys his holy word each day,  
Then will thy youth be pure,  
Calmly thy age will pass away,  
And endless life endure.

*Proverbs*, viii. 17.—I love them that love me ; and those that seek me early, shall find me.

---

### STORY 11.

John the Baptist commences his mission.

Matthew, III. ; Luke, III.

<sup>1</sup>In the thirtieth year of his age, John commenced to preach in the wilderness of Judea. Hereby was fulfilled what had been spoken by the prophet Isaiah : The voice of one crying in the wilderness : <sup>2</sup>prepare ye the way of the Lord,

---

<sup>1</sup> When did John commence to preach in the wilderness ?

<sup>2</sup> What had Isaiah prophecied before this ?



make his paths straight. <sup>3</sup>John, was a son of Zacharias the priest and of Elizabeth, was very strict in his mode of living, <sup>4</sup>for he wore a raiment of camels' hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; his food was locusts and wild honey. <sup>5</sup>But John attracted notice chiefly by his preaching. He declared <sup>6</sup>that the promised King and Saviour would soon appear unto them, and called upon the people to prepare themselves for his coming. He cried to the multitude: <sup>7</sup>Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand! And many of the people of Jerusalem and of the land of Judea <sup>8</sup>went out to him, and were baptized in the river Jordan, and made confession of their sins. Now when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them: <sup>9</sup>O generation of vipers! who hath warned you, that by the acceptance of the outward baptism, ye shall escape the wrath to come? <sup>10</sup>Bring forth, therefore, fruits worthy of repentance. He warned them

<sup>3</sup> What was John's mode of living?

<sup>4</sup> In what did this consist?

<sup>5</sup> How did John chiefly attract notice?

<sup>6</sup> What did he declare unto the people?

<sup>7</sup> How did he cry unto the multitude?

<sup>8</sup> Why did the people of Jerusalem and of the land of Judea, go out to him?

What did John say, when many of the Pharisees and Sadducees came to his baptism?

<sup>10</sup> What did he command them to do?

earnestly, <sup>11</sup>not to rely upon their being descendants of Abraham, and that God therefore could not reject them; for, said he, God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham, and he doth not need you, that his prophecies may be fulfilled. <sup>12</sup>He also compared the unrepenting sinners to trees which do not bring forth good fruit, and warned them with the following words: <sup>13</sup>Now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees, and every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire. Whilst he preached thus, the people asked him saying: What shall we do, then? <sup>14</sup>He commanded them to be charitable to each other, and said: <sup>15</sup>He that hath two coats let him give to him that hath none; and he that hath meat let him do likewise. To the publicans who asked him: What shall we do? he answered: <sup>16</sup>Exact no more than what is appointed you; and to the soldiers who asked him the same question, he answered: <sup>17</sup>Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and

---

<sup>11</sup> Of what did he earnestly warn them ?

<sup>12</sup> With what did he compare the unrepenting sinners ?

<sup>13</sup> What warning instruction did he therefore give them ?

<sup>14</sup> What did he command the people, when they asked him :  
What shall we do ?

<sup>15</sup> What example did he give them of charity ?

<sup>16</sup> What did he say to the publicans when they asked him the  
same question ?

<sup>17</sup> What answer did he give the soldiers ?

be content with your wages. Now, the people imagined from his earnest and unusual teachings, <sup>18</sup>that he must be Christ, but he denied it openly, and said : <sup>19</sup>I indeed baptize with water, but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose; he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. It is not enough merely to confess our sins; we must also abstain from doing wrong.

2. Though too young to produce fruit, thy life should be full of hopeful blossoms.

3. Thou also hast been baptized. Baptism denotes purification, therefore thou shouldst remain free from sin.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

He came, the messenger of grace,

And stood on Jordan's shore.

He gave repenting sinners peace

And bade them sin no more.

Then haste that precious grace to win

Haste to God's throne on high,

And in a better life begin

To serve the Deity.

*Matthew*, vii. 20, 21. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

---

<sup>18</sup> Whom did the people imagine John to be ?

<sup>19</sup> How did he deny this supposition ?

## STORY 12.

## Jesus is baptized by John.

Matthew, III; Mark, I; Luke, III; John, IV.

When John was baptizing on the shores of the Jordan, Jesus, who was then thirty years old, came up out of Galilee unto him, <sup>1</sup>to be baptized that he might be consecrated to the duties of the Messiah. But John at first hesitated, and said: <sup>2</sup>I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me! But Jesus said: <sup>3</sup>Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then John yielded and baptized Jesus in the Jordan. Now when he was baptized he went up out of the water and <sup>4</sup>lo! the heavens were opened unto him, and the spirit of God descended like a dove upon him, and remained with him. Then a voice from heaven was heard, saying: <sup>5</sup>This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased. Through this, John knew <sup>6</sup>that he was the Saviour of the world, for God had said unto him: <sup>7</sup>Upon whom thou shalt

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did Jesus, when he was thirty years old, go up unto John?

<sup>2</sup> What answer did John make?

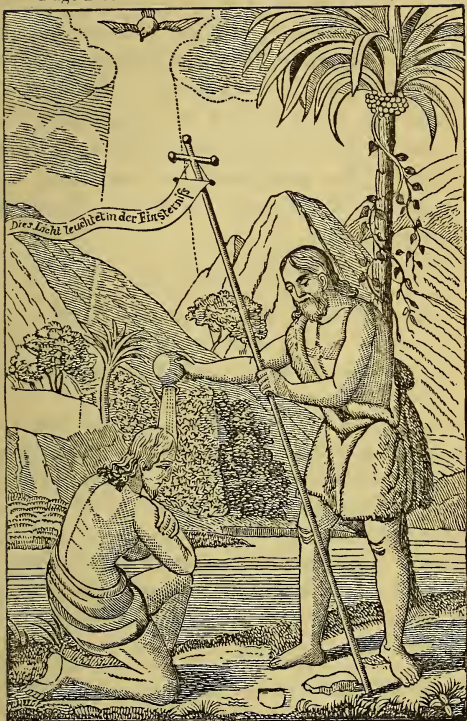
<sup>3</sup> What did the Lord then say unto John?

<sup>4</sup> What happened when Jesus went up out of the water?

<sup>5</sup> What did the voice from heaven say?

<sup>6</sup> What assurance did John thereby receive?

<sup>7</sup> What had God said to John?



Jesus is baptised by John.

see the spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. John also bore witness of him before all the people, for when he saw Jesus on the following day, coming towards him, he said :  
“Behold the Lamb of God which taketh away the sins of the world. But the people knew not yet of the great merit of our Lord, and thought him to be only the son of Joseph of Nazareth.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Jesus at his baptism was acknowledged as one with whom God was well pleased. Thou too hast been baptized, therefore consider if God is well pleased with thee.

2. John went before the Redeemer, and although not certain that it was he, revered him greatly. You are to follow the Saviour and can see him with your eyes, how much greater ought your reverence for him to be !

3. The people considered Jesus merely as the son of Joseph. You know him to be the Son of God ; therefore love him above all things, and through him, seek salvation.

---

<sup>8</sup> What did John say when he saw Jesus coming towards him on the following day ?

<sup>9</sup> As the people knew not yet of the great merit of our Lord, whom did they think Jesus was ?

PIOUS THOUGHTS.

He who was sent before the Lord,  
 With rev'rence meek and mild,  
 Pointed, with high and holy word,  
 To Zion's sainted child :

" Behold the Lamb of God who soon  
 Our race will sanctify ;  
 Who will by most unrighteous doom  
 For our salvation die."

*John*, i. 14.—We beheld his glory, the glory of the only begotten of the father, full of grace and truth.

---

STORY 13

Jesus is tempted in the wilderness.

Matthew, IV.; Mark, I ; Luke, IV.

Now when Jesus came back from being baptized, full of the Holy Ghost, <sup>1</sup>he was led up by the spirit into the wilderness and there tempted of the devil. After he had fasted forty days and forty nights he was hungry. The tempter glad of the opportunity, stepped up to him and said : <sup>2</sup>If thou art the Son of God, which a voice from heaven lately declared unto thee, at thy baptism, command that these stones be made bread. But Jesus answered him and said : <sup>3</sup>It

---

<sup>1</sup> What happened after Jesus came back from being baptized ?

<sup>2</sup> What did the tempter say to Jesus when he was hungry ?

<sup>3</sup> What answer did Jesus make ?





Jesus is tempted.



is written (Deut. viii. 3) : Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. Thus he overcame the first temptation, by trusting in God, whose omnipotence can sustain the hungry even without bread. <sup>4</sup>Then the devil took him up into the holy city, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, on that side where there was a deep abyss, saying unto him : <sup>5</sup>If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down : for it is written (Psalms xci. 11, 12) : <sup>6</sup>He shall give his angels charge concerning thee : and in their hands shall they bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. But Jesus answered him again, saying : <sup>7</sup>It is also written (Deut. vi. 16) : Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. To tempt God means, wantonly and against the will of God to rush into danger. Then the devil took him up into an exceeding high mountain, <sup>8</sup>and showed him all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them, and said unto him : <sup>9</sup>All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. Filled with holy

---

<sup>4</sup> Whither did the devil take Jesus ?

<sup>5</sup> What did he say to Jesus on the pinnacle of the temple ?

<sup>6</sup> What passage did the devil quote ?

<sup>7</sup> How did he overcome the second temptation ?

<sup>8</sup> What did the devil show unto the Lord Jesus when he had brought him up into an exceedingly high mountain ?

<sup>9</sup> What did he then say unto him ?

indignation, Jesus answered him, and said :  
<sup>10</sup>Get thee hence, Satan : for it is written : Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Then the devil left him, and behold, <sup>11</sup>angels of the Lord came and ministered unto him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Even Jesus was tempted ; how much less ought you to rely upon your righteousness and virtue. Never think yourself secure, for self-reliance is always dangerous.

2. Jesus triumphed three times over the devil, by his knowledge of the Word of God. Therefore, have always passages from the Word of God, in thy heart, and they will serve as great protection in every temptation.

3. Jesus was glorified by his steadfastness ; for angels came and ministered unto him. Be thou also a steadfast champion of the Lord, and God will crown thee with honor.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Yield not to self-reliant pride,  
 Nor deem thyself so sinless, pure ;  
 The heart hath chords unmoved, untried,  
 Which we ought ne'er to think secure.  
 The highest and the purest fall ;  
 Therefore, keep watch and ward o'er all.

*Corinthians*, xvi. 13. Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

---

<sup>10</sup> What did Jesus, filled with holy indignation, answer him ?

<sup>11</sup> Who came to Jesus when the devil had left him ?

## STORY 14.

## Jesus selects the twelve apostles.

From the four Evangelists.

<sup>1</sup>Immediately after Jesus had been tempted in the wilderness, he commenced to teach the people, <sup>2</sup>now preaching in Judea and now in Galilee. His first earnest exhortation was : <sup>3</sup>Repent ye and believe in the Gospel, for the time is fulfilled and the kingdom of heaven is at hand. His authority soon became very great ; <sup>4</sup>for he preached with power and effect, not as the scribes ; he also healed every kind of sickness, merely by the might of his word, <sup>5</sup>so that all who suffered from disease and sickness were brought to him, from different places. But Jesus already knew that he was not to remain long upon this earth, and would be unable himself, to impart his holy instruction to all the people. <sup>6</sup>He therefore selected a few disciples

<sup>1</sup> What did Jesus commence after he had been tempted in the wilderness ?

<sup>2</sup> Where did he preach ?

<sup>3</sup> What was his first exhortation ?

<sup>4</sup> Why did the authority of Jesus soon become great among the people ?

<sup>5</sup> What effect had the power of the word of Jesus, with which he healed all manner of sickness ?

<sup>6</sup> What did Jesus do, as he was well aware, that he would not remain long upon this earth ?

or pupils. Many of them had already been disciples of John the Baptist, and as soon as he said unto them : Behold the Lamb of God who taketh away the sins of the world, they went unto Jesus, and became his disciples. <sup>7</sup>But those whom the Lord selected, were not learned and eminent men, but fishermen, publicans, and the like : <sup>8</sup>for in his choice he only selected those who had the ability and pious inclination, to assist in building up the kingdom of God. Therefore when some requested that they might become his followers, and he saw that they loved worldly wealth and comfort more than the kingdom of God, he rejected them. On one occasion, even one of the scribes offered himself, but soon gave up the intention when the Lord said unto him : <sup>9</sup>The foxes have holes and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man hath not where to lay his head. However he only selected his disciples by degrees, accordingly, as he found men whom he regarded as faithful and capable of fulfilling his work. <sup>10</sup>Among the first that he chose was Simon, whom he afterwards called Peter, meaning a stone ; the circumstance by which he became

---

<sup>7</sup> What kind of people did he select as his disciples ?

<sup>8</sup> Whom did he select in his choice ?

<sup>9</sup> What made the scribe, who had offered himself as a follower of our Lord, quickly give up his intention ?

<sup>10</sup> Who was one of the first disciples of the Lord ?

the disciple of Jesus is as follows : Once when he was going to preach near the Lake of Genesaret, the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God. Now when he saw two ships on the shore, he stepped into one of them which belonged to Simon, that he might be able to address the multitude with greater ease, and besought Simon that he would push out a little from the land. This was done, and <sup>11</sup>he taught the people out of the ship. And when he had ceased speaking, he said unto Simon : <sup>12</sup>Launch out into the deep and let down your nets. Simon answered him, saying : <sup>13</sup>Master, we have toiled all night and taken nothing : nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net. He and his assistants did so at once, and <sup>14</sup>they took at one draught such a quantity of fish that their net brake. They then beckoned to their partners to bring the other vessel, to their assistance, and both ships were laden with fish so that they nearly sunk. When Simon Peter saw this, he and those who were with him, were frightened, and he said unto Jesus : <sup>15</sup>Depart from me ; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. But Jesus an-

---

<sup>11</sup> What did he do on the Lake of Genesaret ?

<sup>12</sup> What did he say to Simon after he had ceased speaking ?

<sup>13</sup> What answer did he make ?

<sup>14</sup> What did they find, when they drew up the net ?

<sup>15</sup> What did he now say unto the Lord ?

swear-d him, saying :<sup>16</sup> Fear not, henceforth thou shalt catch men. <sup>17</sup> Thereupon he forsook all, and became a disciple of Jesus, together with his partners James and John, the two sons of Zebedee.

<sup>18</sup> From among all his disciples, Jesus afterwards selected twelve whom he called apostles or deputies, who were to be always near him, <sup>19</sup> that they might become worthy and capable, after his ascension into heaven, to go abroad into the world and teach his doctrines unto all nations. <sup>20</sup> The first of these was Simon Peter; the Second Andrew, his brother; the third James, a son of Zebedee, the fourth, his brother John; the fifth was called Philip; the sixth, Bartholomew; the seventh, Thomas; the eighth, Matthew, who had once been a publican; the ninth, James, the son of Alpheus; the tenth, Simon, the Canaanite, who was also called Zelotes; the eleventh, Judas, surnamed Lebbeus, who was also called Thaddeus; the twelfth Judas Iscariot, who afterwards betrayed him, and in whose place Matthias was chosen. <sup>21</sup> Besides these Jesus had seventy other disciples,

<sup>16</sup> What answer did Jesus give him ?

<sup>17</sup> What did Simon Peter and his partners now do ?

<sup>18</sup> How many apostles did Jesus select from among all of his disciples ?

<sup>19</sup> Why were the apostles always to be near the Lord ?

<sup>20</sup> What were the names of the apostles ?

<sup>21</sup> Who else went about preaching the doctrines of Jesus ?

whose duty it was to go about in the neighboring country and preach his doctrines. When they returned from their missions, they either found Jesus at Capernaum, where he had taken up his abode, or awaited him there, and gave him an account of the success of their teaching. He did every thing in his power, to spread his doctrines as much as possible, during his life, and could say with truth: <sup>22</sup>The harvest is great, but the laborers are few; pray ye the Lord of the harvest, that he sent more laborers into his vineyard. To his twelve apostles he gave extraordinary powers; for, among other things, he said unto them: <sup>23</sup>Whosoever heareth you, heareth me, and who despiseth you, despiseth me. They still labored under the Jewish impression, that <sup>24</sup>the promised Saviour would establish an earthly kingdom: <sup>25</sup>but they were by degrees prepared by their Lord and Master, for the great work which they were to accomplish after him. <sup>26</sup>Now when the eminent and learned among the people despised and mocked him, it was his delight to know that his apostles held fast to their faith in him, and once in his

---

<sup>22</sup> What did the Saviour say respecting the promulgation of his doctrine?

<sup>23</sup> What extraordinary power did he give to the twelve apostles?

<sup>24</sup> Under what impression did the apostles still labor?

<sup>25</sup> For what were they by degrees prepared by the Lord?

<sup>26</sup> Who among the people despised the Lord?

rejoicing he prayed: <sup>27</sup>I thank thee, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. If you associate with righteous men for useful purposes, you will be able to accomplish blessed and lasting effects. How much does the world not owe to the connexion which existed between Jesus and his apostles?

2. Jesus is the son of God, to him you must pray; but his apostles were his messengers to mankind, and are among the greatest benefactors we have had; we should therefore hold their memory in reverence and esteem.

3. By sending his apostles abroad into the world, Jesus established the office of minister of the gospel. Do, therefore, what the preacher commands thee, in the name of Jesus.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Go, preach my gospel, saith the Lord,  
 Explain to man my sacred word,  
 Bid the whole earth my grace receive:  
 Bid them believe, obey and live.  
 I'll make my great commission known,  
 By all the works that I have done.

---

<sup>27</sup> How did Jesus thank his heavenly Father for the joy he experienced in the steadfastness and faith of his apostles?



*John*, xv. 16. I have chosen you and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain.

---

## STORY 15.

Jesus converses with a woman from Samaria.

*John*, IV.

On one of his journeys from Judea to Galilee, our Lord had to pass through the land of Samaria, and he came to the city of Sichar, near to the piece of ground which Jacob gave to his son Joseph. Now Jacob's well was there, and the Lord sat down beside it, to rest; his disciples had gone into the city, to buy meat; for it was just the hour of noon. And there came a woman of Samaria to the well to draw water, and Jesus said unto her: <sup>1</sup>Give me a drink. She answered him, and said: <sup>2</sup>How canst thou, being a Jew, ask a drink of me, who am a woman of Samaria? <sup>3</sup>For the Jews hated the Samaritans from olden times, on account of their religion, and had no dealings with them. Jesus, who was full of love for every one, said unto

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Jesus say to the woman of Samaria who came to draw water?

<sup>2</sup> What did the astonished woman answer?

<sup>3</sup> Why did the Jews hate the Samaritans?



Jesus and the woman from Samaria

her: <sup>4</sup>If thou knewest the gift which God has in store for thee, and who it is that saith unto thee, give me a drink, thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. This appeared strange to the woman, and she said: <sup>5</sup>Sir, thou hast nothing to draw water with, and the well is deep; from whence, then, wilt thou obtain that living water? Thou art certainly not greater than our father Jacob, who bequeathed to us this well, and drank thereof himself? Hereupon, Jesus answered: <sup>6</sup>Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again, but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. The woman thinking he was speaking of water, such as she had drawn from the well, said unto Jesus: <sup>7</sup>Sir, give me this water, I pray thee, that I may not have to come again to the well to draw. Jesus then resolved to make himself known in another way, and therefore said unto her: <sup>8</sup>Go,

---

<sup>4</sup> What did Jesus ask the woman?

<sup>5</sup> How did the woman express her surprise at the words of the Lord?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

<sup>7</sup> What request did she make of Jesus, as she thought he was speaking of water, such as she had just drawn from the well?

<sup>8</sup> What did Jesus say unto the woman of Samaria in order to make himself known unto her?

call thy husband, and come hither, again. The woman answered him in some alarm, saying: I have no husband. Jesus answered: <sup>10</sup>Thou hast spoken truly; for thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband. The woman was much astonished, and said unto him: <sup>11</sup>Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. Then quickly changing the subject of their conversation, she said: Decide who is in the right? Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. Jesus answered: <sup>12</sup>Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father; for, he continued, God is a spirit, and those who worship him, shall worship him in spirit and in truth. Then, the woman said unto him: <sup>13</sup>I know that Messias cometh, who will tell us all things. Jesus answered: <sup>14</sup>I, that speak unto thee, am he. Hereupon, the disciples returned, and were astonished that he spake with a woman of Sa-

---

<sup>9</sup> What did the woman answer?

<sup>10</sup> What answer did Jesus make, when the woman said: I have no husband?

<sup>11</sup> What did the woman say, when she found that Jesus knew everything concerning her?

<sup>12</sup> What answer did Jesus make, when the woman asked him to decide on the proper place of worship?

<sup>13</sup> What did the woman say of Messias?

<sup>14</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

maria; but no one asked him, What hast thou said unto her. <sup>15</sup>But the woman left her water-pot and went into the city, and said unto the people: <sup>16</sup>Come, see a man who told me all things that ever I did; is not this the Christ? Then they went out of the city unto Jesus, and <sup>17</sup>begged him to remain with them. <sup>18</sup>He remained there two days, and <sup>19</sup>the Samaritans believed in him; many, because of what the woman had said, and a great many more because of his own word.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. We must despise no one because his belief differs from our own, and above all not hate them; for among all nations there are many who love the truth, and willingly receive it.

2. As soon as we begin to be righteous, and to reflect properly, there shall spring up within us a well of everlasting life.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

All glorious God, what hymns of praise  
Shall our transported voices raise?  
What ardent love and zeal are due,  
While heaven stands open to our view?

---

<sup>15</sup> What did the woman do when the disciples of Jesus came?

<sup>16</sup> What did the woman say to the people in the city?

<sup>17</sup> What did the people of the city request Jesus to do?

<sup>18</sup> How long did the Lord remain in the city of Sichar?

<sup>19</sup> What effect did his stay among the Samaritans produce

Once we were fallen, and how low !  
Just on the brink of endless woe :  
When Jesus, from the realms above,  
Borne on the wings of boundless love,  
Scattered the shades of death and night,  
And spread around his heavenly light :  
By him what wondrous grace is shown  
To souls impoverished and undone.

*John*, viii. 12.—Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying: I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

---

## STORY 16.

### The pool of Bethesda.

John, V.

There was, in Jerusalem, a pool called <sup>1</sup>Bethesda, the waters of which possessed healing properties. Round about it there were five covered porches, in which the blind, the lame, the withered and other sick used to lie. <sup>2</sup>At certain times an angel descended into this fountain, and troubled the water; whosoever then stepped in first, after the troubling of the water, <sup>3</sup>was healed of whatever disease he might have. Among the

---

<sup>1</sup> What was the pool at Jerusalem called, whose waters possessed healing properties?

<sup>2</sup> What is told of this pool, in the Scriptures?

<sup>3</sup> What happened to him who first stepped into the water after it was troubled?

rest there was a man <sup>4</sup>who had been troubled with an infirmity for thirty-eight years, and who had waited to try the virtues of this pool. When Jesus saw this pitiful object, and learned that he had lain there a long time, he said unto him : <sup>5</sup>Wilt thou be made whole ? The sick man answered : <sup>6</sup>Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool ; but when I am coming, another steppeth down before me. Hereupon, Jesus said unto him : Rise, take up thy bed and walk ! <sup>7</sup>and immediately the man was made whole, took up his bed and went into his house. <sup>8</sup>This was on the Sabbath-day. Now when some of the Jews saw the man who had been healed, they called unto him, and said : <sup>9</sup>It is not proper that thou should'st carry thy bed to-day, for it is the Sabbath. But he answered them, saying : <sup>10</sup>He who hath healed me, said unto me : Take up thy bed and go unto thy house ! Now the Jews asked him : <sup>11</sup>Who is the

<sup>4</sup> How long had the sick man been troubled, who still waited to try the virtues of this pool ?

<sup>5</sup> What did the Lord say unto him ?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did the sick man make ?

<sup>7</sup> What happened when Jesus said unto him : Arise, take up thy bed and walk ?

<sup>8</sup> On what day did the Lord perform this miracle ?

<sup>9</sup> What did the Jews say, when the man who had been healed carried his bed on the Sabbath ?

<sup>10</sup> How did he justify himself ?

<sup>11</sup> What other question did the Jews put to him ?

man that hath said this unto thee? <sup>12</sup>But he knew not who it was, and could not even point out Jesus unto them, for he had already gone away. Afterwards Jesus found him in the temple, and said unto him: <sup>13</sup>Behold thou art made whole; sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. Then the man who had been sick knew his benefactor, <sup>14</sup>and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had healed him. <sup>15</sup>They at once began to persecute Jesus, because he had done a good deed on the Sabbath-day.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God's great mercy is recognized in the many remedies he has given us for sickness, although we are often sick through our own imprudence.

3. In the days of health do thy duty honestly, and be attentive to the house of God; for in sickness thou canst do neither.

3. If thou hast been sick and art restored to health praise the Lord with all thy strength and all thy heart, and try to lead a pious and useful life.

---

<sup>12</sup> Why was this last question of the Jews in vain?

<sup>13</sup> What did Jesus say to him who had been healed, when he met him afterwards in the temple?

<sup>14</sup> What did the man then say to the Jews?

<sup>15</sup> Why did the Jews now persecute Jesus?



## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

In my distress to God I cried,  
Who kindly did relieve,  
And from the grave's expecting mouth  
My hopeless life retrieve.

O! to his courts, ye saints of his,  
With songs of praise repair;  
With me commemorate his truth,  
And providential care.

*Psalms*, l. 15. And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

---

## STORY 17.

## Jesus healeth on the Sabbath.

Mark, I., Luke, VI., XIII., XIV.

God had commanded the Jews <sup>1</sup>not to work on the Sabbath, meaning that no such work should be done as on other days of the week; but the Pharisees put a very different construction on this law, and <sup>2</sup>forbid even works of charity and mercy to be done on that day. Jesus, who obeyed every law strictly, at the same time rejecting every false or strained interpretation, <sup>3</sup>had, therefore, no scruple in healing the sick on

---

<sup>1</sup> What had God commanded the Jews not to do on the Sabbath-day?

<sup>2</sup> What did the Pharisees forbid?

<sup>3</sup> In what had Jesus no scruple?

the Sabbath. <sup>4</sup>In this way he gave his followers an example how they might properly pass the Sabbath. Now Jesus came unto Capernaum, and went on the Sabbath-day into the synagogue or school, to teach. There was there a man with an unclean spirit. But in spite of his insanity he recognized Jesus, and cried unto him : <sup>5</sup>Let us alone ; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth ? Art thou come to destroy us ? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. <sup>6</sup>Jesus rebuked the evil spirit, saying : Hold thy peace and come out of him. <sup>7</sup>And when the evil spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him, and troubled him no more. All who were near him were amazed, and asked one another : <sup>8</sup>What thing is this ? What new doctrine is this which is supported by such miracles ? He commandeth with authority, even the unclean spirits, and they obey him.

On another day, Jesus found a man in the synagogue <sup>9</sup>whose right hand was withered. The Scribes and Pharisees now watched to see

<sup>4</sup> What did the Lord thereby give his followers ?

<sup>5</sup> What did the man with the unclean spirit say unto Jesus, when he went on the Sabbath-day to teach in the synagogue at Capernaum ?

<sup>6</sup> How did the Lord relieve the sufferer ?

<sup>7</sup> What happened immediately on the command of the Lord ?

<sup>8</sup> What did the lookers on now ask of each other ?

<sup>9</sup> Whom did he find on another Sabbath-day in the synagogue ?

<sup>10</sup>whether he would heal on the Sabbath-day, that they might find an accusation against him. Our Lord knew their thoughts, and said unto them, after he had commanded the afflicted man to stand forth in the midst of them: <sup>11</sup>I will ask you one thing; is it lawful on the Sabbath-day to do good or to do evil, to save life or to destroy it? <sup>12</sup>They were silent. Then the Lord looked at them with displeasure, and grieved at the depravity and wickedness of their hearts, he spake unto the man: <sup>13</sup>Stretch forth thy hand. He did so, and behold <sup>14</sup>the withered hand was restored! <sup>15</sup>Now the Pharisees were filled with rage, and went out and communed one with another what they should do unto Jesus. <sup>16</sup>But Jesus escaped to the sea. He was again teaching on the Sabbath in one of the synagogues, when behold, there came unto him a woman, who had been afflicted with an incurable malady for eighteen years; for she was quite bent and could not raise her head. As soon as the Lord saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her: <sup>17</sup>Woman, thou art

---

<sup>10</sup> Why did the Scribes and Pharisees watch him?

<sup>11</sup> What question did the Lord put to them?

<sup>12</sup> Did they answer him?

<sup>13</sup> What did the Lord now say to the afflicted man?

<sup>14</sup> What happened when the man stretched forth his hand?

<sup>15</sup> What did the Pharisees now do?

<sup>16</sup> What happened to prevent their design?

<sup>17</sup> How did the Lord, on the Sabbath-day, heal the woman who had been afflicted for eighteen years?

healed of thine infirmity; then he laid his hand upon her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. But the ruler of the synagogue was angry, and spake unto the people: <sup>18</sup>There are six days in which man ought to work: in them, therefore, come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath-day. The Lord then answered him, and said: <sup>19</sup>Thou hypocrite! Doth not each of you, on the Sabbath, take his cattle from the stall and lead them to water? And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath-day? When he had said this, those who had opposed him were ashamed; <sup>20</sup>but all the people rejoiced in the glory of the works which he performed among them.

At another time our Lord was invited to eat, on the Sabbath-day, at the house of one of the chief Pharisees; and his enemies watched him again, for there came to him a man who had the dropsy. Then Jesus turned unto the Pharisees, saying: <sup>21</sup>Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath-day? But they all held their peace and

---

<sup>18</sup> What did the ruler of the synagogue say unto the people?

<sup>19</sup> How did the Lord shame his opponents?

<sup>20</sup> What impression did the works of the Lord make upon the people?

<sup>21</sup> What did Jesus ask the Pharisees on another Sabbath, when there came to him a man having the dropsy?

were silent. <sup>22</sup>He took the sick man, healed him, and let him go. And as he guessed their secret thoughts, he questioned them, saying: <sup>23</sup>Which of you having an ox or an ass, which has fallen into a pit, would not pull him out on the Sabbath-day? <sup>24</sup>And they were again unable to answer him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. You must refrain from ordinary labor on the Sabbath-day; for in this the body alone is benefited, whereas the Sabbath is appointed expressly for the good of our souls.

2. But on the Sabbath-day we may unhesitatingly perform all works of necessity and charity; for these are actions whereby God is honored.

3. On the Sabbath, we may also, according to the example of our Lord, enjoy any innocent amusement; but we must never permit one to pass away, without doing something for the salvation of our souls.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O joy to greet life's flowing stream,  
Where sparkling waters dance and gleam;  
Where all are cleansed alike from sin,  
Who seek a higher life to win.  
The world's bright joys allure in vain,  
When we salvation's crown may gain,  
When even here on earth we raise  
A temple to the Lord's high praise.

---

<sup>22</sup> What did the Lord do, when the Pharisees were silent?

<sup>23</sup> What did the Lord ask about healing on the Sabbath, when he guessed their thoughts?

<sup>24</sup> How did the Pharisees answer the Lord's question?

*Ezekiel*, xx. 20. And hallow my Sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God.

---

## STORY 18.

## The young man of Nain and the daughter of Jairus.

Luke, VII., VIII.

Our Lord <sup>1</sup>had the power not only to heal the sick by a single word, but even to raise the dead. Once he went into a city called Nain, and many of his disciples, and of the people, followed him. And behold, when he came to the gate of the city <sup>2</sup>they were bringing out a dead man, who was the only son of a widowed mother. When she saw our Lord, she complained to him and wept, and he had compassion on her, and said: <sup>3</sup>Weep not. Then he went up and touched the bier, and they that bare it stood still. Jesus spake unto the dead, and said: <sup>4</sup>Young man, I say unto thee, arise! <sup>5</sup>Awakened by these words, he that was dead, sat up and began to speak. Hereupon all the people were filled with awe and

---

<sup>1</sup> What power had our Lord?

<sup>2</sup> What were they bringing out of the city of Nain, when Jesus came there, accompanied by his disciples?

<sup>3</sup> What did the Lord say unto the weeping mother?

<sup>4</sup> What did the Lord say when he touched the bier?

<sup>5</sup> What happened when he said these words?



The young man of Nain and the daughter of Jarius.

amazement, and glorified God, saying: <sup>6</sup>A great prophet has risen up among us, and God has visited his people with mercy. The fame of this event went forth throughout all Judea, and the region round-about. After this a ruler of a synagogue, named Jairus, came to Jesus, fell at his feet and <sup>7</sup>begged him to go into his house, saying, that he had an only daughter twelve years of age, who was at the point of death. Whilst he was going there, he was detained a few moments by a sick woman, whom he healed. This was scarcely done, when there came one from the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and said unto Jairus: <sup>8</sup>Trouble not the master; thy daughter is dead. But our Lord comforted the father, saying: <sup>9</sup>Fear not, believe only, and thy daughter shall be made whole. On their entrance into the house, they were all weeping and bewailing the death of the young girl; Jesus spake unto them: <sup>10</sup>Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth. <sup>11</sup>Some of those who were present laughed him to scorn, for they did not

---

<sup>6</sup> What did the witnesses of this miracle say?

<sup>7</sup> What did Jairus, a ruler of a synagogue, beg of the Lord?

<sup>8</sup> What was said to Jairus as he was going with Jesus unto his house?

<sup>9</sup> How did the Lord comfort the father?

<sup>10</sup> What did he say on his entrance into the house, when they were all weeping?

<sup>11</sup> How did some of the bystanders receive the words of the Lord?



understand these words of comfort. He then ordered all the people to leave the house, <sup>12</sup>excepting only the parents of the girl and three of his disciples. Hereupon he went up to the couch of the dead, took the girl by the hand, and said: <sup>13</sup>Maiden, I say unto thee arise. <sup>14</sup>Then her spirit came back to her; she arose and walked. The fame of this miracle also, went abroad through the whole country.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The young man may die. Prepare, therefore, for eternity, which may be nearer than you suppose.

2. At your birth many were glad whilst you wept. Live therefore, righteously through life, that at your death you may rejoice whilst others weep.

3. Here we find two loved ones restored to their parents. Our loved ones too, will at one time be restored to us by the Lord, not as they were on earth, but far better and purer.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Teach me to live that I may dread  
The grave as little as my bed;  
Teach me to die that so I may  
Rise glorious at that awful day.  
Redeem my misspent moments past,  
And live each day as if the last.

*John*, xvi., 12.—Your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

---

<sup>12</sup> Whom did the Lord keep with him in the house?

<sup>13</sup> How did he address the dead?

<sup>14</sup> What happened after he had spoken to her?

## STORY 19.

## The parable of the sower.

Matthew, XIII. ; Mark, IV. ; Luke, VIII.

Our Lord now went with his apostles through the towns and cities, teaching the people the Gospel of the kingdom of God. He was one day teaching by the sea side, and there came to him such a multitude of people, that he entered into a ship and preached unto them. <sup>1</sup>Jesus was in the habit of clothing his language in parables. <sup>2</sup>He one day compared himself to a sower, and said : <sup>3</sup>There went out a man to sow in the fields, and whilst he was sowing, some of the grains fell by the way-side, <sup>4</sup>which were trodden down, and devoured by the fowls of the air, some fell on stony ground and sprang up quickly, because there was not much earth, and the warm sun made them grow ; <sup>5</sup>but these soon withered, for they had but little root. Many of the grains fell among thorns, and when they grew up <sup>6</sup>were choked by them. Others again fell upon good

---

<sup>1</sup> How was Jesus in the habit of addressing the people ?

<sup>2</sup> To what did he one day compare himself ?

<sup>3</sup> What happened according to this parable, as the sower was dropping the seed ?

<sup>4</sup> What happened to the grains which were dropped by the way-side ?

<sup>5</sup> What became of those which fell on stony ground ?

<sup>6</sup> What of those which fell among thorns ?



The parable of the Sower.

ground, <sup>7</sup>and they brought forth good fruit, even an hundred fold. And when Jesus had finished the parable, he said : <sup>8</sup>He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. When he was again alone, with his disciples, they asked him the meaning of the parable. He gave them the following explanation : <sup>9</sup>The seed is the word of the kingdom of God. <sup>10</sup>The grains dropped by the way side, represent those who hear the word, but do not receive it; then the devil cometh and taketh the word from their hearts, that they fail to believe and are not saved. The grains which fall upon stony ground, <sup>11</sup>are those who accept the word for a time, and believe in it joyfully; but having no root, those who have accepted the word are fickle and offended with the Lord; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth, on account of the word, they fall away. The grains growing among the thorns, are like <sup>12</sup>those who having heard the word of God, neglect it for the cares, riches and pleasures of the world, so that it can bring forth no fruit. <sup>13</sup>But the seed sown

<sup>7</sup> What of others which fell upon good ground ?

<sup>8</sup> What did Jesus say, when he finished the parable ?

<sup>9</sup> According to Christ's interpretation what does the seed represent ?

<sup>10</sup> What are the grains dropped by the way-side ?

<sup>11</sup> What do the grains which fall on stony ground represent ?

<sup>12</sup> What are the grains growing among thorns like ?

<sup>13</sup> Who are represented by the seed which have fallen upon good ground ?

in good ground, represent those who, hearing the word, accept it and preserve it in truth and purity in their hearts; they alone bring forth good fruit, some thirty, some a hundred fold.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Seek to discover whether your heart is a good or a bad soil; if the former, endeavor, by the spirit of God, to preserve it; if a bad one, try with the help of the Lord, to improve it.

2. The Word of God, to bring forth good fruit, must be preserved and reflected upon in the depths of our heart. We must not merely hear the word, like those by the way-side; not only be moved by it, like those on stony ground; still less should we allow the cares and pleasures of the world to stifle it.

3. If we wish to bring forth rich fruits of righteousness and virtue, we must be patient. For everything cannot be accomplished at once. The seed requires time to grow, and the human heart also needs time for improvement.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O, may thy ever guiding hand  
Lead us in truth and love;  
That like unto the fruitful land,  
We too may fruitful prove;  
And patiently may wait to bear  
The seed of thy all righteous care,  
Within our heart of hearts!

*James, i. 21.* Receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

## STORY 20.

## The Tares among the Wheat.

Matthew, XIII.

Our Lord Jesus again spake unto the people in another parable, saying: <sup>1</sup>The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field. But whilst his people were asleep, <sup>2</sup>his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. Now when the seed sprang up and bore fruit, the <sup>3</sup>tares appeared also. As soon as the servants of the household observed this, they went unto their master, and said: <sup>4</sup>Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field, whence then, hath it tares? The master answered them: <sup>5</sup>An enemy has done this. Then the servants asked him: Shall we not go and weed them out? But the master said: No, you might also root up the wheat in destroying the tares. Let them both grow together until the harvest, then I will say to the reapers: <sup>6</sup>First gather together the tares, and bind them in bundles, that they may be burnt; but gather

---

<sup>1</sup> According to the parable of Jesus, what is the kingdom of heaven like?

<sup>2</sup> What happened when the people were asleep?

<sup>3</sup> What appeared when the seed sprang up?

<sup>4</sup> What did the servants therefore, say to their master?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did the master give them?

<sup>6</sup> What did he say he would direct the reapers to do at the time of the harvest?

the wheat into my barn. After the people had departed, the disciples again requested him <sup>7</sup>to explain to them the parable of the tares among the wheat. He answered, saying: <sup>8</sup>The Son of Man is he that hath sown good seed, <sup>9</sup>and the field meaneth the world. <sup>10</sup>The good seed are the children of the kingdom of God; <sup>11</sup>on the contrary, the tares are the children of wickedness. <sup>12</sup>The enemy who has sown them is the devil; <sup>13</sup>the harvest is the end of the world, <sup>14</sup>and the reapers are the angels of God. <sup>15</sup>Even as the tares are selected and thrown into the fire, so it will be on the day of judgment. <sup>16</sup>The Son of Man will send forth his angels, and they will gather together all the sinners and workers of iniquity, and throw them into the fiery furnace, where there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth; <sup>17</sup>but the just shall shine like the sun in their Father's kingdom. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

---

<sup>7</sup> What did the disciples now request the Lord to do?

<sup>8</sup> According to the explanation of Jesus, who is he that hath sown a good seed?

<sup>9</sup> What does the field denote?

<sup>10</sup> What men are represented by the good seed?

<sup>11</sup> Which by the tares?

<sup>12</sup> Who is the enemy that hath sown the tares?

<sup>13</sup> What is the harvest to represent?

<sup>14</sup> Who are the reapers?

<sup>15</sup> What does the Lord say of the end of the world?

<sup>16</sup> What will be the fate of all sinners and workers of iniquity?

<sup>17</sup> What will happen to the just?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. If we wish to retain the innate good in our hearts, and bring it to great perfection, we must keep a strict watch upon every action of our lives. If we sleep, the enemy will come and sow tares for our destruction.

2. Be careful that thou art not a tare among the wheat, much less the enemy that sows them.

3. On earth, we always find tares among the wheat, the wicked always dwell among the good; but reflect that there cometh a day of winnowing, when the great difference between them shall be revealed.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

And will the Judge descend?

And must the dead arise?

And not a single soul escape

His all discerning eyes?

And from his righteous lips

Shall the dread sentence sound;

And through the numerous guilty throng

Spread black despair around?

2 *Timothy*, ii. 19. The Lord knoweth them that are his. And let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

---

 STORY 21.

## The beheading of John the Baptist.

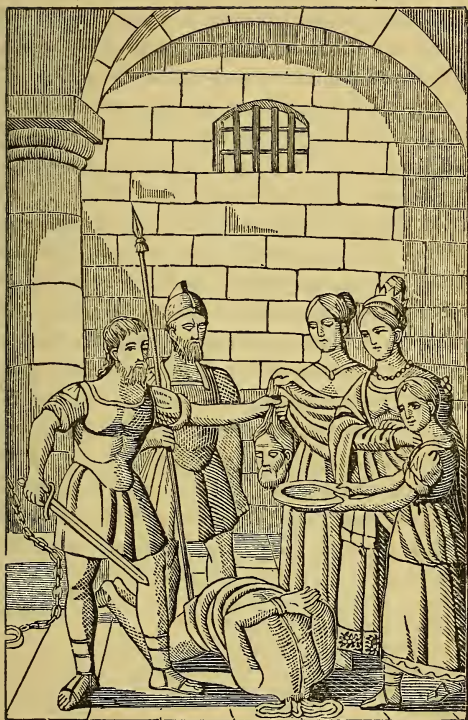
Matthew, XIV.; Mark, VI.

John the Baptist stood high in the estimation of king Herod, <sup>1</sup>because he knew him to be a

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did John the Baptist stand high in the estimation of king Herod?





The beheading of John the Baptist.

righteous and holy man. The king listened to his teachings with pleasure, and sometimes followed his advice. Herod, however, had a wife <sup>2</sup>called Herodias, <sup>3</sup>actually the wife of his brother Philip, and whom he had taken away from his brother. John could not countenance such an unlawful union, and he therefore said unto the king, with all humility: <sup>4</sup>It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. The king was silent when he heard this truth; <sup>5</sup>but the queen bore ever after, towards John, the most irreconcilable hatred, and insisted upon his being killed. She urged her husband to do so, but only succeeded <sup>6</sup>in causing him to be arrested, and thrown into prison. Herod would probably have complied with the wishes of his wife, <sup>7</sup>if he had not feared the people, <sup>8</sup>who honored John as a prophet. At length an opportunity occurred <sup>9</sup>to gratify the blood-thirsty desire of Herodias. It came to pass that Herod was celebrating his birth-day, <sup>10</sup>and gave a great feast to all the

---

<sup>2</sup> What was the name of Herod's wife?

<sup>3</sup> Whose wife was Herodias actually?

<sup>4</sup> What did John say to Herod?

<sup>5</sup> What effect did this produce on the queen?

<sup>6</sup> What did she succeed in effecting against John?

<sup>7</sup> What prevented Herod from complying with the wishes of his wife?

<sup>8</sup> As what did the people honor John?

<sup>9</sup> What was the queen at length enabled to gratify?

<sup>10</sup> What did the king give to all his high officers, on the celebration of his birth-day?

high officers of his court. <sup>11</sup>At this feast Salome, the daughter of Herodias, danced before her step-father and his guests, for their amusement. Her dancing pleased the king and the company so well, that Herod said unto her: <sup>12</sup>Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. He even swore an oath, <sup>13</sup>promising to grant her request, even unto half his kingdom. Salome who did not know what to ask, <sup>14</sup>went out to obtain her mother's advice. The cruel mother answered and said: <sup>15</sup>Ask for the head of John the Baptist; and Salome at once demanded of her father, <sup>16</sup>that the head of John should be given to her upon a charger. <sup>17</sup>The king was, indeed, very sorry, but for the sake of his oath, and on account of those which sat with him, he was weak enough to <sup>18</sup>fulfil the hasty promise which he had made. And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought, <sup>19</sup>and he went and beheaded John in the prison, and laid the

---

<sup>11</sup> Who danced before Herod?

<sup>12</sup> What did the king say to his daughter, because he was pleased with the dance?

<sup>13</sup> What did he even swear?

<sup>14</sup> To whom did the daughter go to ask advice?

<sup>15</sup> What did the cruel mother say to her?

<sup>16</sup> What did the daughter therefore demand?

<sup>17</sup> How did the king receive this request?

<sup>18</sup> What was he weak enough to do?

<sup>19</sup> What now happened to John?

head upon a charger, and brought it to the damsel, <sup>20</sup>who gave it to her mother, and Herodias rejoiced greatly at what had been done. <sup>21</sup>When the faithful disciples heard of the fate of John, they went and buried his body.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Be careful to keep your heart open to all good impressions, and closely sealed to every wicked thought.

2. We ought never to sully a single day with sin, and above all we should refrain from evil on days which we consider marked or important in our lives.

3. Let not the fear of man or the gratification of his pleasure, hold you back from virtue. Hold fast to righteousness, even though you suffer in the cause; for this giveth honor and salvation.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS

Who is this that comes from Edom,  
 All his raiment stained with blood,  
 To the captive bringing freedom,  
 Bringing and bestowing good?  
 Glorious in the garb he wears,  
 Glorious in the spoil he bears!  
 'Tis the Saviour, now victorious,  
 Travelling onward in his might;  
 'Tis the Saviour, O how glorious,  
 To his people in their sight!

---

<sup>20</sup> To whom did the daughter give the head of John the Baptist?

<sup>21</sup> How did John's disciples honor him, when they heard of his death?

*Matthew*, v. 10. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake ; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

---

## STORY 22.

### Jesus feeds five thousand people.

*Matthew*, XIV. ; *Mark*, VI. ; *Luke*, IX. ; *John*, VI.

Once when Jesus was returning to Galilee, he crossed the sea and landed in the region round about Tiberias. And there followed him a great multitude who were going to the feast of the passover, which was held in Jerusalem, <sup>1</sup>that they might witness his miracles with the sick. Jesus and his disciples ascended a small elevation, and sat down upon the ground. Now, when our Lord looked round upon the multitude, he was grieved, for they were to him <sup>2</sup>like sheep that had no shepherd ; and he <sup>3</sup>preached to them for a long time about the kingdom of God, and <sup>4</sup>healed all that were sick. When it was evening the disciples came to him, and said : <sup>5</sup>Send the multitude away, that they may go into the markets and villages for food and lodging. Jesus

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did the multitude follow our Lord when he was returning into Galilee ?

<sup>2</sup> Why was the Lord grieved when he looked round upon the multitude ?

<sup>3</sup> About what did he preach to the people for a long time ?

<sup>4</sup> How did he further prove himself the benefactor of man ?

<sup>5</sup> What did the disciples say to him when it was evening ?

answered them, saying: <sup>6</sup>They need not depart; but prepare food for them, that they may eat. Then the disciples asked him: <sup>7</sup>Shall we go and buy bread? Jesus lifted up his eyes to see how many of the people had come unto him, and said to Philip: <sup>8</sup>Where shall we buy bread that these may eat? <sup>9</sup>But he only said this to prove him, for he knew well what he was about to do. Philip answered: <sup>10</sup>Two hundred pennyworth (twenty-five dollars) of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one may take a little. He now asked them how much bread they had, and Andrew, one of his disciples, answered: <sup>11</sup>There is a lad here who has five barley-loaves, and two small fishes; but what are they among so many? Hereupon, Jesus spake, saying: <sup>12</sup>Bring them to me, and make the people sit down. This was done, <sup>13</sup>and the whole multitude sat down upon the grass, in rows of fifties and hundreds. Now the Lord Jesus took the five loaves, <sup>14</sup>looked up

<sup>6</sup> What did the Lord answer?

<sup>7</sup> What did the disciples now ask him?

<sup>8</sup> What did Jesus say to Philip?

<sup>9</sup> Why did he propose this question to Philip?

<sup>10</sup> What answer did he receive?

<sup>11</sup> What did Andrew answer, when Jesus asked his disciples how much bread they had?

<sup>12</sup> What did Jesus say in reply?

<sup>13</sup> What did the people do?

<sup>14</sup> How did Jesus glorify his Heavenly Father before the distribution of the food?

to heaven, prayed and gave thanks, brake the food and gave it to his disciples, who distributed it to the people. <sup>15</sup>The bread and the fishes were miraculously multiplied; the whole multitude ate of the five barley loaves and the two fishes, and were satisfied. When the hunger of the people was appeased, Jesus said unto his disciples: <sup>16</sup>Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost; <sup>17</sup>and they filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five loaves and two fishes. Of those that had eaten, there were five thousand men, besides women and children. Now when the people saw the miracle which Jesus had performed, they said: <sup>18</sup>This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Before you provide food for your body, you should strengthen your soul with prayer.

2. Avoid both avarice and prodigality in the gifts which God has given you.

3. If God blesses the little that we have, it will serve us to a greater purpose. Therefore render yourself worthy of heavenly blessings, by righteousness and virtue.

---

<sup>15</sup> What happened to the food, whilst it was being distributed to the people?

<sup>16</sup> What did the Lord say to his disciples after the multitude was satisfied?

<sup>17</sup> How many baskets were filled with fragments?

<sup>18</sup> What did the people say of this miracle?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

The man is blest that fears the Lord,  
Nor only worship prays,  
But keeps his steps confined with care  
In his appointed ways.  
He shall upon the sweet returns  
Of his own labor feed ;  
Without dependence live, and see  
His wishes all succeed.

*Jeremiah*, xvii. 7. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

---

## S T O R Y 23.

Jesus heals the daughter of a heathen mother.

Matthew, XV.; Mark, VI.

After these things, our Lord Jesus came unto the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know it; but he could not be hid. For behold, there came unto him a woman, a heathen, who had heard of him, and cried with a loud voice, saying: <sup>1</sup>Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David! My daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. <sup>2</sup>But he answered her not a word, and pretended not to notice her. Then came his disciples

---

<sup>1</sup> How did the heathen mother, who had heard of Jesus, cry unto him when she saw him?

<sup>2</sup> How did Jesus act on hearing the mother's request?



unto him, saying: <sup>3</sup>Grant her request, or she will continue to cry after us. But our Lord answered: <sup>4</sup>I am not sent to any, but to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. But the mother followed him, fell at his feet, and said: <sup>5</sup>Lord, help me! He answered her with apparent hardness of heart, saying: <sup>6</sup>It is not meet to take the children's bread, and cast it to the dogs. She answered very considerately, saying: <sup>7</sup>True, O Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from their master's table. The object which Jesus had in view, was now fulfilled, <sup>8</sup>to show her up, as a marked example of confidence in his divine power, and he said unto her: <sup>9</sup>O woman, great is thy faith, be it unto thee, even as thou wilt. And her daughter was cured from that very hour.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God's spirit is active among every nation, to awaken good intentions in the hearts of the people, and in every nation there are souls which find favor with God.

- 
- <sup>3</sup> What did the disciples say to Jesus?
  - <sup>4</sup> What answer did the Lord make?
  - <sup>5</sup> What did the mother say, when she fell at the feet of Jesus?
  - <sup>6</sup> What answer did Jesus make?
  - <sup>7</sup> What reply did she give unto Jesus?
  - <sup>8</sup> What object of Jesus was now fulfilled?
  - <sup>9</sup> What words of comfort did he speak unto the woman?

2. Those who are unfortunate enough not to be Christians, often put the professors of Christianity to shame by their piety and virtue. Be therefore careful, never to allow yourself to be surpassed by the heathen in righteousness.

3. Honor what is good in every one, it matters not in whom you find it, and take the same as an example for your conduct.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O Lord, in ev'ry land and clime,  
 Are hearts that give thee praise;  
 That through life's quickly fleeting time,  
 To thee their voices raise.  
 How far thy holy spirit spreads,  
 What limit or what bound,  
 Which thy almighty wisdom sheds,  
 Through realms of thought or sound,  
 No mind of man hath found.

*Luke*, viii. 48.—And he said unto her: Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.



### STORY 24.

#### The healing of the man born blind.

John, IX.

Our Lord Jesus was one day in the temple at Jerusalem, and the chief priests of the Jews disputed with him, <sup>1</sup>on account of his divine

---

<sup>1</sup> Why were the chief priests disputing with Jesus in the temple?

mission. They became so embittered with him, <sup>2</sup>that they took up stones to throw at him; but he escaped from them. Whilst he was passing out of the temple, <sup>3</sup>he saw an unfortunate man who had been born blind. <sup>4</sup>The poor blind man sat by the way-side, and begged alms of the passers-by. The disciples asked the Lord: <sup>5</sup>Master, who did sin, this man or his parents; that he was born blind? Jesus answered them: <sup>6</sup>Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents; but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. He also seized this opportunity <sup>7</sup>to relieve an afflicted creature, although it was the Sabbath day. <sup>8</sup>He wet some earth with his spittle, made clay, and anointed the eyes of the blind man, and said unto him: <sup>9</sup>Go, wash in the pool of Siloam! <sup>10</sup>The blind man went, and returned seeing. Jesus, in thus making him assist in his own cure, had in view this object: <sup>11</sup>He wished

<sup>2</sup> How far did their anger carry them?

<sup>3</sup> Whom did the Lord see as he passed out of the temple?

<sup>4</sup> Why did the blind man sit by the way-side?

<sup>5</sup> What did the disciples ask the Lord?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

<sup>7</sup> What opportunity did he seize, although it was the Sabbath?

<sup>8</sup> What did he do to the blind man?

<sup>9</sup> What did he then say unto him?

<sup>10</sup> How did the blind man return?

<sup>11</sup> What object had Jesus in thus making the blind man assist in his own cure?

to show the people that such an act of necessity as this, was no violation of the Sabbath. All the neighbors and those who had known the blind man, were greatly astonished, and said: <sup>12</sup>Is not this he that sat there and begged? Some answered: Yes, it is he! Others replied: No, but he is like him! but he himself said: <sup>13</sup>I am he. They then asked him how his eyes had been opened, and he told them what Jesus had done to give him sight. Among those who questioned him, there were some who kept the Sabbath-day with great rigor. <sup>14</sup>They therefore brought the man who had been born blind, before the Pharisees. <sup>15</sup>He was obliged to inform them also what had happened, and they at once instituted a rigorous examination. <sup>16</sup>Some said that Jesus did not keep the Sabbath-day, and therefore could not be of God. <sup>17</sup>Others in the assembly contradicted this, and said: How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? and there was a division among them. They now asked the man who had been blind, his opinion

---

<sup>12</sup> What did the neighbors and those who had known the blind man say?

<sup>13</sup> What did he himself say, when some of them doubted that it was he?

<sup>14</sup> Before whom was he brought?

<sup>15</sup> What was he obliged to tell them also?

<sup>16</sup> What did some of them say of Jesus?

<sup>17</sup> What opinion did others, on the contrary, entertain?

of Christ, and thought that to please them, he would not give the honor to Jesus, but he unhesitatingly replied: <sup>18</sup>I consider him to be a prophet. <sup>19</sup>They then pretended to doubt that he had been blind, sent for his parents, and asked them, <sup>20</sup>if he was their son. They answered: <sup>21</sup>Yes, he is our son and was born blind. The Pharisees questioned them further, saying: How then doth he now see? The parents answered: We know not who hath opened his eyes; ask him, he is of age, and can answer for himself. The assembled Pharisees again sent for him who had been blind, and said unto him: <sup>22</sup>Give God the honor, and confess what deception this is; for this man is not of God, because he breaketh the Sabbath. But he at once declared unto them, saying: <sup>23</sup>Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes. We know, he continued, that God heareth not sinners; but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth; if this man were not of God, he could not do what has not been heard of since the world began, even open the eyes of

---

<sup>18</sup> What did he, who had been blind, say of Jesus?

<sup>19</sup> What did the Pharisees pretend to doubt?

<sup>20</sup> What question did they put to his parents?

<sup>21</sup> What answer did the parents make?

<sup>22</sup> What did the Pharisees again say to him who had been blind?

<sup>23</sup> What answer did he make?

him that was born blind. <sup>24</sup>Then the chief rulers of the Jews were angry, and thrust the poor man out of the assembly.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. God, with his own wise ends in view, often suffers men to bear great trouble and misery from their earliest childhood; we seldom learn the object of these sufferings, and can never fully comprehend it.

2. We must judge men according to their works, not from their outward circumstances. Our deeds depend upon ourselves, our destinies upon God.

3. With pious resignation follow the path in which God directs you; For it will bring you in the end to true salvation.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

My soul, for help on God rely,  
On him alone thy trust repose;  
My rock and and health will strength supply,  
To bear the shock of all my foes.  
In him, ye people, always trust,  
In God, the merciful and just.

*Romans, xi. 33.* O, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out.

---

<sup>24</sup> What happened to the poor man?

## STORY 25.

## The transfiguration of Christ.

Matthew, XVII. ; Mark, IX. ; Luke, IX.

Our Lord, in one of his conversations with his disciples, had already declared to them, <sup>1</sup>that he had yet to endure great sufferings, before he could enter into the kingdom of glory. <sup>2</sup>Six days after this he revealed himself to them, clothed in splendor such as they had never before witnessed. This divine transfiguration was necessary, <sup>3</sup>that they might not afterwards doubt his exalted dignity and purity, when they should see him in the deepest humiliation. <sup>4</sup>For this purpose he chose those disciples, who afterwards accompanied him in his struggle in Gethsemane, namely, Peter, James and John. <sup>5</sup>With these three, he went up into a high mountain. <sup>6</sup>Whilst he was praying in solitude, the disciples who had gone with him fell asleep, and when they awoke, <sup>7</sup>behold, the form of the Lord had been transfigured during his prayer; for his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was

---

<sup>1</sup> What had the Lord already declared to his disciples in a conversation with them ?

<sup>2</sup> How did he reveal himself six days after that ?

<sup>3</sup> Why was this divine transfiguration necessary ?

<sup>4</sup> Which of his disciples did he select for this purpose ?

<sup>5</sup> Where did Jesus go with his three disciples ?

<sup>6</sup> What happened whilst Jesus was praying ?

<sup>7</sup> What did the disciples see, when they awoke ?

white as the light; <sup>8</sup>and there appeared unto them Moses and Elias <sup>9</sup>talking with him of what was to be accomplished at Jerusalem. This extraordinary vision so moved the warm-hearted Peter, that he cried aloud in ecstasy, saying: <sup>10</sup>Lord, it is good for us to be here: If thou wilt let us make tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold, <sup>11</sup>a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said: <sup>12</sup>This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. As soon as the disciples heard the voice, <sup>13</sup>they threw themselves upon their faces, and were afraid to look towards the spot whence the voice had sounded. But Jesus went and touched them and said: <sup>14</sup>Arise, and be not afraid. <sup>15</sup>When they lifted up their eyes they saw no one except Jesus. Moses and Elias had vanished.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whosoever hath faith in Christ will see him revealed in all his glory, not to his eyes but to his heart as a divine leader and comforter.

---

<sup>8</sup> Who else appeared unto them?

<sup>9</sup> What were Moses and Elias saying unto Jesus?

<sup>10</sup> What did Peter cry aloud in ecstasy?

<sup>11</sup> What happened when Peter said this?

<sup>12</sup> What voice was heard from the cloud?

<sup>13</sup> What did the disciples do when they heard the voice?

<sup>14</sup> What did Jesus say unto them?

<sup>15</sup> Whom did the apostles see when they lifted up their eyes?



2. If you wish Christ to reveal himself unto you, think of him often with piety and truth, in the solitude of your chamber, and give unto him your whole heart, amid the cares, pleasures and confusion of the world you can never find him.

3. On earth we can never see the brightness of the everlasting transfiguration; but we ought here devote ourselves to eternity, and we may be certain that it will be revealed unto us.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O Lord, thy mercy, my sure hope,  
The highest orb of heaven transcends;  
Thy sacred truth's unmeasured scope  
Beyond the spreading sky extends.

Thy justice like the hills remains,  
Unfathomed depths thy judgments are;  
Thy providence the world sustains,  
The whole creation is thy care.

1 *John*, iii., 2.—Behold we are now the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

---

### STORY 26.

Jesus reproveth the fiery zeal of his two disciples.

Luke, IX.

About three years after our Lord Jesus had commenced openly to teach, and when the time

was fulfilled, <sup>1</sup>that he should be taken away, <sup>2</sup>he prepared quietly, but resolutely to depart unto Jerusalem. He desired to travel through Samaria, <sup>3</sup>as this was the shortest road, and therefore sent some of his disciples forward, that <sup>4</sup>they might procure lodging for him in a Samaritan village. This forethought was necessary, <sup>5</sup>because the Samaritans generally refused to entertain the Jews who were journeying to the feast at Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup>The inhabitants of that village really refused a lodging to our Lord, <sup>7</sup>because he was on his way there. In this they showed a spirit of great unkindness towards Jesus, <sup>8</sup>and his disciples regarded it as an insult to their divine Master. Two of them, James and even John, who was so mild and amiable, went so far in their zeal as to say unto him : <sup>9</sup>Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did. (2 Kings i. 10, 12.) But Jesus turned and re-

---

<sup>1</sup> After our Lord had taught openly for three years, what time was fulfilled ?

<sup>2</sup> For what place did he prepare to depart with quiet and determination ?

<sup>3</sup> Why was he desirous of travelling through Samaria ?

<sup>4</sup> Why did he send forward some of his disciples to a certain Samaritan village ?

<sup>5</sup> Why was this forethought necessary ?

<sup>6</sup> What did the inhabitants of that village do ?

<sup>7</sup> Why did they refuse ?

As what did the disciples regard this unkindness ?

What did John and James therefore say in their zeal ?

buked them, saying : <sup>10</sup>Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, and that nothing but mildness and love should dwell in your hearts. For the Son of Man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. <sup>11</sup>He thereupon took another road, without showing the least anger.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. You must despise no one on account of his religion, or deny him courtesy or shelter; for you have to thank God alone for being a Christian, as he has created you of Christian parents.

2. If you are treated with unkindness by any one, out of hatred or envy, you cannot help, it is true, feeling hurt; but you should never on that account permit yourself, like the two disciples, James and John, to entertain angry and revengeful intentions.

3. Men have often persecuted and killed each other on account of their different religions. This is entirely at variance with the spirit of our holy faith; for Christ has distinctly said: I have not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O soul be holy and be pure,  
 Keep constant watch and ward!  
 Learn to forgive and long endure,  
 Even as doth the Lord!  
 Not vengeance, but kind blessing call,  
 On friend and foe alike to fall.

---

<sup>10</sup> What did Jesus say, rebuking them?

<sup>11</sup> What did Jesus now do without showing the least anger?

*Ephesians*, iv., 1, 2. I therefore, prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long suffering, forbearing one another in love.

---

## STORY 27.

### The Good Samaritan.

Luke, X.

One day, there came a lawyer to Jesus, and said : <sup>1</sup>Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life. <sup>2</sup>This is indeed the most important question a man can propose, and one which every man should carefully consider. Jesus answered him, saying, <sup>3</sup>What is written in the law? How readest thou? And the lawyer said : <sup>4</sup>Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thyself. <sup>5</sup>Thou hast answered correctly, said Jesus; do this and thou shalt live. But he, wishing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, pretending that the meaning of word of the law was not clear enough : <sup>6</sup>Who then is my neigh-

---

<sup>1</sup> What did the lawyer say unto Jesus?

<sup>2</sup> What is said of this question, which the lawyer proposed?

<sup>3</sup> What answer did Jesus make to the lawyer?

<sup>4</sup> What did he reply?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus now say?

<sup>6</sup> What other question did the lawyer propose?



The Good Samaritan.

bor; merely my friends, or every man, without exception? Jesus answered him in the following story: A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, <sup>7</sup>and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, wounded him and departed, leaving him half dead. And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him, <sup>8</sup>he passed by on the other side. And likewise <sup>9</sup>a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him and passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was, <sup>10</sup>and when he saw him he had compassion on him, went to him and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, then set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn and took care of him. On the morrow, when he departed, <sup>11</sup>he took out two pence and gave them to the host, and said unto him: <sup>12</sup>Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee. When Jesus had concluded the story, he said unto the lawyer:

---

<sup>7</sup> What was the fate of the man, who went down from Jerusalem to Jericho?

<sup>8</sup> What did the priest do, who went down that way?

<sup>9</sup> Who did likewise?

<sup>10</sup> How did the travelling Samaritan act towards the unfortunate man?

<sup>11</sup> What did he do, when he was about to depart on the following day?

<sup>12</sup> What did he say to the host?

<sup>13</sup>Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves? He answered: <sup>14</sup>He that showed mercy on him. Then Jesus said unto him: <sup>15</sup>Go, and do thou likewise!

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whoever requires your assistance is your neighbor, and you must not ask if he is of the same people and religion as yourself, or whether he is your friend or your enemy.

2. If the assistance which you owe to your neighbor is accompanied by danger; you must brave all risk and think only on your duty.

3. True love for our neighbor accomplishes every thing within its power. The good Samaritan acted in this way towards the unfortunate man.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Are we not brothers all, O Lord?  
And members of thy holy word,  
Who live in Christ on high;  
Who e'er despise the lowly poor,  
That beg their way from door to door,  
Must thy command defy.

*Job*, vi. 14. To him that is afflicted pity should be showed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

---

<sup>13</sup> What did Jesus say unto the lawyer, when he had concluded his story?

<sup>14</sup> What answer did the lawyer make?

<sup>15</sup> What did Jesus then say?

## STORY 28.

## Martha and Mary.

Luke, X.

We have thus far reviewed the history of our Lord in his journeying from place to place, teaching the people, and doing good. <sup>1</sup>We shall now have an opportunity of seeing him in his private intercourse with his friends, <sup>2</sup>and there also learn much of the beauty of his character and the good he everywhere effected. Among those who honored and loved him with their whole hearts, there were many, who, although not accompanying him from place to place, often had the good fortune <sup>3</sup>of entertaining him in their houses, and of providing for his wants. Among others <sup>4</sup>this happiness was enjoyed by a small family at Bethany, a place not far from Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup>This family consisted of a brother and two sisters. <sup>6</sup>The brother's name was Lazarus, and it was he whom Jesus afterwards raised from the dead; <sup>7</sup>the two sisters were

---

<sup>1</sup> What opportunity shall we now have?

<sup>2</sup> What can we also learn of him in these relations?

<sup>3</sup> What good fortune did many, who loved and honored Jesus with their whole hearts possess?

<sup>4</sup> Where did the small family live, who among others, enjoyed this happiness?

<sup>5</sup> Of whom did this family consist?

<sup>6</sup> What was the brother's name?

<sup>7</sup> What were the names of the two sisters?





Martha and Mary

called, Martha, who was probably a widow, and Mary. <sup>8</sup>It came to pass that Jesus was once staying at the house of Martha, <sup>9</sup>who not only received him with friendliness, but did all in her power as hostess, to entertain him, and <sup>10</sup>busied herself to provide for his wants. But her sister was very differently occupied; she sat <sup>11</sup>quiet and thoughtful at the feet of Jesus and listened to his words. In the mean time Martha came in and tried to make her sister understand, <sup>12</sup>that it was proper for her to assist in the preparation which she was making for our Lord. <sup>13</sup>But Mary heeded not, and still continued attentive to the word of Jesus. Martha could be silent no longer, and went up to Jesus, who had no doubt observed her anxiety, and said: <sup>14</sup>Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she help me. Jesus answered and said unto her: <sup>15</sup>Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

---

<sup>8</sup> At whose house was Jesus staying?

<sup>9</sup> How was Jesus received by Martha?

<sup>10</sup> With what was Martha busied?

<sup>11</sup> How was her sister engaged?

<sup>12</sup> What did Martha try to make her sister understand?

<sup>13</sup> What notice did Mary take of this?

<sup>14</sup> What did Martha now say unto Jesus?

<sup>15</sup> What answer did the Lord make

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Hospitality, enacted in kindness of spirit, is a beautiful virtue. Take pattern by Martha, who received Jesus with friendliness and tried to entertain him with honor?

2. A pious observance of divine instruction is also a great virtue. Learn this from Mary, who heeded not her sister, but remained attentive at the feet of Jesus.

3. A pious observance of divine instruction is however of greater importance than hospitality. This we learn from Jesus when he said: But one thing is needful: Mary hath chosen that good part.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O, happy is the man who hears,  
Our Saviour's warning voice;  
And who, celestial wisdom makes  
His early, only choice.

For as her holy labors rise,  
So her rewards increase,  
Her ways are ways of pleasantness,  
And all her paths are peace.

*Romans*, xiv., 17, 18.—For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

## STORY 29.

The rich man, who was suddenly taken away.

Luke, XII.

A certain man who had heard of the eloquence of Jesus, wanted him to expostulate with his brother, and said unto him : <sup>1</sup>Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. But the Jews had appointed judges to decide such matters, <sup>2</sup>and as our Lord never interfered with worldly affairs, <sup>3</sup>but performed only those things for which he had been commissioned by God, he said unto him : <sup>4</sup>Man, who made me a judge or divider over you ? This man's request gave him an opportunity of showing the true duties of his mission. He knew, <sup>5</sup>that it was selfishness, which prevented the brothers from amicably dividing the paternal inheritance, and therefore said unto them, and unto all the people which were assembled : <sup>6</sup>Take heed, and beware of covetousness : for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. To this instruction, our Lord added the following parable :

---

<sup>1</sup> What did a certain man, who had heard of the eloquence of Jesus, say unto him ?

<sup>2</sup> In what matters did Jesus never interfere ?

<sup>3</sup> What did he alone perform ?

<sup>4</sup> What answer did he give the man ?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus know about the two brothers ?

<sup>6</sup> What did our Lord now say to the assembled people ?

<sup>7</sup>The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully : and he thought within himself, saying : <sup>8</sup>What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits ? and he said : This will I do, <sup>9</sup>I will pull down my barns and build greater ; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. And I will say unto my soul : <sup>10</sup>Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years ; take thine ease, eat, drink and be merry. But God said unto him : <sup>11</sup>Thou fool ! This night thy soul shall be required of thee : then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided ? <sup>12</sup>So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Postpone nothing that is good until to-morrow ; for you know not but that your soul may be required of you this very night.

2. Men rely on wealth as on their dearest friend ; but it does not fulfil their expectations even in this life, and after death it is of no use whatever to them.

3. In respect to earthly things, man goes out of the world just as poor as he came into it ; but if he be rich in God, he hath everlasting treasure.

<sup>7</sup> How does Jesus begin the parable ?

<sup>8</sup> What did the rich man say, whose field had brought forth plentifully ?

<sup>9</sup> What did he say that he would do ?

<sup>10</sup> What did he intend saying to his soul ?

<sup>11</sup> But what did God say unto him ?

<sup>12</sup> With what instructive words, did the Lord conclude the comparison ?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Here rest, my oft divided heart,  
 Fix'd on thy God, thy Saviour, rest;  
 Who with the world would grieve to part,  
 When called on angel's food to feast?  
 High heaven, that hears the solemn vow,  
 Will bless in death the bond as now.

*John*, ii., 17.—And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof, but he that doth the will of God abideth forever.

---

 STORY 30.

## The prodigal son.

Luke, XV.

<sup>1</sup>Jesus never rejected any one who showed a disposition to reform, <sup>2</sup>and therefore there came to him many publicans and sinners, to hear him preach. <sup>3</sup>This appeared very scandalous to the presumptuous Pharisees and Scribes, and they murmured, saying: <sup>4</sup>This man, who would be regarded as a prophet amongst us, receiveth sinners and even eateth with them. Hereupon, our Lord proved to them by the following parable, <sup>5</sup>that in this he did right, and that God

---

<sup>1</sup> How did Jesus act towards repenting sinners?

<sup>2</sup> What kind of people came therefore unto the Lord?

<sup>3</sup> To whom did it appear scandalous that Jesus should associate with publicans and sinners?

<sup>4</sup> What did the Pharisees and Scribes say about it?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus prove by the parable of the prodigal son?



The Prodigal Son.



was merciful to every repenting sinner: A certain man had two sons. The younger of them said unto his father: <sup>6</sup>Father give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided his property between them. Not long after, the younger son gathered all his goods together, and went into a distant country, <sup>7</sup>and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when he had spent all, <sup>8</sup>there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want. Then he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country, and offered himself to perform the most menial occupation; <sup>9</sup>and the man sent him into his field to feed swine. Even here, he suffered great want, <sup>10</sup>and would fain have satisfied his hunger with the husks that the swine did eat; and no man gave unto him. At length he came to himself, and said; <sup>11</sup>How many hired servants of my father have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! But I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him: <sup>12</sup>Father, I have sinned against heaven and be-

---

<sup>6</sup> What did the younger son say unto his father?

<sup>7</sup> How did he get rid of his substance?

<sup>8</sup> What happened when he had spent all?

<sup>9</sup> To what occupation did the citizen put the prodigal son, who applied to enter into his service?

<sup>10</sup> Wherewith would he have gladly satisfied his hunger?

<sup>11</sup> What did he say, when he was suffering with the greatest want?

<sup>12</sup> How did he determine to show his repentance unto his father?



fore thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son : make me as one of thy hired servants. So he arose and came unto his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him and had compassion on him, <sup>13</sup>and ran, and fell on his neck and kissed him. But the son said, with tears : <sup>14</sup>Father, I have sinned against heaven and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. The father was moved, and spake joyfully to his servants. <sup>15</sup>Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him ; and put a ring on his hand and shoes upon his feet. <sup>16</sup>Bring also the fatted calf and kill it, and let us eat and be merry ; <sup>17</sup>for this my son was dead and is alive again ; he was lost and is found. Now when they began to be merry, his elder son who had been in the field, came and drew nigh to the house, <sup>18</sup>and heard music and dancing. Then he called one of the servants and asked him, <sup>19</sup>what these things meant, and he said unto him : <sup>20</sup>Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath re-

---

<sup>13</sup> How did his father receive him, when he saw him, and pitied him ?

<sup>14</sup> What did the son say unto his father ?

<sup>15</sup> What did the delighted father say unto his servants ?

<sup>16</sup> What else did he order them to do ?

<sup>17</sup> Why did the father want them all to be merry with him ?

<sup>18</sup> What did the elder son hear, when he returned from his field

<sup>19</sup> What did he ask one of the servants ?

<sup>20</sup> What answer did he receive ?

ceived him safe and sound. <sup>21</sup>The elder son was angry at this, and would not go in; therefore his father came out and entreated him to come in. But the son answered his father, saying: <sup>22</sup>Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid that I might make merry with my friends. But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. Hereupon, the father answered him, saying: <sup>23</sup>My son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet that we should make merry and be glad; for this thy brother was dead and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Sin leadeth men to inevitable destruction.
2. Whosoever has been betrayed into the misery of sin, should endeavor to free himself without delay.
3. Whosoever is earnest in repentance, is sure to be again accepted by divine grace.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Saviour, source of every blessing,  
Tune my heart to grateful lays,  
Streams of mercy never ceasing  
Call for ceaseless songs of praise.

---

<sup>21</sup> How did he receive the news of his brother's reception?

<sup>22</sup> What did he say when his father entreated him to go into the house?

<sup>23</sup> What answer did the father make?

Thou didst seek me when a stranger,  
Wand'ring from the fold of God ;  
Thou to save my soul from danger,  
Didst redeem me with thy blood.

*John*, vi., 37.—And him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

---

## STORY 31.

### The rich man and Lazarus, the beggar.

Luke, XVI.

<sup>1</sup>Jesus once described the world to come, in a most beautiful parable, as a land of just awards and punishments. He said : <sup>2</sup>There was a certain rich man who clothed himself in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously and joyfully every day. At the same time there was a certain beggar named Lazarus <sup>3</sup>who lay before the rich man's gate, full of sores, wishing to satisfy his hunger, even with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table ; moreover the dogs came and licked his sores ; <sup>4</sup>but the rich man took no notice of the beggar. And it came to pass that the poor man died, <sup>5</sup>and was

---

<sup>1</sup> What does Jesus describe in the beautiful parable of the rich man and Lazarus the beggar ?

<sup>2</sup> How did the rich man employ his wealth ?

<sup>3</sup> What was the condition of the poor man, Lazarus ?

<sup>4</sup> How did the rich man act towards Lazarus ?

<sup>5</sup> What happened to the beggar when he died ?

carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. the rich man also died, and was buried. <sup>6</sup>Now when he was tormented in hell, he lifted up his eyes and saw <sup>7</sup>Abraham afar off and Lazarus in his bosom. Then he cried out and said: <sup>8</sup>Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame: But Abraham said: <sup>9</sup>Son, remember that thou, in thy lifetime, hast received thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. <sup>10</sup>And besides this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us who would come from thence. Then he said: I pray thee therefore father Abraham, that thou wilt send him to my father's house; <sup>11</sup>for I have five brethren, that he may testify unto them least they also come into this place of torment. Abraham said unto him: <sup>12</sup>They have Moses and the prophets; let them

---

<sup>6</sup> What was the fate of the rich man?

<sup>7</sup> Whom did he see when he raised his eyes?

<sup>8</sup> What did he cry unto Abraham?

<sup>9</sup> What answer did Abraham make?

<sup>10</sup> What other reason did Abraham give, why Lazarus could not go to him?

<sup>11</sup> Why did the rich man entreat Abraham to send Lazarus into his father's house?

<sup>12</sup> What did Abraham answer?

hear them. But the man answered saying :  
<sup>13</sup>Nay, father Abraham : but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. Abraham again said : <sup>14</sup>If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. That which is so greatly coveted on earth and held in such high esteem, namely riches and rank, is of no avail in an eternal future ; there, all depends on righteousness and virtue.

2. A rich man need only fear condemnation when he makes a bad use of his wealth, particularly if he dovotes it either to luxury or avarice ; and again, the poor man need only expect salvation for the future, when he has walked in the ways of righteousness, and the fear of God, in this life.

3. You have learned the divine means of grace, use it for the salvation of your soul.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Lord of life, all praise excelling,  
Thou, in glory unconfined,  
Deignst to make thy humble dwelling  
With the poor of humble mind.

When the harvest yields thee pleasure,  
Thou the Golden sheaf shalt bind :  
To the poor belongs the treasure  
Of the scattered ears behind,

---

<sup>13</sup> What did the rich man say to Abraham's reply ?

<sup>14</sup> How did Abraham conclude ?

2 *Thessalonians*, i., 7, 8.—And to you who are troubled, rest with us ; when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ

---

## STORY 32.

### The grateful Samaritan.

Luke, XVII.

<sup>1</sup>Our Lord Jesus, performed his miraculous cures for the most part on the boundaries of his native country. But it sometimes came to pass, that he travelled through neighboring heathen countries, and was often entreated to cure and assist the people, <sup>2</sup>because he was universally known as a prophet, powerful in word and deed both before God and man. <sup>3</sup>The miracles which he performed in strange places were, commonly, more gratefully remembered than those which he did among his own people. A circumstance of this nature happened once when he was travelling to Jerusalem and had taken the road through Samaria. As he entered into a certain village there met him ten men, who were

---

<sup>1</sup> Where did Jesus, for the most part, perform his miracles ?

<sup>2</sup> Why was the Lord entreated to cure the people of the neighboring countries ?

<sup>3</sup> How were miracles, which he performed in strange places, received ?

lepers, who stood afar off, <sup>4</sup>for they dared not approach a healthy person on account of the contagious nature of their disease. They had met at different places and had joined company and travelled together, <sup>5</sup>that they might, as companions in misfortune, assist and comfort each other. As soon as they saw Jesus they raised their voices, and said: <sup>6</sup>Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. They thought that he would at once assist them, as he had already cured so many; but he merely said unto them: <sup>7</sup>Go, show yourselves unto the priests, and continued on his journey. This was a severe test of their faith; <sup>8</sup>for they were thus compelled to go unto the priests, covered as they were with leprosy, that he might decide, as was commanded by the law, whether they were cleansed or not. Nevertheless they did so, <sup>9</sup>and as they went they were cleansed. After they had shown themselves to the priests, nine of them returned unto their houses without thinking more of their benefactor. <sup>10</sup>But one of them <sup>11</sup>a

---

<sup>4</sup> Why did the ten lepers stand afar off?

<sup>5</sup> Why had they joined company and travelled together?

<sup>6</sup> What did they say when they saw Jesus?

<sup>7</sup> How did Jesus answer them?

<sup>8</sup> Why was Jesus's answer a severe test of their faith?

<sup>9</sup> What happened when the lepers followed the advice of Jesus?

<sup>10</sup> How did one of the ten show his gratitude to Jesus?

<sup>11</sup> Who was the grateful man?

Samaritan turned back and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on his face at the feet of Jesus, and gave him thanks. Jesus now turned to the bystanders, saying: <sup>12</sup>Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There was not one found, save this stranger that returned to give glory to God. But to the Samaritan he spake these words: <sup>13</sup>Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Never be like the nine men; for whosoever is wanting in gratitude to his benefactor, is justly regarded by the world, as a shameful character.

2. Try with all your heart to resemble the pious Samaritan, and when good fortune has befallen you, glorify God and give thanks to him, through whom God has shown mercy unto you.

3. Try above all to resemble Christ, that by the ingratitude of others, you may not become hardened and embittered against doing whatever good lies in your power.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

If men, O Lord, would try like thee,  
 Their brethern to restore and love,  
 And live in truth and charity,  
 As angel hosts that dwell above;  
 Then might thy bright millennium come--  
 Then might we reach our Father's home?

*Psalms, c., 4.*—Be thankful unto him and bless his name.

---

<sup>12</sup> What did Jesus now say to the bystanders?

<sup>13</sup> What did he say to the grateful Samaritan?



## STORY 33.

## Jesus blesses little children.

Matthew, XIX.; Mark, X.; Luke, XVIII.

<sup>1</sup>Our Lord came into the world not only to save men and women, but also little children, <sup>2</sup>whom he dearly loved. This is shown by the following circumstance. <sup>3</sup>Many pious Jews, teachers and priests, were in the habit of asking blessings for their children. As the people knew <sup>4</sup>Jesus to be a teacher who had come from God, it came to pass that some pious mothers brought their children, <sup>5</sup>that Jesus might bless them, and lay his hands upon their head and pray for them. Now as it was evening and Jesus had spent the whole day teaching, and healing the sick, <sup>6</sup>his disciples thought he needed rest, <sup>7</sup>and therefore rebuked those who had brought the children. By this, the parents might have supposed <sup>8</sup>that their request was improper, or that Jesus, who was love itself, did not feel kindly disposed towards the children. But when Jesus saw the

---

<sup>1</sup> For whose salvation did the Redeemer come into the world?

<sup>2</sup> What feeling did he entertain for the children?

<sup>3</sup> What custom was prevalent among the Jews?

<sup>4</sup> What did the people know Jesus to be?

<sup>5</sup> Why did the pious mothers bring their children unto Jesus?

<sup>6</sup> What did the disciples think that Jesus needed, as he had been busied all day teaching and doing good?

<sup>7</sup> Whom did they therefore rebuke?

<sup>8</sup> What conclusion might the parents have drawn from this?



Jesus blesses little children.

conduct of the disciples he was much displeased, and said unto them: <sup>9</sup>Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you: Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. <sup>10</sup>Hereupon he took the children up in his arms, laid his hands upon them and blessed them.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Here we have an instance of parents bringing their children to our Lord Jesus. Your parents also bring you to Jesus, when they send you to school and to church; for there you find the servants of our Lord, who receive you in his name.

2. Even as a child, you belong to the kingdom of God. Think therefore of your Creator and Saviour in your youth, that you may at an early age find salvation.

3. Upon many even in their youth, has the hand been laid in the name of Jesus, and they have been blessed. Many, indeed, have not benefited by this blessing, for they have failed to keep themselves pure in the sight of our Lord. A blessing can never benefit those who afterwards reject it.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Young children once to Jesus came,  
His blessing to entreat;  
And may I humbly do the same  
Before his mercy seat.

---

<sup>9</sup> What did Jesus say to his apostles?

<sup>10</sup> How did he show his love even for little children?

For when their feeble hands were spread,  
 And bent each infant knee,  
 "Forbid them not," the Saviour said,  
 And so he says of me.

*Matthew*, xviii., 14.—Even so it is not the will of your Father, which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

---

## STORY 34.

### Zaccheus in the sycamore tree.

Luke, XIX.

On his last journey to Jerusalem, where he went to partake of the feast of the passover, our Lord went through Jericho. There was a man there named Zaccheus, <sup>1</sup>who was very rich, and chief amongst the publicans. <sup>2</sup>He was desirous of seeing what kind of a man Jesus was, but could not reach him on account of the press of people, and because he was of small stature. <sup>3</sup>Therefore he ran ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him. Now when Jesus came to that place, he looked up and saw him, and said: <sup>4</sup>Zaccheus make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house. He made

---

<sup>1</sup> Who was Zaccheus?

<sup>2</sup> Of what was he desirous?

<sup>3</sup> What did Zaccheus do because he was of small stature?

<sup>4</sup> What did the Lord say when he saw him?



Zaccheus in the Sycamore tree.

haste, came down from the tree, and <sup>5</sup>received him joyfully. When the people saw this, they murmured, saying, <sup>6</sup>that he was gone to be the guest of a man who was a sinner. Zaccheus, who was highly pleased with the condescension of our Lord, came to him, and said: <sup>7</sup>Behold Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold. Then Jesus said unto those who had murmured: <sup>8</sup>This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is the son of Abraham. <sup>9</sup>For the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Zaccheus ran ahead and climbed the sycamore tree merely to obtain a sight of Jesus. Learn also, to know Jesus and to seek for him.

2. Whosoever wishes to become a true disciple of Jesus, should heartily repent of the sins he has committed, and do all that lies in his power to atone for them.

3. True salvation does not consist in wealth, but in having Jesus always in our hearts.

---

<sup>5</sup> How did Zaccheus receive the Lord?

<sup>6</sup> Why did the people murmur?

<sup>7</sup> What did Zaccheus say, pleased at the condescension of our Lord?

<sup>8</sup> What did Jesus say unto those who had murmured?

<sup>9</sup> Wherefore did Jesus say the Son of Man was come?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To our Redeemer's glorious name

Awake the sacred song:

O, may his love, immortal flame,

Tune ev'ry heart and tongue.

His love, what mortal thought can reach;

What mortal tongue display!

Imagination's utmost stretch

In wonder dies away.

1 *Timothy*. This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners.

## STORY 35.

## Lazarus raised from the dead.

John, XI.

The resurrection of Lazarus is one of the most remarkable occurrences recorded in the New Testament. It tended in a great measure<sup>1</sup> to increase the hatred, borne by the rulers of the Jewish people towards our Lord, and set their malignity actively to work to bring him eventually to the shameful death on the cross. Had Lazarus not been raised from the dead,<sup>2</sup> Christ would probably have remained longer

---

<sup>1</sup> To what did the resurrection of Lazarus tend in a great measure?

<sup>2</sup> What would probably have happened, had Lazarus not been raised from the dead?





Lazarus raised from the dead.



on the earth ; but according to God's command Lazarus was raised, <sup>3</sup>that Christ might suffer, and be translated to the glory of his Father's kingdom.

<sup>4</sup>In Bethany, the town where Mary and Martha lived, Lazarus their brother was lying sick. The Lord Jesus knew this family, and loved the brother and the two sisters. Therefore they sent unto him, saying : <sup>5</sup>Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. When Jesus heard this, he answered : <sup>6</sup>This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. <sup>7</sup>But he remained where he was, on the other side of the Jordan, two days after he heard of the sickness of Lazarus; then he arose and went unto Bethany. <sup>8</sup>But in the mean time Lazarus had died Jesus knew it, and therefore said to his disciples : <sup>9</sup>Our friend Lazarus sleepeth ; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. The disciples

<sup>3</sup> Wherefore was he to be raised according to the command of God ?

<sup>4</sup> Where was Lazarus lying sick ?

<sup>5</sup> What message did the sisters of the sick man send to the Lord ?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did Jesus make ?

How long did he remain where he was, after he had heard of the sickness of Lazarus ?

<sup>8</sup> What had happened to Lazarus in the mean time ?

<sup>9</sup> What did Jesus, who knew that Lazarus was dead, say to his disciples ?

thought he was speaking of natural sleep, and answered : Lord if he sleep, he shall do well. Then Jesus said unto them plainly : <sup>11</sup>Lazarus is dead : And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, that your belief may be strengthened ; nevertheless let us go to him. Thomas, one of the twelve, <sup>12</sup>understood this to mean that the Lord was about to die, and with self-sacrificing faith he said unto his fellow disciples : <sup>13</sup>Let us also go that we may die with him. When Jesus came unto Bethany, he found that <sup>14</sup>Lazarus had lain in the grave four days, and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary to comfort them concerning their brother. As soon as Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went out to meet him ; but Mary sat still in the house. When Martha met Jesus, she said unto him : <sup>15</sup>Lord if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. But I know that even now, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give it thee. Jesus answering, said

---

<sup>10</sup> What did the disciples say, thinking that he was speaking of natural sleep ?

<sup>11</sup> What did our Lord tell them plainly ?

<sup>12</sup> What did Thomas understand by the words : Let us go to Lazarus ?

<sup>13</sup> What did he, therefore, say to the other disciples ?

<sup>14</sup> How long had Lazarus lain in the grave, when Jesus came to Bethany ?

<sup>15</sup> What did Martha say unto Jesus

unto her: <sup>16</sup>Thy brother shall rise again. She answered: <sup>17</sup>I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. Jesus replied: <sup>18</sup>I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? Martha answered: <sup>19</sup>Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. When she had said this, she went and called Mary, her sister, secretly, that the Jews might not hear her, and said, the Master is come, and calleth for thee. As soon as she heard this, she arose quickly and went unto Jesus, who was still outside of the town of Bethany, in the same place where Martha had met him. The Jews who were in the house comforting her, followed her, and said: She goeth unto the grave to weep there. Then, when Mary was come unto Jesus <sup>20</sup>she fell down at his feet, and said: Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. Now when Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews which had come with her also in tears, he was deeply

---

<sup>16</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

<sup>14</sup> What reply did she make?

<sup>13</sup> How did Jesus endeavor to strengthen Martha's faith in him?

<sup>19</sup> What confident answer did she make?

<sup>20</sup> What did Mary do, when she was come unto Jesus?

moved, and said : <sup>21</sup>Where have ye laid him ? They answered : Lord, come and see. <sup>22</sup>Jesus wept. Then said the Jews, behold how he loved him ! But some of them said : Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died ? Jesus, again sorely grieved, went to the grave, which was a vault, upon which a stone had been laid, and he commanded them to take it away. Martha spake unto him, saying : <sup>23</sup>Lord the body is already decaying, for he hath lain nearly four days in the grave. But Jesus answered : <sup>24</sup>Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God. Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid, and Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said : <sup>25</sup>Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me, but I know that thou hearest me always ; but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. After Jesus had thus spoken, he cried with a

---

<sup>21</sup> What did Jesus say, when he was moved by the tears of Mary ?

<sup>22</sup> How did the Lord show his grief ?

<sup>23</sup> What did Martha say, when Jesus ordered them to remove the stone from the mouth of the vault ?

<sup>24</sup> What did Jesus answer ?

<sup>25</sup> What prayer of thanks did Jesus offer, when they had taken the stone away ?

loud voice: <sup>26</sup>Lazarus come forth! <sup>27</sup>And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes, and his face bound with a napkin. Jesus said unto them: <sup>28</sup>Loose him, and let him go! This was done and he went unto his house, accompanied by all that had seen the miracle.

<sup>29</sup>Then many of the Jews which came to Mary and had seen the resurrection, believed in the Lord Jesus; but some of them went their ways to the Pharisees and told them what Jesus had done. From that day forth, the high priests and Pharisees took council together <sup>30</sup>how they might put him to death; and when they heard that every one was desirous of seeing Lazarus, they determined also <sup>31</sup>to put him to death.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. If the members of a family wish to obtain the love of our Lord, they must love one another. What a holy bond of unity and love existed between Lazarus, Mary and Martha. It was for this reason that Jesus loved them.

---

<sup>26</sup> What did he cry with a loud voice, after he had thus spoken?

<sup>27</sup> What happened at the voice of the Lord?

<sup>28</sup> What did the Lord now say?

<sup>29</sup> What impression did the resurrection of Lazarus make upon the Jews?

<sup>30</sup> Wherefore did the high priests and Pharisees take counsel together?

<sup>31</sup> What other determination did they come to, when they heard that every one was desirous of seeing Lazarus?

2. Regard the death of the righteous as a quiet sleep, from which they will soon awake to eternal life.

3. Even at the grave, the Son of God will one day call : Come forth. Then if you have lived a righteous life, you will arise to salvation and eternal joy.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Great God, what do I see and hear?

The end of things created :

The judge of men I see appear,

On clouds of glory seated.

The trumpet sounds, the graves restore

The dead which they contained before;

Prepare my soul to meet him.

*John*, v., 25,—Verily, verily, I say unto you : The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God : and they that hear shall live.

---

### STORY 36.

#### Jesus is anointed at Bethany.

*Matthew*, XXVI. ; *Mark*, XIV. ; *John*, XII.

The high priests and Pharisees, embittered against Jesus, on account of the resurrection of Lazarus, had issued a command, <sup>1</sup>that every one, who knew where Jesus was, should inform against him, that they might take him prisoner.

---

<sup>1</sup> What command had the high priests and Pharisees issued against Jesus ?

It therefore became dangerous <sup>2</sup>to harbor him and still more to honor him as the Messiah. But the friends of our Lord set at nought this danger, <sup>3</sup>and gave him besides, every proof of their veneration and devotion. This was also the conduct of the pious family at Bethany, to which we have already alluded.

<sup>4</sup>Six days before the passover, Jesus came again unto Bethany, the residence of Lazarus, whom he had raised from the dead. <sup>5</sup>They prepared a feast for him at the house of Simon, to do him honor, at which meal Martha waited on the guests. His grateful pupil, Mary, who had been so zealous in profiting by his instruction, probably felt, on this occasion, a presentiment <sup>6</sup>that she would not see her beloved friend and Master again, and therefore wished to show him the greatest possible veneration and affection. It was a custom of those times to anoint those who were specially honored, <sup>7</sup>Mary, therefore, took an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and not only poured it upon the head of Jesus,

---

<sup>2</sup> What became dangerous for the friends of Jesus?

<sup>3</sup> How did they set this danger at naught?

<sup>4</sup> How long before the passover was it, when Jesus came again unto Bethany?

<sup>5</sup> How did the pious family show him honor?

<sup>6</sup> What presentiment did Mary probably feel on this occasion?

<sup>7</sup> What did she do in honor of the Lord?

but even anointed his feet therewith, and dried them with her hair; and the whole house was filled with the odor of the ointment. <sup>8</sup>Such a mark of her devotion must have pleased everyone who knew her grateful disposition. But one of the disciples, Judas Iscariot, who afterwards betrayed him, <sup>9</sup>looked upon this as a great piece of extravagance, and said: <sup>10</sup>Why was not this precious ointment sold for three hundred pence (about thirty-eight dollars) and the money given to the poor? The other disciples agreed with him; <sup>11</sup>but Judas said this, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had charge of the money which the friends of Jesus contributed for his support. Jesus did not put his disciples to shame, but excused Mary, and said: <sup>12</sup>Let her alone; why trouble ye her? She hath wrought a good work on me. For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. <sup>13</sup>For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial. Verily I say unto you: Wheresoever this gos-

---

<sup>8</sup> What effect should such a mark of devotion have produced upon the minds of all present?

<sup>9</sup> How did Judas regard this action?

<sup>10</sup> What did he therefore say?

<sup>11</sup> Why did he say this?

<sup>12</sup> How did Jesus defend the grateful Mary?

<sup>13</sup> What did he say further of this anointing?



pel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told of a memorial of her.

<sup>14</sup>Thereupon Judas Iscariot went to the high priests, and said : What will ye give me, and I will betray him unto you ? <sup>15</sup>They agreed with him for thirty pieces of silver, (fifteen dollars) and from that time he sought an opportunity to betray him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. You should show your love and esteem to those who are worthy of them on every occasion ; these evidences of regard are but the awards of virtue.

2. That which is done out of pure gratitude and love, should never be misjudged, but ought always to be regarded as a good work.

3. You must have Jesus in your heart, and at the same time, cheerfully do him honor before all the world, that you may be everywhere known, both by word and deed, as his true disciple.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Jesus Saviour of my soul,  
 Let me to thy bosom fly,  
 Whilst the waves of trouble roll,  
 Whilst the tempest still is high.  
 Other refuge have I none  
 Leave, ah, leave me not alone.

*John*, xxi., 17.—Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee.

<sup>14</sup> What did Judas Iscariot then do ?

<sup>15</sup> How much money was offered to the traitor ?

## STORY 37.

## Christ's entrance into Jerusalem.

Matthew, XXI.; Mark, XI.; Luke, XIX.; John, XII.

When Jesus, with his disciples drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and had come to Bethany unto the Mount of Olives, <sup>1</sup>he sent two of his disciples before him, saying unto them: <sup>2</sup>Go into the village which is before you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied and a colt with her: loose them and bring them unto me. And if any man shall say aught unto you, ye shall say: The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying: <sup>3</sup>Tell ye the daughter of Zion: Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting on an ass, and a colt, the foal of an ass. The disciples went and did as Jesus had commanded them. <sup>4</sup>They found the ass and the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two roads met; and brought them to Jesus and put on their clothes, <sup>5</sup>and Jesus sat upon the colt.

---

<sup>1</sup> Whom did Jesus send before him, when he had come to Bethany, unto the Mount of Olives?

<sup>2</sup> What did Jesus command his disciples to do?

<sup>3</sup> What was the prophecy relative to Christ's entrance into Jerusalem?

<sup>4</sup> What did the disciples find?

<sup>5</sup> What did the Lord do, when the ass and the colt were brought unto him?

In the meantime, there were come unto him, not only his disciples, <sup>6</sup>but a great multitude, that had heard of his intended entrance into Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup>Many of them spread their garments in the way, and others cut down branches from the trees and strewed them in the path before him. In this way they continued their triumphal procession up the Mount of Olives, to the spot where the road descends again into the city. Now when they were in sight of Jerusalem, the multitude that went before, and they that followed after him, raised their voices and cried, saying: <sup>8</sup>Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. Some of the Pharisees, who had listened with displeasure to this rejoicing, said unto Jesus: <sup>9</sup>Master, rebuke thy disciples; but he answered and said unto them: <sup>10</sup>I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out. Our Lord, himself, did not share in the joy and exultation of the people, for when he looked down from the Mount of Olives upon Jerusalem, he

---

<sup>6</sup> Who was come unto him besides his disciples?

<sup>7</sup> What did the people do?

<sup>8</sup> What did they cry aloud, when they came in sight of Jerusalem?

<sup>9</sup> What did some of the Pharisees say to Jesus, when they heard the rejoicings of the multitude?

<sup>10</sup> What answer did he give them?

wept over it, and said: <sup>11</sup>If thou hadst known, even thou, at least, in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! But now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. When Jesus was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying: <sup>12</sup>Who is this? But the multitude which accompanied him with great jubilee and rejoicing answered, and said: <sup>13</sup>This is Jesus, the prophet of Nazareth, of Galilee. <sup>14</sup>Our Lord seemed anxious to take immediate advantage of the enthusiasm of the people, to serve his holy purpose, and therefore went at once into the temple, and looked round upon all things, but took particular notice of the tumult and disorder, caused by the traffic which was going on therein. But

---

<sup>11</sup> What did he say, when he saw the city of Jerusalem, and wept over it?

<sup>12</sup> What did the people of the city ask, as Jesus entered therein?

<sup>13</sup> What answer did the multitude make, that accompanied Jesus?

<sup>14</sup> What did our Lord seem anxious to do, that he might serve his holy purpose?

as it was already evening he postponed what he had intended, and went out into Bethany with the twelve. On the following morning, he came again into Jerusalem, and hastened to the temple. When he had come into the vestibule and saw the confusion caused by those that bought and sold, as in a market-place, he showed himself as the Lord of the temple; <sup>15</sup>for he overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves, and cast out all them that sold in the temple, saying with righteous indignation: <sup>16</sup>It is written, my house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves. He went so far in purifying the temple, <sup>17</sup>that he would not even suffer any one to carry anything through the vestibule. And as on his entrance the day before, the multitude cried: Hail! so they now cried in the temple, even the little children. For when they saw him healing the blind and the lame which came unto him, they were moved and cried aloud: <sup>18</sup>Hosanna to the Son of David! filling the hall of the temple with the noise of their rejoicings. Then the high priests

---

<sup>15</sup> How did Jesus, on the following morning, show himself to be Lord of the temple?

<sup>16</sup> What did he say was written?

<sup>17</sup> How far did he continue his work of purifying the temple?

<sup>18</sup> How did even the children cry, when they saw Jesus healing the lame and the blind in the temple?

and scribes were sore displeased and said unto him : <sup>19</sup>Hearest thou what these say ? And Jesus saith unto them : <sup>20</sup>Yea, have ye never read . Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise ? But this answer confused them, <sup>21</sup>and he went out of the city unto Bethany and lodged there.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Jesus acted, not for the glory which this world giveth, but for the salvation of man. In the midst of the rejoicing and jubilee of the people, Jesus wept over Jerusalem, because the people of that city rejected him. Open, therefore, your heart to him, and gratefully accept true salvation from his hands; thus you will be singing the loudest hosanna to his praise.

2. Consider well, the high services and holy merits of your Redeemer, and your heart will be impressed with love and gratitude for his great worth, and confidence in his divine redemption.

3. Even children can glorify the Lord Jesus, and often put their elders to shame, if they believe in him with child-like simplicity, and are obedient to his will.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Hail to the Lord's anointed,  
Great David's greater son,  
Hail, in the time appointed,  
His reign on earth begun!

---

<sup>19</sup> What did the high priests and Scribes, therefore, say to Jesus?

<sup>20</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

<sup>21</sup> Where did he now go to lodge?

He comes to break oppression,  
To set the captive free,  
To take away transgression,  
And rule in equity.

Psalms, lxxi. 8.—Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy honor all the day.

---

## STORY 38.

### The parable of the Vineyard.

Matthew XXI. ; Mark XII. ; Luke XX.

The next morning our Lord again came unto Jerusalem, and went into the vestibule of the temple, where a great multitude had gathered together to hear him. <sup>1</sup>The high priest and Pharisees reflected with great bitterness on his triumphal entrance into Jerusalem, his purification of the temple, of the many wonderful cures he had performed, and the Hosannas which the children had shouted to his praise. <sup>2</sup>They, therefore, endeavored to draw him into a conversation, <sup>3</sup>whereby they might obtain a reasonable pretext for arresting him: <sup>4</sup>but he answered them with so much calmness and

---

<sup>1</sup> On what did high priests and Pharisees reflect with bitterness, when they again saw Jesus preaching in the temple?

<sup>2</sup> What did they, therefore, endeavor to do?

<sup>3</sup> Why did they seek to entrap him into a conversation?

<sup>4</sup> How did Jesus answer them?

dignity, that they failed in their attempt. <sup>5</sup>He held up their whole conduct towards him in a parable, and showed them how in their wickedness, they had treated him even more shamefully than their forefathers had ever acted toward the earlier teachers and prophets. He said unto them : Hear another parable. <sup>6</sup>There was a certain householder, who planted a vineyard and hedged it round about, and digged a wine press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. When the time of the fruit drew near, <sup>7</sup>he sent a servant to the husbandmen that he might receive from them part of the fruit of the vineyard as pay. <sup>8</sup>But they caught him and beat him and sent him away empty. Again he sent unto them another servant ; <sup>9</sup>and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully. After this he sent a third, <sup>10</sup>whom they killed ; and he sent many others, whom they treated in the same way,

---

<sup>5</sup> What did he show them in a parable ?

<sup>6</sup> What did the householder do, who is spoken of in the parable ?

<sup>7</sup> Whom did he send to receive part of the fruit of the vineyard ?

<sup>8</sup> How did the husbandmen treat the servant of the householder ?

<sup>9</sup> How did they act towards the second ?

<sup>10</sup> How, towards the third ?



<sup>11</sup>beating some and killing some. Then spake the lord of the vineyard, saying! <sup>12</sup>What shall I do? I will send my beloved son, it may be they will reverence him, when they see him. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves: <sup>13</sup>This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance! <sup>14</sup>And they caught him and cast him out of the vineyard and slew him. When the Lord of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? Jesus ceased and was silent; but they answered him, saying: <sup>15</sup>He will come and destroy these wicked men and give the vineyard unto others. Now when they perceived that they had spoken their own condemnation, they said: <sup>16</sup>Such be far from our minds. Hereupon, Jesus looked at them earnestly, and said: Is that impossible? What then is meant by the scripture: <sup>17</sup>The stone which the builders rejected is become the head

---

<sup>11</sup> How did they treat the other?

What did the lord of the vineyard now say?

<sup>13</sup> What did the husbandmen say, when they saw their master's son?

<sup>14</sup> What outrage did they commit upon him?

<sup>15</sup> What answer was given, when Jesus asked, what the Lord of the vineyard would do unto the husbandmen?

<sup>16</sup> What did the Pharisees say, when they perceived that they had spoken their own condemnation?

<sup>17</sup> How did Jesus answer them with a quotation from the Holy Scriptures?

of the corner? This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes. Therefore I say unto you: <sup>18</sup>The kingdom of God, shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof; and whosoever shall fall upon this stone, shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. <sup>19</sup>As there could be no doubt, that in this parable Jesus spake of the chief priests and Pharisees, they again sought to arrest him, but when they went to lay hands upon him, <sup>20</sup>they feared the multitude, because the people took him for a prophet.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Men generally hate the doctrines of Jesus, because it denies them the gratification of their passions, and demands from them fruits of righteousness and virtue; this in the end will be the cause of their condemnation.

2. Let not the fact, that men have despised and rejected Christ, influence your mind against his holy religion: but honor him all your days, as the best friend, who has given salvation unto man.

3. Fear God in your heart, and you need never have any fear of man.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Sinners, turn, why will ye die?

God, you Saviour, asks you why

<sup>18</sup> What did he say, relative to the kingdom of God?

<sup>19</sup> Why did the Pharisees again seek to arrest Jesus?

<sup>20</sup> What prevented them from doing so?

He, who did your souls retrieve,  
Died himself that you might live.  
Will you let him die in vain?  
Crucify your Lord again?

*Isaiah*, xxviii. 16.—Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold. I lay in Zion for a foundation stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation; he that believeth shall not make haste.

---

### STORY 39.

Jesus giveth his disciples an example of humility;  
he washeth their feet, and discovereth  
him who should betray him.

John, XIII.

Our Lord, up to this time, taught daily in the temple, and had passed the nights outside of the city of Jerusalem, probably in Bethany. <sup>1</sup>He knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world unto the father, <sup>2</sup>having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. <sup>3</sup>He wanted therefore to inform his disciples beforehand, of what

---

<sup>1</sup> What was Jesus perfectly aware of, after his entrance into Jerusalem?

<sup>2</sup> What is said of the love, which Jesus bore towards his friends?

<sup>3</sup> Of what did Jesus, in his love for his disciples, wish to inform them?

was to happen to him, <sup>4</sup>that he was perfectly prepared for all things, and was even aware of the designs of his betrayer. He had known this for a long time; for on the occasion, when Peter asked him : Lord to whom shall we go ? He answered, saying : <sup>5</sup>Thou hast the words of eternal life. Have I not chose you twelve, and one of you is a devil. He appointed Wednesday evening as the time for this confidential interview, when the devil had already put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot to betray him. But before he opened his heart to them, he performed an action to his disciples, which in all his condescension and humility towards them, he had never done before, and at which they were greatly astonished. It happened as follows : <sup>6</sup>Supper being ended, Jesus arose and laid aside his garment; and took a towel and girded himself : then poured water into a basin, and began <sup>7</sup>to wash his disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. Struck with surprise and amazement, his disciples did not oppose it. But when he came to Simon Peter, Peter said unto him : <sup>8</sup>Lord, dost thou

---

<sup>4</sup> What did he wish to show them ?

<sup>5</sup> What answer did Jesus, who for a long time had been aware of the designs of his betrayer, give to Peter ?

<sup>6</sup> What did the Lord do, when the supper was ended ?

<sup>7</sup> Why did he pour water into a basin ?

<sup>8</sup> What did Simon Peter say unto Jesus ?

wash my feet? Jesus answered: <sup>9</sup>What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. Then said Peter unto him: Thou shalt never wash my feet; but when the Lord answered him, saying: <sup>10</sup>If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me, he replied with all the devotion of his love: <sup>11</sup>Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. Jesus saith unto him: <sup>12</sup>He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. <sup>13</sup>These last words referred to the traitor. After he had performed this service of humility, and had taken his garments again, he sat down and spake unto them, saying: <sup>14</sup>Know ye what I have done to you. Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well, for so I am. If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. Soon after he continued: I know whom I have chosen: but that the Scrip-

<sup>9</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

<sup>10</sup> What did the Lord say, when Peter refused to permit him to wash his feet?

<sup>11</sup> What did he now answer with all the devotion of his love?

<sup>12</sup> What did Jesus then say?

<sup>13</sup> Why did he say: Ye are clean, but not all?

<sup>14</sup> What did he say to his disciples, after he had washed their feet?

ture may be fulfilled ; <sup>15</sup>He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. When Jesus had said this, he was troubled in spirit, and said : Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. This went to the hearts of his disciples, and Simon Peter beckoned to John, who was leaning on Jesus bosom, <sup>16</sup>to ask him, who the traitor was. John asked him quietly, and Jesus answered him, without being heard by the others ; <sup>17</sup>He it is to whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped it. <sup>18</sup>He dipped the sop and gave it to Judas Iscariot. And after he had taken it, <sup>19</sup>Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him ; <sup>20</sup>what thou doest, do quickly. No one at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him ; <sup>21</sup>for some of them thought, because Judas carried the purse, that Jesus had said unto him ; Buy those things that we have need of against the feast ; or that he should give something to the poor. Hereupon Judas went

---

<sup>15</sup> What did he say should happen, that the Scriptures might be fulfilled ?

<sup>16</sup> Why did Peter beckon to John, when the Lord said : One of ye shall betray me ?

<sup>17</sup> What answer did Jesus give unto John, without being overheard by the others ?

<sup>18</sup> To whom did he give the sop ?

<sup>19</sup> What happened after Judas had taken it ?

<sup>20</sup> What did Jesus say to Judas Iscariot ?

<sup>21</sup> What did some of them understand by these words ?

out at once, although it was night ; and the Lord continued in conversation with the remaining disciples.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Always retain these words in your heart . Having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end, and think always within yourself: Let us love him, who first loved us.

3. Also remember faithfully these words: I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you, and then endeavor, always to look up to Jesus .

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Jesus, my Saviour and my Lord  
To thee I lift mine eyes ;  
Teach and instruct me by thy word,  
And make me truly wise.

Make me to know and understand  
Thy whole revealed will ;  
Fain would I learn to comprehend  
Thy love more clearly still.

Help me to read the Bible o'er  
With ever new delight :  
Help me to love its author more ;  
To seek thee day and night.

*Matthew*, lx., 29. Learn of me ; for I am meek and lowly in heart.

## STORY 40.

## The institution of the Lord's Supper.

Matthew XXVI. ; Mark XIV. ; Luke XXII.

Now when the day had come on which the unleavened bread was eaten, the disciples of our Lord came unto him and said: Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-over? Jesus wished, on this occasion, to show them that God had fore-ordained everything which was to happen to him, even to the smallest trifle, and also, that he himself had a perfect knowledge even of the most seemingly unimportant event which was to transpire. He therefore said unto Peter and John: <sup>1</sup>Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entereth in. Then say unto the good man of the house: <sup>2</sup>The Master saith unto thee: Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he shall show you a large upper room, furnished; there make ready. And they went and found as he had said unto them: <sup>3</sup>And

---

<sup>1</sup> How did the Lord answer his disciples, when they asked him: Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee the passover?

<sup>2</sup> What did Jesus tell his disciples to say unto the good man of the house?

<sup>3</sup> What did they prepare, when they found everything as the Lord had foretold them?





The institution of the Lord's Supper. .

they made ready the passover. In the evening our Lord went and sat down with his twelve apostles. He then spake unto them, saying :  
<sup>4</sup>With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer : For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God ; neither will I drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God shall come. <sup>5</sup>His soul was filled with the thought of that death which he should suffer in so short a time, for the redemption of mankind. A token was given, in order that all the world, not only his disciples, but every one for whom he was prepared to yield himself up to a shameful death, <sup>6</sup>should be comforted by preserving his memory, and <sup>7</sup>be awakened to the performance of good works by renewed faith in him. With this design the Lord's supper was instituted, <sup>8</sup>to commemorate the death he was about to suffer, out of love for us and in obedience to his Father's will. After the feast of the passover, he took bread, <sup>9</sup>gave thanks, and brake it,

<sup>4</sup> What did Jesus say at the table ?

<sup>5</sup> With what thought was the soul of the Saviour filled ?

<sup>6</sup> How were those, for whom Jesus was ready to die, to be comforted ?

<sup>7</sup> What effect is this token intended by Jesus to produce on all our hearts ?

<sup>8</sup> With what design did our Lord institute the last supper ?

<sup>9</sup> What did Jesus do when he took the bread ?

saying : <sup>10</sup>Take and eat ; this is my body which is given for you ; this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying. <sup>11</sup>Drink ye all of it ; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins ; this do, as often as ye do it, in remembrance of me. This happened the same night on which he was betrayed ; and when they had sung a hymn, <sup>12</sup>they went out to the Mount of Olives.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Even in his deepest humiliation, Jesus reveals himself as the Son of God ; for without omniscience he could not have foretold the circumstance of the man, who, on the morning of the passover, was bringing a pitcher of water into his house.

2. Jesus instituted the last supper in memory of his love for us. No grateful Christian could celebrate it, without the deepest emotion and reverence.

#### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

My God, and is thy table spread,  
And does thy cup with love o'erflow ?  
Thither be all thy children led,  
And let them thy sweet mercies know.  
Hail ! sacred feast, which Jesus makes  
Rich banquet of his flesh and blood :  
Thrice happy he, who here partakes  
That sacred stream, that heavenly food.

---

<sup>10</sup> What did he say to his disciples ?

<sup>11</sup> What did he say, when he gave them the cup ?

<sup>12</sup> Whither did they go, when they had sung a hymn ?

*Psalms*, iii., 4. He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the Lord is gracious, and full of compassion.



## STORY 41.

### Jesus in Gethsemane.

Matthew, XXVI.; Mark, XIV.; Luke, XXII.

By the institution of the holy supper, and his last serious conversation with his disciples, Jesus had prepared himself for the important events of the coming night and the following day. <sup>1</sup>Thereupon he went out with his disciples, and passed over a brook called Kedron, into the garden of Gethsemane. When they came there, he spake unto them, saying: <sup>2</sup>Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder; but pray ye also that ye enter not into temptation. His sufferings now began, for he was very sorrowful in his heart; <sup>3</sup>he took with him his most tried and faithful disciples, Peter, James and John, as witnesses, and he began to tremble and be sore afraid. Then he saith unto them: <sup>4</sup>My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here and

---

<sup>1</sup> Whither did Jesus go with his disciples after the institution of the Lord's supper?

<sup>2</sup> What did he say to them, when they were come to Gethsemane?

<sup>3</sup> Whom did he take as witnesses of his agony?

<sup>4</sup> What did Jesus say to them in the anguish of his soul?



Jesus in G<sup>e</sup>thsemane.

watch with me. He went a little further and fell upon his face in agony and prayed, saying : <sup>5</sup>O, my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me ; nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt. <sup>6</sup>His agony was like unto a death struggle, and his sweat was, as it were, great drops of blood falling down to the ground ; but there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. He arose from prayer, and came unto his disciples as though he would seek comfort of them ; <sup>7</sup>but he found them sleeping. He saith unto Peter, who only a little while before had promised to follow him even unto death : <sup>8</sup>What, could ye not watch with me one hour ? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation : the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. He went away a second time and prayed more earnestly, saying : <sup>9</sup>O, my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. He arose and went again unto his disciples, <sup>10</sup>and found them sleeping as before, for their eyes were heavy ; he left them,

---

<sup>5</sup> What prayer did he utter, when he had thrown himself down upon his face ?

<sup>6</sup> What is said of his agony ?

<sup>7</sup> How did he find his disciples, when he arose from prayer, and came unto them ?

<sup>8</sup> What did he therefore say unto Peter ?

<sup>9</sup> How did he pray the second time ?

<sup>10</sup> How did he again find his disciples ?

and went and prayed a third time in the same words; <sup>11</sup>and he felt composed and strengthened with the spirit of God. He arose and went unto his disciples, who were still asleep. He said unto them : <sup>12</sup>Sleep on, now, and take your rest : it is enough, the hour is come ; behold the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise up, let us go ; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. In the hour of distress, we cannot always rely, even on the most faithful friends ; we are all frail and erring creatures, and when bowed down by anguish, we sink into sleep.

2. But we have a Friend in need who never slumbers ; pray to him when your soul is troubled, and he will send an angel unto you, who will give you strength and comfort.

3. Do not demand that each cup should pass away from you, but follow the example of your Redeemer, and yield your mind and heart to the will of God, then will the cup of bitterness be changed to a cup of joy.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O garden of olives, thou dear honored spot,  
The fame of thy wonders will ne'er be forgot ;  
The theme most transporting to seraphs above,  
The triumph of sorrow, the triumph of love.

---

<sup>1</sup> How did he feel after praying the third time ?

<sup>2</sup> What did he say, when he again found his disciples asleep ?



Come, saints, and adore him ; come, bow at his feet :  
 O give him the glory the praise that is meet ;  
 Let joyful hosannas increasing arise,  
 And join the full chorus that gladdens the skies.

*Isaiah*, xxxiv., 24.—Thou hast made me to serve  
 with thy sins ; and hast wearied me with thine  
 iniquities.

---

## STORY 42.

### Jesus is taken prisoner.

Matthew, XXVI. ; Mark, XIV. ; Luke, XXII. ; John, XVIII.

Whilst Jesus was yet speaking, <sup>1</sup>lo, Judas, one of the twelve came, and there was with him a great multitude of the servants of the chief priests, besides scribes and elders of the people, with swords and staves and torches. Now he had already given them a sign, saying : <sup>2</sup>Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he ; hold him fast. Forthwith he went up to Jesus, and said : <sup>3</sup>Hail, master ; and kissed him. Earnestly and sorrowfully, Jesus answered him, saying : <sup>4</sup>Judas, betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kiss ? He now stepped forth with quiet resig-

---

<sup>1</sup> Who approached, whilst Jesus was yet speaking to his disciples ?

<sup>2</sup> What had Judas, who was at the head of them, given them as a sign ?

<sup>3</sup> What did the traitor say to Jesus ?

<sup>4</sup> What answer did Jesus make ?





Jesus is taken prisoner.

nation and asked the soldiers and servants of the chief priests: <sup>5</sup>Whom seek ye? <sup>6</sup>Jesus of Nazareth, was the answer. As soon as he had said unto them: <sup>7</sup>I am he, they drew back in terror and fell to the ground. Then he asked them again: <sup>8</sup>Whom seek ye? and when they answered: <sup>9</sup>Jesus of Nazareth, he replied: <sup>10</sup>I have told you that I am he; if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way. Now when they began to lay hands on Jesus, and his disciples saw what would follow, they said unto Jesus: <sup>11</sup>Lord, shall we smite with the sword? at the same moment <sup>12</sup>Peter drew his sword and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. Then said Jesus unto Peter: <sup>13</sup>Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it? Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? <sup>14</sup>He also touched the ear of the ser-

---

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus now ask the soldiers with great resignation?

<sup>6</sup> What was their answer?

<sup>7</sup> What happened, when Jesus said: I am he?

<sup>8</sup> What did Jesus again ask them?

<sup>9</sup> How did they answer?

<sup>10</sup> What did Jesus again say unto them?

<sup>11</sup> What did the disciples ask the Lord, when they began to lay hands upon him?

<sup>12</sup> What did Peter do?

<sup>13</sup> What did Jesus say to him?

<sup>14</sup> How did he reveal himself to the servant of the high priest?

vant and it was healed, but he turned to the multitude and said : <sup>15</sup>Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me ? I sat daily with you, teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me ; but this is your hour and the power of darkness. <sup>16</sup>Then all the disciples forsook him and fled.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Whosoever is conscious of perfect innocence, can approach his greatest enemy without fear.

2. Woe to him who is so depraved as to make the guise of friendship and love, the means of another's destruction.

3. Praise be to him, who begins the journey of life by doing good and ends it in like manner.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Lo ! what a cloud of witnesses  
 Encompass us around ;  
 Men once like us with suffering tried,  
 But now with glory crowned.  
 Behold a witness nobler still,  
 Who trod affliction's path,  
 Jesus, the Author, Finisher—  
 Rewarder of our faith.

*John*, xvi., 32.—Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone ; and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

---

<sup>15</sup> What did he say to the multitude ?

<sup>16</sup> What did the disciples now do ?

## STORY 43.

## Peter denies Christ.

Matthew, XXVI. ; Mark, XIV. ; Luke, XXII. ; John, XVIII

After the institution of the holy sacrament, our Lord, who knew everything beforehand, said, to his disciples : <sup>1</sup>During this night you will all be offended with me and betray me. Simon Peter, however, answered : <sup>2</sup>And if they all betray thee, I shall not do so. But the Lord said : <sup>3</sup>Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat ; but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not ; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethen. Hereupon Peter answered : <sup>4</sup>Lord ! I am ready to go to prison and to death. But Jesus, who knew his disciple better, and could see into the future, assured him : <sup>5</sup>During this night before the cock crows twice, thou wilt deny me thrice. A few hours after, <sup>6</sup>what the Lord had foretold, came to pass. For when Jesus was conducted a prisoner from Gethsemane to Jerusalem, <sup>7</sup>Peter

---

<sup>1</sup> What did Jesus say to his disciples, after he had instituted the Lord's Supper ?

<sup>2</sup> What did Simon Peter answer ?

<sup>3</sup> But what did Jesus say ?

<sup>4</sup> What did Peter then reply ?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus assert ?

<sup>6</sup> What really came to pass a few hours after ?

<sup>7</sup> Whither did Peter follow his Master ?

followed him at a distance into the palace of the high priest. Here the servants had made a coal fire in the hall, <sup>8</sup>to warm themselves, and Peter also approached, <sup>9</sup>because he wanted to see what would happen to Jesus. But the woman who kept the door, noticed him and said: <sup>10</sup>Thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth! art thou not also one of the disciples of this man? Peter answered: <sup>11</sup>I know him not, nor do I know what thou meanest. Hereupon he went out into the porch, and <sup>12</sup>the cock crew for the first time; but Peter was not reminded by this of the word of his Master. Soon after, another maid came and said to the bystanders: <sup>13</sup>This one was also with Jesus of Nazareth; <sup>14</sup>but he again denied, and swore: I do not know the man. He had still time to consider; for, an hour passed, before he was accosted again; but then several of the servants said to him: <sup>15</sup>Verily, thou also art one of the disciples; for thy speech betrayeth thee; and a relative of the servant whose ear Peter had cut off, said to his face: Did I not see thee in the garden with

---

<sup>8</sup> Why had the servants made a coal fire?

<sup>9</sup> Why did Peter also approach the same?

<sup>10</sup> What did the door-keeper say to Peter?

<sup>11</sup> What did the latter answer?

<sup>12</sup> What happened when Peter went into the porch?

<sup>13</sup> What did another maid, soon after say to the by-standers?

<sup>14</sup> What did Peter do?

<sup>15</sup> What did several servants say to Peter an hour after?

him ? <sup>16</sup>Then Peter began to curse and to swear: I know not this man, of whom you speak. And whilst he was speaking, lo, <sup>17</sup>the cock crew a second time, <sup>18</sup>and Jesus turned and looked at him. <sup>19</sup>Then the fallen disciple thought of the warning of his Master, and <sup>20</sup>went out and wept bitterly

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Do not be too confident of yourself, otherwise you trust too much to your own strength, and cease to watch over your conduct, better remember your frailty, that you may take care not to fall.

2. Pray for the welfare of those belonging to you, particularly for that of their souls. Did not Christ pray for Peter, that his faith might endure ?

3. Whoever has sinned, should show repentance, and if he is in earnest his Saviour will forgive him.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS

How oft, alas ! this wretched heart  
Has wandered from the Lord :  
How oft my roving thoughts depart,  
Forgetful of his word.  
Yet sovereign mercy calls, "Return,"  
Dear Lord, and may I come ?  
My vile ingratitude I mourn ;  
O take the wanderer home.

---

<sup>16</sup> What did Peter again do ?

<sup>17</sup> What happened, whilst he was still speaking ?

<sup>18</sup> What did Jesus do, when the cock crew the second time ?

<sup>19</sup> Of what did the fallen Peter now think ?

<sup>20</sup> How did he manifest his repentance ?

1 *Cor.* x., 12.—Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

---

## STORY 44.

### The accusation and condemnation of Jesus.

Matthew, XXVI., XXVII.; Mark, XIV., XV.;  
 Luke.; XXII., XXIII.; John, XVIII., XIX.

It was nearly midnight when the multitude returned with Jesus unto Jerusalem; but many of the Pharisees and elders of the people, were assembled together in the house of the high priest to await the return of the band which they had sent out. <sup>1</sup>They first brought the prisoner to Annas the former high priest, and the father-in-law of Caiaphas to show him that everything had been done according to his wish. Annas did not give Jesus a hearing, <sup>2</sup>but sent him, bound, unto Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year, and at whose house all the preparation had been made for his trial. The high priest first questioned him relative to his disciples, and the doctrines which he taught; Jesus answered him, saying: <sup>3</sup> I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue,

---

<sup>1</sup> To whom was Jesus first brought, when he was led captive into Jerusalem?

<sup>2</sup> To whom did Annas send him?

<sup>3</sup> What answer did Jesus make, when the high priest questioned him about his disciples and his doctrines?



and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. Therefore ask those who have heard me. <sup>4</sup>One of the officers of the high priests who regarded this answer as irreverent, struck him with the palm of his hand, saying; Darest thou answer the high priest so? <sup>5</sup>Jesus turned and answered him very mildly, saying: If I have spoken evil bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, <sup>6</sup>but although many false witnesses appeared against him their testimony did not agree. Then the high priest turned to Jesus, and said: <sup>7</sup>I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God? Jesus answered him, saying: <sup>8</sup>Yes, I am, as thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, hereafter ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. <sup>9</sup>Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying: He hath spoken blas-

---

<sup>4</sup> How did the officer of the high priest act towards Jesus?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus answer very mildly?

<sup>6</sup> What did not agree, although many false witnesses appeared against Jesus?

<sup>7</sup> How did the high priest now address Jesus?

<sup>8</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

What did the high priest do and say, upon receiving his answer?



phemy; what further need have we of witnesses! and the other priests and Scribes cried out: <sup>10</sup>He is guilty of death. Wherewith the first examination was at an end, <sup>11</sup>and the men who had Jesus in charge treated him with rude outrage, for they spat in his face and mocked him, and when they had blindfolded him, they struck him, saying: Prophecy to us, Christ, who is it that smote thee. <sup>12</sup>But he bore all with meekness and patience.

The day had scarcely dawned, when the high priests and elders of the people, held another council about Jesus, that it might not appear that their judgment had been hastily rendered. They again summoned him to appear before them, and asked him <sup>13</sup>if he was the Son of God as he again asserted it, <sup>14</sup>they confirmed his sentence of death, and led him, bound, unto the governor Pontius Pilate. When Judas learned that the master whom he had so faithlessly betrayed, was condemned to death, <sup>15</sup>his

---

<sup>10</sup> What did the other priests and Scribes cry out?

<sup>11</sup> How did the men, who had Jesus in charge, conduct themselves towards him, after the first examination?

<sup>12</sup> How did the Lord bear these insults?

<sup>13</sup> What did the high priest and elders of the people ask him on the second examination?

<sup>14</sup> What did they do, when Jesus again asserted, that he was the Son of God?

<sup>15</sup> What was the effect produced on Judas, by the information that Jesus had been condemned to die?

conscience smote him, and he repented. He brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying : <sup>16</sup>I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. But when they answered him : <sup>17</sup>What is that to us ? <sup>18</sup>he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, <sup>19</sup>departed, and went and hanged himself in despair.

<sup>20</sup>Jesus was now arraigned before the Roman Governor, <sup>21</sup>for, since the time when the Romans obtained jurisdiction over the land, the Jews were not permitted to carry out a sentence of death, without their consent. Pilate desired to know what charge they had to make against Jesus. The Jews answered him, saying : <sup>22</sup>He perverteth the people, by forbidding them to give tribute unto Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ, a king. Then Pilate asked him, saying : <sup>23</sup>Art thou the king of the Jews ? <sup>24</sup>And Jesus answered him and said : Thou sayest it ;

<sup>16</sup> What did Judas say to the chief priests when he returned the pieces of silver ?

<sup>17</sup> What answer did he receive ?

<sup>18</sup> Where did Judas cast down the pieces of silver ?

<sup>19</sup> What was his end ?

<sup>20</sup> Before whom was Jesus now arraigned ?

<sup>21</sup> Why was he brought before Pilate ?

<sup>22</sup> What did the Jews say, when Pilate desired to know what charge they had to make against Jesus ?

<sup>23</sup> What question did Pilate put to Jesus ?

<sup>24</sup> What answer did Jesus make ?

but my kingdom is not of this earth. Now when Pilate declared unto the Jews that he found no fault in him, they repeated fiercely: <sup>25</sup>He stirreth up the people, teaching through all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place. They said this to influence the judge against him, as it was well known that the Galileans were suspected of revolting. <sup>26</sup>Hereupon Pilate sent our Lord unto king Herod, because he belonged unto his jurisdiction; and Herod was glad to see him, inasmuch as he had heard a great deal of him, and <sup>27</sup>hoped that he would perform a miracle for him. The king asked him many questions, which probably had no bearing on the cause, for Jesus did not answer any of them. <sup>28</sup>Herod and his courtiers therefore mocked him and despised him, and caused him, in scorn, to be arrayed in a white robe, such as was worn by candidates for high offices, and sent him back to Pilate. This afforded an opportunity for Herod and Pilate, who had been at enmity with each other, to become friends again.

Pilate called the high priest and the rulers

---

<sup>25</sup> What answer did the Jews make, when Pilate said that he found no fault in Jesus?

<sup>26</sup> To whom did Pilate now send our Lord?

<sup>27</sup> What did Herod hope, when he saw Jesus?

<sup>28</sup> How did Herod and his courtiers treat Jesus, when he did not answer their questions?

and the people together, <sup>29</sup>and tried various means to save Jesus. It was customary in Jerusalem, <sup>30</sup>for the governor to release a prisoner to the people at the feast. Pilate tried to avail himself of this custom; <sup>31</sup>and as there was then a man named Barabas in prison, for murder, he gave the Jews their choice, <sup>32</sup>whether he or Jesus should be released unto them. The people influenced by the rulers, cried out: <sup>33</sup>Away with Jesus, and release unto us Barabas. Pilate asked what he should do with Jesus, and the whole multitude cried out: <sup>34</sup>Crucify him, crucify him! Now whilst Pilate was on the judgment bench, his wife sent to him, by a messenger, the following words: <sup>35</sup>Have nothing to do with this righteous man; for I have suffered much in a dream respecting him. Pilate who well knew that the Jews had accused Jesus only out of envy, was still more strengthened in his determination to save him, if possible. <sup>36</sup>He

<sup>29</sup> What did Pilate hereupon try to effect?

<sup>30</sup> What was customary in Jerusalem?

<sup>31</sup> Who was in prison at the same time?

<sup>32</sup> What choice did Pilot give the Jews?

<sup>33</sup> What did the people, who were influenced by the rulers, cry out?

<sup>34</sup> What did the multitude answer, when Pilate asked what should be done with Jesus?

<sup>35</sup> What message did the wife of Pilate send to him, and what was he on the judgment bench?

<sup>36</sup> What did Pilate again declare our Lord to be?

again declared him innocent; and to satisfy and appease the enemies of the Lord, in some degree, he said: <sup>37</sup>I will chastise him and release him. So Pilate had him scourged, <sup>38</sup>and the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, put it on his head, and covered him with a purple robe, and gave him for a sceptre a reed in his hand. Then they knelt before him, saying: Hail, King of the Jews. Now Pilate caused Jesus to be brought before the people, that he might excite their compassion, and said unto them: <sup>39</sup>Behold the man. But the Jews insisted upon his being crucified, and said unto Pilate: <sup>40</sup>If thou release him, thou art no friend of Cæsar's. This frightened Pilate, and he took water and washed his hands, saying: <sup>41</sup>I am innocent of the blood of this righteous man; see ye to it. Then the multitude cried out, and it was afterwards fearfully fulfilled on them: <sup>42</sup>His blood be on us and on our children, <sup>43</sup>and Pilate delivered Jesus up to be crucified.

<sup>37</sup> What did he do, to appease the enemies of Jesus?

<sup>38</sup> What did the soldiers do, when Jesus had been scourged?

<sup>39</sup> What did Pilate say, when he caused Jesus to be again brought before the people?

<sup>40</sup> What did the Jews now say to Pilate?

<sup>41</sup> What did Pilate say, when he took water and washed his hands?

<sup>42</sup> What did the people cry out?

<sup>43</sup> What did Pilate now do?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Never allow yourself to be made an instrument for the fulfillment of the designs of the wicked; for most probably you will be thereby led into destruction, from which there is no release.

2. How unjust are oftentimes the judgments of the world. Barabas was released, and Jesus was delivered up to be crucified. Have confidence therefore in a higher judge.

3. Whoever has the power of saving a man from death, and does not do so, is that man's murderer.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

To dwell with sinners here below,  
The Saviour left the skies,  
And sunk to wretchedness and wo,  
That worthless man might rise.

He took the dying sinner's place,  
And suffered in his stead;  
For man, O miracle of grace!  
For man the Saviour bled.

*Hebrews*, xii., 3.—For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.



## STORY 45.

## The crucifixion of Christ and his death.

*Matthew*, XXVII.; *Mark*, XV.; *Luke*, XXIII.; *John*, XII.

As soon as Pilate had pronounced the sentence of death upon Jesus, all the preparations



The crucifixion of Christ and his death.



for his crucifixion, were immediately made. <sup>1</sup>That these took place exactly at the time of the festival, when there were numerous strangers at Jerusalem, and before the eyes of the whole nation, was a part of God's wise decree. For everybody knowing that he had only been crucified, <sup>2</sup>because he had said he was the Son of God, it was evident, when a few days after he arose from the dead, <sup>3</sup>that God himself had confirmed him as such.

The soldiers led Jesus out to a hill called Golgotha, to crucify him there. <sup>4</sup>Two evil doers were sent out to be crucified at the same time. <sup>5</sup>Jesus bore his own cross, and his body, already weakened, almost fell under the heavy burthen. And the sad procession met on the road a man called Simon from Cyrene, whom the soldiers compelled <sup>6</sup>to bear the cross of Christ. But a great multitude of people, and many women followed him, who lamented and wept for him. Jesus turned to these and said: <sup>7</sup>Ye daughters

---

<sup>1</sup> At what time, according to God's wise decree, did the crucifixion take place?

<sup>2</sup> What did every body know to be the cause of Jesus's crucifixion?

<sup>3</sup> What could every body see, when he arose on the third day?

<sup>4</sup> Who was led out to be crucified with Jesus?

<sup>5</sup> What did Jesus himself bear?

<sup>6</sup> What did the soldiers force Simon of Cyrene to do?

<sup>7</sup> What did Jesus say, when the women who followed him, wept?



of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but for yourselves and for your children; for there will be days of dreadful anguish, and if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in a dry? When they came to Golgotha, the place of execution, or the place of skulls, they gave Jesus a drink of vinegar and of myrrh, to stupify him; <sup>8</sup>but he merely tasted it and did not swallow it. They now crucified him, and the two malefactors, one to his right, and the other to his left; but Jesus prayed: <sup>9</sup>Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do! Over the cross, they put the superscription: <sup>10</sup>Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews, <sup>11</sup>and afterwards the Roman soldiers, who had crucified him, divided his clothes among themselves; but for his overcoat, which was without a seam, they cast lots. And the people stood by and looked on, and the rulers with them, and they mocked him, saying: <sup>12</sup>He has helped others, now let him help himself, if he is the chosen one of God. <sup>13</sup>Even one of the sinners, who was crucified spake these same words to him, but the

---

<sup>8</sup> What did he do, when they reached him a drink of vinegar and myrrh?

<sup>9</sup> What was his prayer, when they were crucifying him?

<sup>10</sup> What superscription did the Jews place over the cross?

<sup>11</sup> What was done with his garments?

<sup>12</sup> How did the multitude mock him?

<sup>13</sup> What did even one of those do, who was crucified with him?

other rebuked him, and said to Jesus: <sup>14</sup>Lord, remember me, when thou comest into thy kingdom. Jesus, who saw that he was not a hardened sinner, gave him the consoling answer: <sup>15</sup>VERILY, TO-DAY SHALT THOU BE WITH ME IN PARADISE. By the cross of Jesus, stood his mother, and also the sister of his mother, the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalen, also his disciple John. They had followed him in order to see, how far the inscrutable providence of God would let matters come with him, and here, under the cross, Mary felt <sup>16</sup>what Simeon had told her thirty-three years before in the temple: A sword will pierce thy soul. When Jesus saw his mother, and the disciple, whom he loved, he provided for her in her solitary old age, and spake: <sup>17</sup>WOMAN, THAT IS THY SON, and to John: <sup>18</sup>BEHOLD THAT IS THY MOTHER. <sup>19</sup>From that hour the disciple took her to his own home. <sup>20</sup>Here-upon, there came a darkness over the whole land, which lasted, for three hours, until the death of Jesus. This could not be a common

---

<sup>14</sup> But what did the other malefactor say to Jesus?

<sup>15</sup> What promise did Jesus make to him?

<sup>16</sup> What did Mary feel, when she stood under the cross of Jesus?

<sup>17</sup> What did Jesus say to his mother, when he saw her standing near his disciple John?

<sup>18</sup> What did he say to John?

<sup>19</sup> How did John obey the command of his Master?

<sup>20</sup> What now took place?

eclipse of the sun, because the moon was full, and thus the Jews received a sign from heaven, for which they had often asked our Lord. When the darkness had ceased, Jesus cried with a loud voice: <sup>21</sup>MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME? Soon after, he said: <sup>22</sup>I am thirsty; and one of them ran immediately, filled a sponge with vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave Jesus to drink. When Jesus had taken the vinegar, he spoke: <sup>23</sup>It is finished; and immediately after he exclaimed: <sup>24</sup>Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit! bowed his head and expired.

<sup>25</sup>At the moment of his death, it was three o'clock in the afternoon, the earth quaked, the curtain in the temple was rent asunder, rocks burst, the graves opened, and many bodies of saints, which slept, arose. But the captain who kept guard at the cross, said: <sup>26</sup>Truly this was a pious man, and the Son of God. <sup>27</sup>Also the people who had come out, struck their breasts and returned. At last one of the soldiers opened the side of the Lord with a spear, <sup>28</sup>and imme-

<sup>21</sup> What did Jesus now call with a loud voice?

<sup>22</sup> What did he say soon after?

<sup>23</sup> What did he say, after he had taken the vinegar?

<sup>24</sup> What did he exclaim immediately after?

<sup>25</sup> What happened when Jesus expired?

<sup>26</sup> What did the captain say, who stood by the cross?

<sup>27</sup> What did the people do, who had came out?

<sup>28</sup> What flowed from the wound, when one of the soldiers opened his side with a spear?

diately blood and water flowed from the wound, a sure sign that he was dead, for the like is not in any living body.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. In Jesus was fulfilled, what the prophets had foretold: (Isaiah, liii., 5,) He was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

2. Jesus fulfilled his own words on the cross: (John, xv., 13,) Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

3. At the cross of Jesus, we must acknowledge with the most humble thanks what his apostle has said unto us: (1 John, i., 7,) The blood of Jesus his Son, cleanseth us from all sin.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

When I survey the wondrous cross,  
On which the Prince of Glory died,  
My richest gain I count but loss,  
And pour contempt on all my pride.

Forbid it, Lord, that I should boast,  
Save in the cross of Christ my God:  
All the vain things that charm me most,  
I sacrifice them to thy blood.

See! from his head, his hands, his feet,  
Sorrow and love flow mingled down:  
Did e'er such love and sorrow meet?

Or thorns compose a Saviour's crown?

*John*, i., 29.—Behold the Lamb of God which taketh away the sins of the world.

## STORY 46.

## The Burial of Jesus.

Matthew, XXVII.; Mark, XV.; Luke, XXIII.; John, XIX.

After our Lord had died upon the cross, those who had loved and honored him, <sup>1</sup>were very anxious that he should be buried with befitting honor. His nearest friends were unknown and humble people of Galilee, who could do nothing; <sup>2</sup>for without the special permission of Pontius Pilate, the body could only be buried at the place of execution. They were therefore painfully embarrassed

There was at this time in Jerusalem, a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, an honourable counsellor, who also waited for the kingdom of God, and who had not consented to the counsel and deed of the others. <sup>3</sup>He was also a disciple of Jesus, but had hitherto concealed it for fear of the Jews, but now casting away all fear, <sup>4</sup>he went in boldly unto Pilate and begged the body of Jesus, for burial. Pilate was astonished to learn that Jesus had died so soon, and enquired of the captain about it. But

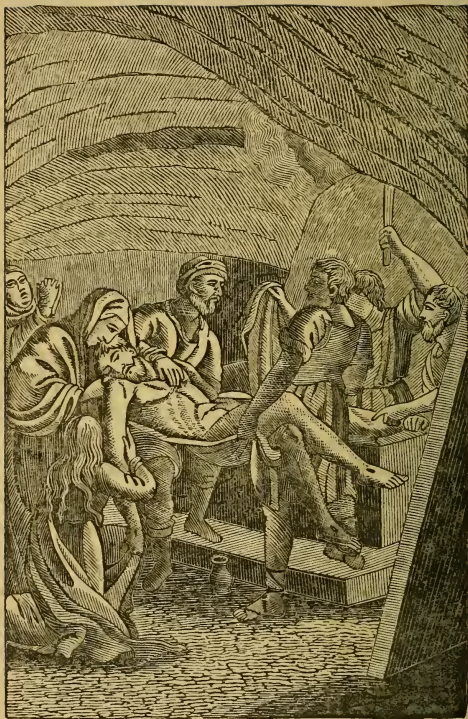
---

<sup>1</sup> Wherefore were the friends of Jesus still anxious, after he had died upon the cross?

<sup>2</sup> Why could his nearest friends do nothing?

<sup>3</sup> Who had concealed his partiality for Jesus, for fear of the Jews?

<sup>4</sup> How did Joseph really show that he had cast away all fear?



The burial of Christ.

## THE BURIAL OF JESUS.

When he heard that Jesus was really dead, <sup>5</sup>he commanded the body to be delivered unto Joseph. <sup>6</sup>He attended faithfully to the removal of the body from the cross, and wrapped it in new linen. <sup>7</sup>There came also Nicodemus, who had formerly visited Jesus by night, and he brought with him a hundred pounds of spices and mixture of myrrh and aloes, then they both took the body and wound it in new linen clothes with the spices, as was the custom among the Jews, of burying their honored and beloved friends, who had died. Near to the place where Jesus had been crucified, Joseph owned a garden, <sup>8</sup>where there was a perfectly new tomb, in which no dead had yet been laid. <sup>9</sup>In this sepulchre, the two pious men placed the body of our Lord, <sup>10</sup>and then rolled a great stone which closed the entrance before it. <sup>11</sup>There were a few women who loved and honored the Lord, present in the garden, at the time of his burial. Among them were Mary Magdalen, and the other Mary, who afterwards, went and prepared spices and ointment in order to embalm him after the Sabbath.

---

<sup>5</sup> What did Pilate command, when he had heard that Jesus was really dead?

<sup>6</sup> What did Joseph now do?

<sup>7</sup> How did Nicodemus show his love for Jesus?

<sup>8</sup> What was in the garden, which Joseph owned?

<sup>9</sup> Whom did Joseph and Nicodemus lay in the sepulchre?

<sup>10</sup> What did they roll before the entrance of the tomb?

<sup>11</sup> Who was present in the garden?



The next day, the high priests and Pharisees came unto Pilate and said : <sup>12</sup>Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, whilst he was yet alive: After three days I will rise again. Command, therefore, that the sepulchre be made sure, until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people: He is risen from the dead; so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them : <sup>13</sup>Ye have a watch, go your way and make it as sure as you can. <sup>14</sup>So they went and made the sepulchre sure, and set a watch, and besides this, sealed the stone which closed the entrance, so that the disciples might not come and kill the watch and open the sepulchre.

#### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Even though the godless may prevail, they can have no true joy in their conquest, for they are always afraid. The enemies of Jesus feared him, although he lay in his grave.

2. When the innocent man is oppressed, he will always find righteous men to support his cause. Walk in the paths of innocence all your days; then you will have true joy.

3. The grave is never dreaded by the righteous, for, as with Jesus, it is to them but the entrance into glory and everlasting salvation.

---

<sup>12</sup> What did the high priest and Pharisees say to Pilate on the following day ?

<sup>13</sup> What did Pilate say unto them ?

<sup>14</sup> What did the chief priests and Pharisees now do ?



## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Hear what the voice from heaven declares

To those in Christ who die :

Released from all their earthly cares,

They'll reign with him on high.

Then why lament departed friends,

Or shake at death's alarms?

Death's but the servant Jesus sends

To call us to his arms.

If sin be pardoned, we're secure,

Death hath no sting beside ;

The law gave sin its strength and power ;

But Christ our ransom died.

The graves of all his saints he blessed,

When in the grave he lay ;

And rising thence, their hopes he raised

To everlasting day.

Then joyfully, while life we have,

To Christ, our life, we'll sing,

"Where is thy victory, O grave?

And where, O death, thy sting?"

*Psalms*, xvi., 10. Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell ; (the place of departed spirits) neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

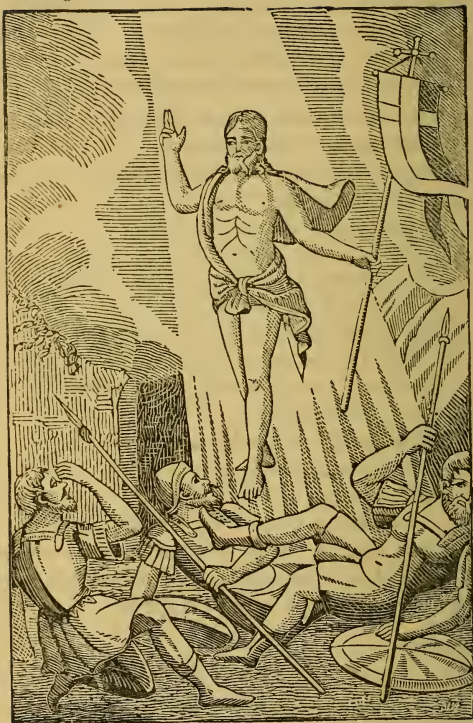
---

STORY 47.

## The resurrection of Jesus.

Matthew, XXVIII. ; Mark, XVI. ; Luke, XXIV. ; John, XX.

Our Lord had lain in the grave from Friday evening, until early on Sunday morning. Mary



The resurrection of Jesus.

Magdalen and Mary the mother of Joseph, together with Salome, went unto the garden of Joseph, before the sun had risen, and took with them the spices which they had bought, <sup>1</sup>to embalm the body of Jesus. Whilst they were going out, <sup>2</sup>there was a great earthquake, and the angel of the Lord came down from heaven and rolled the stone away from before the supulchre. His countenance shone like lightning, and his raiment was white as snow. This was the moment of the resurrection. <sup>3</sup>Those who kept watch shook with fright, and pale as death, they fled from the sepulchre. The women now came unto the grave of our Lord; whilst they were on their way there, they had spoken among themselves, as to how they might roll away the stone from before the tomb; for it was too large for them to move. Now, when they looked up, <sup>4</sup>they perceived that the stone had already been rolled away. They then looked into the grave and found, <sup>5</sup>that the body of Jesus had been removed. Mary Magdalen, at once, hastened back into the city, and

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did the three women go to the tomb of Jesus early on the Sabbath morning?

<sup>2</sup> What happened, whilst they were going out?

<sup>3</sup> What happened to those who kept watch?

<sup>4</sup> What did the women perceive, when they were come to the grave of Jesus?

<sup>5</sup> What did they find?

went unto Peter and John, and said: <sup>6</sup>They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. But the other two women went into the sepulchre, <sup>7</sup>where they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were greatly affrighted. But the angel said unto them; <sup>8</sup>Be not affrighted! Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified; he is risen, he is not here; behold the place where they laid him. But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. The women went out quickly and fled from the grave; for they trembled and where amazed, and for some time, they said nothing about it to any one, for they were afraid. As soon as Peter and John received the intelligence, brought to them by Mary Magdalen they went out unto the sepulchre. John hastened forward and arrived there before Peter, <sup>9</sup>and he looked in and saw the grave clothes lying on the ground, but he did not enter. Thereupon Peter came up, and went at once

---

<sup>6</sup> What did Mary Magdalen say, therefore, to Peter and John, when she came into the city?

<sup>7</sup> What did the other two women see in the sepulchre?

<sup>8</sup> What did the angel say unto them?

<sup>9</sup> What did John see, when he came to the tomb?

into the sepulchre, <sup>10</sup>and saw not only the grave clothes, but also observed that the napkin which had been bound about our Lord's head, was folded together, and laid in a place by itself. That the grave clothes had been really removed from our Lord, for some purpose, was evident; but they knew not what it meant, <sup>11</sup>for they did not as yet understand the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead; and they left the tomb, and returned unto the city. Mary Magdalen, who, in the mean time, had returned to the sepulchre, was standing outside as they passed her, but she did not go back with them to the city, but remained weeping at the entrance. Whilst she was weeping, she looked into the tomb, and saw <sup>12</sup>two angels in white sitting, the one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. They asked her: Why weepest thou? she answered them, saying: <sup>13</sup>Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. And when she had said this, she turned around and saw Jesus, but knew him not, and thought he was the gard-

---

<sup>10</sup> What did Peter observe?

<sup>11</sup> Why did John and Peter not know the meaning of this?

<sup>12</sup> Whom did Mary Magdalen see, as she stood weeping before the entrance of the sepulchre?

<sup>13</sup> What answer did she give the angels, who asked her, why she wept?

ener. When he asked her: Woman, why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou? she answered him, saying: <sup>14</sup>Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Thus she was mourning for the dead, which was alive again, and speaking unto her. The Lord now spake unto her, as was his custom before his death, saying: Mary! <sup>15</sup>Now she turned around and looked full at him, and recognized him. She cried out: O my Master! In this moment of extacy she was about to throw herself at his feet, but the Lord in his wisdom forbade it. He wanted to make her comprehend at once, that he was not arisen to dwell on the earth as a man, nor to continue among his own; therefore he said unto her: <sup>16</sup>Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go unto my brethern and say unto them, that I am indeed arisen, but that I shall soon ascend unto my Father and your Father, and my God and your God. Mary Magdalen came, and told the disciples, <sup>17</sup>that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her. The

---

<sup>14</sup> What did she say unto Jesus, when she thought that he was the gardener?

<sup>15</sup> What happened when the Lord spake unto her the word: Mary?

<sup>16</sup> What did the Lord say, when she was about to fall at his feet?

<sup>17</sup> What did Mary now tell the disciples of the Lord?

other women who had come with him from Galilee went into the tomb and found it empty. Whilst they were troubled about it there came to them two men in shining garments, who said unto them: <sup>18</sup>Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, he is risen. Remember what he said unto you even in Galilee: The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinners, and be crucified and on the third day he will arise. Then they thought of his words and went quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word. And as they went, behold, Jesus met them, saying: <sup>19</sup>All hail. They went up to him, embraced his feet, and fell down before him and worshiped him. Then said Jesus unto them: <sup>20</sup>Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me. They did as the Lord had directed them, and informed the eleven and many other of his friends of what had happened, <sup>21</sup>but they regarded their words as a fable, and did not believe them.

---

<sup>18</sup> What did the angels say unto the other women, who had come with Jesus from Galilee, when they came into the sepulchre?

<sup>19</sup> How did Jesus address them, when he met them on the road?

<sup>20</sup> What did he say unto them, when they fell down before him?

<sup>21</sup> How did the eleven receive the words of these women?



In the mean time, <sup>22</sup>some of the watch which had been placed near the sepulchre came into the city, and informed the chief priests of everything that had happened. They at once assembled with the elders, and took counsel together, and gave the soldiers of the watch a considerable amount of money, at the same time saying unto them : <sup>23</sup>Say that his disciples came and stole him away during the night, whilst we slept. <sup>24</sup>And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and secure you. So they took the money and did as they had been instructed.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. In the grave there is peace. The storms of life do not enter therein. May your grave also be a place of rest, after a life of usefulness.

2. When you visit the grave of some dear friend, may the words of faith sound to you like the voice of a friendly angel: Seek not the living among the dead, but place your trust in a better world, where your friend liveth forever.

3. Think often of your death, but more frequently of your resurrection, and so live, that on your awakening in another world, it may be a moment of joyful happiness, to you, and to your friends.

---

<sup>22</sup> Who informed the chief priests in the city, of every thing that had transpired, at the grave of Jesus ?

<sup>23</sup> What did the elders say, when they had given the soldiers a considerable amount of money ?

<sup>24</sup> What did they promise to do, in case the governor should hear of it ?



## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Christ the Lord is risen to-day,  
 Sons of men and angels say :  
 Raise your joys and triumphs high,  
 Sing, ye heavens, and earth reply.

Love's redeeming work is done,  
 Fought the fight, the victory won :  
 Jesus' agony is o'er,  
 Darkness veils the earth no more.

1 *Corinthians*, xv., 55, 56, 57.—O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

---

 STORY 48.

Christ appeareth several times after his resurrection, and instituteth the rite of Baptism.

Matthew, XXVIII.; Mark, XVI.; Luke, XXIV.; John, XX., XXI.

After his resurrection, our Lord did not show himself to his enemies, neither to the high priests nor to the elders of the people; <sup>1</sup>for they would not have believed in him, but would have only attempted to persecute him anew. <sup>2</sup>On the

---

<sup>1</sup> Why did Jesus not show himself unto his enemies after his resurrection?

<sup>2</sup> To whom did he, on the contrary, appear?

contrary he appeared unto his disciples and unto many that acknowledged him, even on the day of his resurrection.

<sup>3</sup>On that same day, two of his friends, went to a village called Emmaus, which was distant from Jerusalem about three score (sixty) furlongs. They were conversing together about all the things that had happened, and it came to pass, while they talked with one another, <sup>4</sup>that Jesus himself drew near and walked with them, <sup>5</sup>but they knew him not. He spake unto them: <sup>6</sup>What is the subject of your conversation, and wherefore are ye sad? Then one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answered him, saying: <sup>7</sup>Art thou the only one among the strangers in Jerusalem, who does not know what has happened there, hereupon he related to Jesus all that had happened to him; then Jesus said unto him: <sup>8</sup>How is it that you have so little faith in all that the prophets have spoken. Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? He then began to explain

<sup>3</sup> Whither did two of the friends of Jesus go, on the day of his resurrection?

<sup>4</sup> What happened whilst they were talking together about these things?

<sup>5</sup> Did the men recognize Jesus?

<sup>6</sup> How did the Lord address them?

<sup>7</sup> What answer did Cleopas give him?

<sup>8</sup> What did the Lord say when Cleopas related to him <sup>8</sup> that had happened to Jesus?

to them all things in the Scriptures which concerned himself. In the meantime they came unto the village, whither they were going, and Jesus was about to leave them as though he were going further; <sup>9</sup>but they invited him and pressed him to remain with them, as the day was already far spent and evening was coming on; and he remained with them. Now when he sat at the table with them, <sup>10</sup>he took bread, blessed it, brake it and gave it unto them as he had formerly done; then their eyes were opened, and they recognized him; <sup>11</sup>but he vanished out of their sight: Thereupon they said one to another: <sup>12</sup>Did not our hearts burn within us, whilst he talked with us by the way and explained to us the Scriptures, and they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, <sup>13</sup>in order to relate these things to his eleven disciples.

They arrived the same evening and found the eleven assembled with many other disciples of our Lord. As soon as they entered, all who were in the room cried out: The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Peter. He had

---

<sup>9</sup> What invitation did they give Jesus, when they arrived at the village?

<sup>10</sup> What did the Lord do, as he sat at the table with them?

<sup>11</sup> What followed, when the men recognized Jesus?

<sup>12</sup> What did they now say to one another?

<sup>13</sup> Why did they arise and return to Jerusalem?

also revealed himself to him. Hereupon the two disciples, related to the others what had happened on the road, and how they had recognized him in breaking the bread. Whilst they were still speaking about it, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, saying: <sup>14</sup>Peace be unto you. <sup>15</sup>At the same time, he showed them his hands and feet, in order to convince them that it was he who had been crucified, then the disciples were glad that they saw the Lord. But Thomas, one of the twelve, was not with them when the Lord came; the other disciples said unto him: We have seen the Lord; but he did not believe them, and said: <sup>16</sup>Except I shall see on his hands the marks of the nails, and lay my hand upon his side, I will not believe. Eight days after, Jesus again appeared unto his disciples, when they were assembled together, with closed doors. On this occasion Thomas was present. After the usual salutation: Peace be unto you! he turned to Thomas, and said unto him: <sup>17</sup>Stretch forth thy finger and feel my

---

<sup>14</sup> How did Jesus speak to his disciples, when he stood in the midst of them, as they were assembled that same evening at Jerusalem?

<sup>15</sup> How did he convince them that it was he who had been crucified?

<sup>16</sup> What did Thomas say, when the other disciples told him that they had seen the Lord?

<sup>17</sup> How did the Lord address Thomas, when he again appeared unto his disciples, eight days after?

hand, and stretch forth thy hand and feel my side; and be not faithless, but believing. When Thomas now cried out with reverence: <sup>18</sup>My Lord, and my God, Jesus said unto him: <sup>19</sup>Blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

<sup>20</sup>The third time that Jesus revealed himself to his disciples was at the sea of Galilee. On this occasion he asked Simon Peter, the Son of Jonas: <sup>21</sup>Dost thou love me? Peter answered him: <sup>22</sup>Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. <sup>23</sup>Jesus repeated this question a second and a third time, so that it grieved Peter, and he said unto him: <sup>24</sup>Lord thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. By this repeated questioning the Lord wished <sup>25</sup>to remind him gently, of his thrice repeated denial: I know not the man. But by always replying to Peter's assurance that he loved him with the words: Feed my lambs, feed my sheep, Jesus wished to make known unto him, <sup>26</sup>that he still regarded

<sup>18</sup> What did Thomas now cry?

<sup>19</sup> What did Jesus say?

<sup>20</sup> Where did he reveal himself to his disciples, the third time?

<sup>21</sup> What question did he put to Peter?

<sup>22</sup> What answer did Peter give?

<sup>23</sup> How often did the Lord repeat the same question?

<sup>24</sup> What did Peter now say?

<sup>25</sup> Of what did the Lord, by this repeated questioning, wish gently to remind Peter?

<sup>26</sup> Of what did Jesus assure Peter by the words: Feed my lambs, feed my sheep?

him as his faithful disciple and recognized him as his apostle.

Thereupon the eleven disciples went into Galilee, unto a well-known mountain, to which Jesus had directed them. <sup>27</sup>More than five hundred brethren were gathered together in this place, and here the Lord appeared unto them again. When they saw him, they fell down before him; but he went unto them, conversed with them and said, <sup>28</sup>particularly to his disciples: All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye, therefore, and teach all nations, *baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost*: teaching them, to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Thy sorrowing heart will find peace in Jesus. His word refreshes and gives consolation.

2. In matters of religion we must not be incredulous; but give ear to the teachings and doctrines of the holy scriptures, without faith in which, we cannot hope to attain the experience of their divine power.

3. Jesus, although invisible to man, is continually with those who love him; but many men, close their

---

<sup>27</sup> How many brethren were assembled in Galilee, on the mountain, when Jesus again appeared unto them?

<sup>28</sup> What did the Lord say, particularly to his disciples?

hearts against him, and therefore, cannot feel his presence.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Jesus, where'er thy people meet,  
There they behold thy mercy-seat ;  
Where'er they seek thee, thou art found,  
And every place is hallowed ground.

For thou, within no walls confined,  
Inhabitest the humble mind ;  
Such ever bring thee where they come,  
And going, take thee to their home.

1 *Peter*, i., 7, 8. At the appearing of Jesus Christ, whom not having seen ye love ; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory.

---

### STORY 49.

#### The ascension of Jesus.

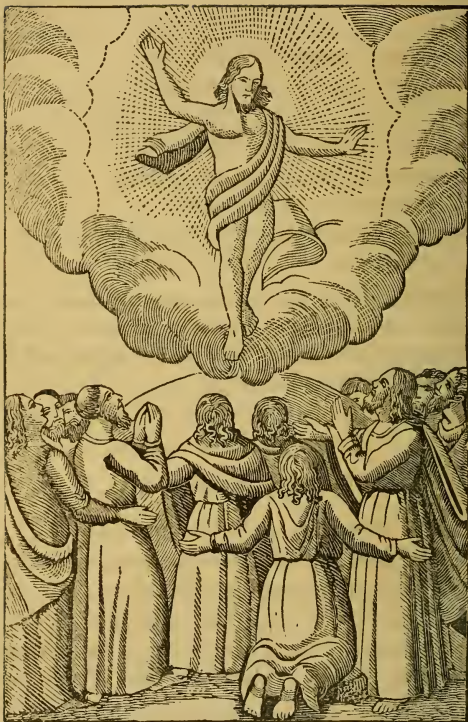
Mark, XVI. ; Luke, XXIV. ; Acts, I.

<sup>1</sup>Our Lord, remained upon earth, only forty days after his resurrection, and during this time often appeared unto his disciples, but did not accompany them constantly, as he had done before his death. <sup>2</sup>About the time of the feast

---

<sup>1</sup> How long did the Lord remain upon earth after his resurrection ?

<sup>2</sup> Whither did the disciples go, about the time of the feast of Pentecost ?



The ascension of Jesus.



At Pentecost, they went out of Galilee unto Jerusalem, and here they were to behold the Lord for the last time. He appeared unto them and after he had spoken to them of the kingdom of God, he commanded them, <sup>3</sup>that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but should wait, until the promise of the Father, which he had spoken unto them, was fulfilled. He spake unto them, saying: John truly baptized with water; <sup>4</sup>but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. He intentionally omitted saying anything about his new kingdom; they therefore, thought that he had failed somewhat in his promise, and said unto him: <sup>5</sup>Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel. But he did not gratify their curiosity, but answered: <sup>6</sup>It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power; but ye shall receive power after the Holy Ghost is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem and in all Judea, in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. Whilst he was thus conversing with them <sup>7</sup>Jesus had led them

---

<sup>3</sup> What did the Lord command them, when he appeared unto them in that place?

<sup>4</sup> What did he promise them?

<sup>5</sup> What did the disciples ask him?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did Jesus make?

<sup>7</sup> Whither did he now lead his disciples?

out of Jerusalem, unto Bethany, to the Mount of Olives. <sup>8</sup>There he lifted up his hands, and after he had blessed them, he departed from them; and a cloud took him from their sight, and bore him into heaven. And whilst they were looking towards heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them, in white apparel, who said: <sup>9</sup>Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, will come again, as ye have seen him go up. <sup>10</sup>But they worshipped him, and turned again unto Jerusalem with great joy, and were always in the temple, praising God.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

1. Do not seek to learn those things, which God, in his wisdom, has concealed from you; but seek more zealously to do those things, which he requires of you.

2. When we raise our eyes and hearts to heaven, in a spirit of faith, we receive promises of comfort and support, which speak to us as kindly, as those of the two men in white apparel, sounded to the disciples.

3. Whosoever lives, suffers and dies on earth, according to the instructions of Jesus, will also follow him to heaven; for where the head is, there are the members also.

---

<sup>8</sup> What happened there?

<sup>9</sup> What did the men in white apparel say, as the disciples were looking towards heaven, when Jesus ascended?

<sup>10</sup> What did the disciples now do?

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

He dies, the Friend of sinners, dies :  
 Lo! Salem's daughters weep around ;  
 A solemn darkness veils the skies ;  
 A sudden trembling shakes the ground.

The rising God forsakes the tomb ;  
 Up to his Father's court he flies ;  
 Cherubic legions guard him home,  
 And shout him welcome to the skies.

Sing, " Live for ever glorious King,  
 Born to redeem, instruct and save !"  
 Then ask :—" O death where is thy sting ?  
 And where thy victory, O grave ?"

1 *Chronicles*, xvii., 12, 13. He shall build me a house and I will establish his throne forever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son : and I will not take my mercy away from him.

---

 STORY 50.

## The coming of the Holy Ghost.

Acts, II.

<sup>1</sup>Nine days after the ascension of Jesus, the Jewish Pentecost was held. <sup>2</sup>This was instituted, in commemoration of the giving of the law on Mount Sinai, and was the feast whereby the

---

<sup>1</sup> How many days after the ascension of Jesus, was the Jewish Pentecost held ?

<sup>2</sup> Wherefore was this feast instituted ?

Jews celebrated the establishment of their religion. God had designedly chosen the occasion of this feast, as the day on which the disciples of Jesus were to be filled with the Holy Ghost, <sup>3</sup>that the many strangers, who came to Jerusalem to celebrate this feast, might spread the intelligence of the important event over all the land. God had already declared, by the rending of the vail in the temple, that the Jewish religion was to cease. This was again made known at the feast of Pentecost, and, <sup>4</sup>that the faith of salvation through the crucified Redeemer of mankind, was established.

On the day of Pentecost, the apostles and other disciples of Jesus, had with one accord, assembled in the same place. <sup>5</sup>Suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. At the same time there appeared unto them, cloven tongues like as of fire, which rested upon each of them. They were then all filled with the Holy Ghost, and <sup>6</sup>began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance. There were then dwelling at

---

<sup>3</sup> Why had the Lord chosen this day, as the one on which the disciples were to be filled with the Holy Ghost ?

<sup>4</sup> What did God make known on this occasion ?

<sup>5</sup> What happened on the day of Pentecost, when the apostle and other disciples of Jesus were assembled ?

<sup>6</sup> What wonderful thing did the apostles do ?

Jerusalem many Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. Now when this was rumoured abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, for every one heard them speak in his own language. They were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another: <sup>7</sup>Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans: How is it that we hear them speak in our tongues, the wonderful works of God? They could not comprehend it, and said: What does this mean? But they, who did not understand those foreign languages, mocked the apostles, and said: <sup>8</sup>These men are full of new wine.

<sup>9</sup>When this accusation was made, Peter stood forth with the eleven, and declared unto them, that the promise of the Lord was now fulfilled, and said, among other things: Be it known unto the whole house of Israel, that God hath made that Jesus, whom ye crucified, both Lord and Saviour. This was the first sermon of the gospel, which was preached, and it was so blessed by God, <sup>10</sup>that on that day, three thousand souls were converted, and added to the congregation of Jesus.

---

<sup>7</sup> What did the multitude say, when every one heard them speaking in his own language?

<sup>8</sup> What did they say who mocked at the apostle?

<sup>9</sup> What did Peter do, when this accusation was made?

<sup>10</sup> How was the first sermon of the Gospel blessed by God?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The Holy Ghost descended upon the Apostles in the form of flames of fire. This is a beautiful symbol ; for fire gives light and warmth. Thus the Holy Spirit, enlightens the darkened understanding of man, by its truth, and gives warmth to our cold hearts, by its love.

2. The greatest change took place in the apostles. Whosoever hath received the Holy Ghost will experience the same ; for he becomes a new being.

3. The Apostles preserved the gift of the Holy Spirit by purity of heart. For in their high calling they forgot all things earthly. You must also be careful to preserve every emotion of the Divine Spirit, which bringeth salvation, and do not permit yourself to be deceived by worldly things.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

Go forth, ye heralds, in my name,  
Sweetly the gospel trumpet sound :  
The glorious jubilee proclaim,  
Where e'er the human race is found.

The joyful news to all impart,  
And teach them where salvation lies ;  
With care bind up the broken heart,  
And wipe the tears from weeping eyes.

Be wise as serpents, where you go,  
But harmless as the peaceful dove ;  
And let your heaven-taught conduct show  
That ye're commissioned from above.

*John*, xvi., 13.—Howbeit when he, the spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth.

---

## STORY 51.

## The Martyrdom of Stephen.

Acts, VI., VII.

By the teaching of the apostles of our Lord, who were filled with the Holy Spirit, the Christian congregation at Jerusalem increased to such a number, that it was found necessary to appoint certain men to take charge of the affairs of the poor. The disciples, therefore, caused seven men to be elected from the congregation. Among these was Stephen, <sup>1</sup>a man full of faith and strength, who performed wonders and miracles among the people. Many of the Jewish synagogue, which taught in Jerusalem were angry at these things, and commenced a learned disputation with him. But as they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake, <sup>2</sup>they suborned men to bear witness, that he had blasphemed against Moses, and against God. They hereby stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes, and they caught him and brought him before the council.

---

<sup>1</sup> What kind of a man was Stephen?

<sup>2</sup> Who did the Jewish teachers suborn, to bear witness against Stephen?

Now there stepped forth false witnesses, which said: <sup>3</sup>This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against the holy city, the temple and the law, for we have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered to us. All that sat in the council looked on him, and saw his face shining like the countenance of an angel. Then spake the high priest, saying: Are these things so? But Stephen spake unto them, and said: <sup>4</sup>Men, brethren and fathers, harken unto me. He thereupon preached a long sermon unto them, in which he showed them that God had been kind to his people from the beginning, and that Israel had been so ungrateful. At length he said: Ye stiff-necked, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost, even as your fathers did. Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? They have slain them which foretold the coming of the Just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and the murderers. Ye have received the law and have not kept it. When they heard these things, <sup>5</sup>they were enraged and

---

<sup>3</sup> What did the false witnesses say the before council?

<sup>4</sup> What answer did Stephen make, when the high priest asked him: Are these things so?

<sup>5</sup> What impression did Stephen's discourse make upon his enemies?



gnashed their teeth. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost looked up into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right-hand of God, and said: <sup>6</sup>Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of God. <sup>7</sup>Then they cried out with a loud voice, stopped their ears, ran upon him with one accord and cast him out of the city, to stone him. But the witnesses, who had borne false testimony against him <sup>8</sup>and were obliged to cast the first stone at him, <sup>9</sup>came, and laid their garments which they had taken off, at the feet of a young man named Saul, who was well pleased at Stephen's death. Whilst they were stoning him, he said: Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he knelt down and cried aloud. Lord, lay not this sin to their charge! And when he had said this he fell asleep. Hereupon devout men buried Stephen, and made great lamentation over him.

### USEFUL LESSONS.

I. The countenance of the righteous can shine with the glory of an angel's, in the midst of persecutors and blood-thirsty judges; for the just man is comforted even in death.

---

<sup>6</sup> What did Stephen say, when he looked up to heaven?

<sup>7</sup> What did his enemies then do?

<sup>8</sup> What were the witnesses, who had borne false testimony against Stephen, obliged to do?

<sup>9</sup> Where did they lay their garments?

II. Stephen, the first of the martyrs, willingly sacrificed his blood and his life, in the cause of Christ. Bring to Him a similar offering, by turning from the paths of sinfulness.

### PIOUS THOUGHTS.

O grant me love and faith to live,  
 E'en as the holy saints of yore,  
 O heaven, I pray, that strength to give,  
 Such as the martyred heroes bore.  
 If aught should tempt my soul to stray  
 From heavenly virtue's narrow way,  
 Still he, who felt temptation's power  
 Shall guard me in that dangerous hour.

*Romans*, viii., 38, 39.—For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Jesus Christ our Lord.

---

### STORY 52.

#### The conversion of Paul.

*Acts*, IX., XXII., and XXVI.

Paul, that most zealous and holy apostle of our Lord, <sup>1</sup>was first called Saul, and was the same young man, <sup>2</sup>who had delighted in the

---

<sup>1</sup> How was the apostle Paul first called ?

<sup>2</sup> With what had he been delighted ?



The conversion of Paul.

death of Stephen. He had been a rigid Pharisee and had everywhere persecuted the Christians: <sup>3</sup>for he disturbed the congregations, went about from house to house, taking out men and women, and casting them into prison. Whilst he was thus waging war and destruction against the disciples of the Lord, <sup>4</sup>he went to the high priest and desired letters from him to the chief of the synagogues at Damascus, that, if he found any of those who acknowledged the doctrines of Jesus, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup>When he came near to Damascus, suddenly there shone around him a light from heaven, and he fell to the earth, and he heard a voice saying unto him: Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? He was frightened and answered: <sup>6</sup>Who art thou, Lord? The voice replied: <sup>7</sup>I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to try to oppose me. With trembling and amazement, Saul asked: <sup>8</sup>Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? The Lord answered him, saying: <sup>9</sup>Arise, go into the city and it shall be

---

<sup>3</sup> How did he persecute the Christians?

<sup>4</sup> What did he do, whilst he was waging war and destruction against the disciples of the Lord?

<sup>5</sup> What happened to him, on his journey to Damascus?

<sup>6</sup> What answer did he make to the voice which he heard?

<sup>7</sup> What answer did he now receive?

<sup>8</sup> What did he ask, with trembling and amazement?

<sup>9</sup> What answer did the Lord make?

told thee, what thou must do. But the men which journeyed with him stood speechless,<sup>10</sup> hearing a voice, but seeing no man. Saul arose from the earth, <sup>11</sup>and when he opened his eyes he could see nothing. Then his companions took him by the hand, <sup>12</sup>and led him into Damascus, where he was three days without sight, during which time he neither ate nor drank. There was at that time, a disciple of Jesus, named Ananias, at Damascus, to whom the Lord spake in a vision, saying: Ananias! He answered: Behold, I am here, Lord. And the Lord said unto him: <sup>13</sup>Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold he prayeth, and hath seen in a vision a man called Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him that he might receive his sight. But Ananias answered: <sup>14</sup>Lord, I have heard from many, how much evil this man hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem; and here also he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all that call on thy name. But the Lord said

---

<sup>10</sup> Why were the men, which accompanied Saul, speechless?

<sup>11</sup> What happened, when Saul arose and opened his eyes?

<sup>12</sup> Whither did his companions lead him?

<sup>13</sup> What did the Lord say to Ananias, a disciple of Jesus, in a vision?

<sup>14</sup> What answer did Ananias make?

unto him: <sup>15</sup>Go thy way; for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

<sup>16</sup>Ananias departed immediately, and went into the house, and putting his hands on him, said:

<sup>17</sup>Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee on thy way, as thou camest hither, hath sent me that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

<sup>18</sup>Immediately, there fell from his eyes, as it had been scales; and he received his sight forthwith, and was baptized. <sup>19</sup>Thereupon he began at

once to preach in the synagogues, that Christ was the Son of God. <sup>20</sup>All the Christians

were astonished and marvelled at this, and in the beginning would not trust him; nevertheless he became one of the most active disciples

of our Lord, and could, with truth, say: <sup>21</sup>I have labored more abundantly than they all; how-

ever, he at once added, in the deepest humility:

<sup>22</sup>But it is not I but the grace of God that is in me.

<sup>15</sup> What did the Lord again answer?

<sup>16</sup> How did Ananias follow the instructions of the Lord?

<sup>17</sup> What did he say to Saul?

<sup>18</sup> What happened after Ananias had spoken?

<sup>19</sup> What did Paul now do?

<sup>20</sup> How did the Christians at first regard Paul's conversion?

<sup>21</sup> What was Paul enable to say with truth, after he had become one of the most active disciples of our Lord?

<sup>22</sup> What did he at once add, in the deepest humility?

## USEFUL LESSONS.

1. The voice of the Lord spake: Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? Whosoever does wrong or outrage to his neighbor, persecutes Jesus; but he will find it difficult to rebel against the Lord.

2. Paul answered without hesitation: Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? When the Lord by some special revelation, awakens a knowledge of his glory in our hearts, we must not let that knowledge pass away, but should unhesitatingly obey the divine will.

3. Ananias said: Brother, the Lord hath sent me. If it is in your power to assist in the salvation or improvement of a sinner by kind words and impressive admonitions, consider that the Lord hath sent you, and do not fail to accomplish his honourable commission.

## PIOUS THOUGHTS.

When sheep have wandered from the herd,  
The faithful watcher guides them home:  
So Christ, who ne'er forgets his word,  
Turns sinners to a world to come,  
He takes their sins and makes them pure,—  
Then leads them o'er a path secure.

*Isaiah*, lxx., 1.—I am fount of them that sought me not.

# A BRIEF HISTORY

## OF

### THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION.



WE have already told our young readers much, in the Biblical Stories, of the religious condition of the first men, and of their gradual improvement; but religion, after the appearance of Jesus, as a divine teacher, changed its aspect altogether; his teaching did not refer to the outward service, but to the strict fulfilment of the will of God. Jesus had not yet formed an actual community, but had only gathered around himself, a few men, who were ready to receive his doctrines, and with whom he entered into a closer connection. Notwithstanding this, as early as the first Whitsuntide, the first Christian community was formed in Jerusalem; afterwards, several others sprung up, of which we shall only mention that of Antiochus, in Syria, because it consisted of Jews and Heathens, and here the disciples and believers in Christ were first called "CHRISTIANS."

#### § 2.

By degrees, the first Christians were compelled, by hatred and persecution, to form a separate society, and in fact, to live as one family. The common use of their property, was nothing singular among them, and Christianity was not a dead letter with them. This community of property, however, only existed in Palestine. For want of public places of worship, they assembled in their dwellings to worship God, and concluded his divine service by the partaking of the Lord's Supper. At the times of the apostles already the first day of the week, or Sunday, was selected for the public service of God; but the



celebration of the Jewish Sabbath was still continued for a long time. Of the Jewish Passover the Christians availed themselves, to renew the remembrance of the death and resurrection of Christ; they spent the whole week, in which Jesus had suffered and died, in pious, devotional exercises. Later, in places where they found sufferance, they built themselves houses of prayer; where, however, no pomp or splendor was allowed to intrude. Sometimes when they were persecuted, they held their meetings in forests, or other solitary places. How much happier are we, and should we not be ever grateful to God for our advantages?

### § 3.

The apostles honestly continued the edifice, to which Jesus had laid the foundation. The old testament remained the basis of their teaching, until by degrees, the writings of the other Christian teachers appeared, but whose complete collection had not then been thought of. At their divine service, a part of the holy scriptures, and later, of the book of some pious man was read, prayers were said, the Lord's supper was administered, and psalms or hymns were sung. This arrangement continued for the first three hundred years. The elders of the Christian communities gained so great an ascendancy, that they were intrusted with the religious affairs of the whole society; whence they afterwards obtained the name of bishops, that is, superintendents. As they were also judges of moral matters, they had a right to exclude from the society, persons who appeared dangerous to them.

### § 4.

It might have been supposed, that the first Christians, who distinguished themselves so advantageously by their character, and by no means infringed upon the civil constitution, would have found no opposition. But in the very beginning they had hard struggles with the Jews, which caused the Heathen governments to become suspicious of the Christians. Almost all the apostles died a violent death. Stephen was the first of the Christian martyrs, who sealed a confession of their faith with their blood. Notwithstanding his honest and faultless character, he was

stoned to death, and paid with his life for his zeal in the cause of Christianity.

### § 5.

The Christians had settled here and there in populous cities, and were not particularly noticed in the great crowd. Half a century had expired when the attention of the governments was directed towards them. The rapid growth of this sect, as the Christians were then called, induced the rulers to oppose them. Now an unhappy period commenced for the Christians; they were cruelly persecuted by the Heathens. Paul and Peter, both were killed, in the persecution of the community of Christians, which had been formed in Rome; the former was beheaded about the year sixty-seven, the latter was crucified. But notwithstanding all these oppressions, the Christians did not waiver in their faith; firmly, steadfastly, they suffered even death.

### § 6.

The dissolution of the Jewish state in the year seventy, after Christ, was for his followers of great importance. They had no longer to fear the Jews, and these were no longer able to traduce them with the Heathen governments. The noble principles of the Christians, by degrees, became better known, and furthered the extension of Christianity. All the persecutions were not able to lame the courage of the Christians; on the contrary their religious enthusiasm increased daily, and inspired even their opponents with respect for a creed, for the sake of which, its adherents suffered the most exquisite tortures. Many hearts were gained for the new doctrine, and notwithstanding the severest oppression, the number of Christians increased.

### § 7.

After many hard trials, better times dawned upon the Christians. The Roman Emperor Constantine, in the year 306, took the Christians under his protection against their enemies, and was himself baptized shortly before his death. He caused splendid churches to be built, and Heathen temples to be

changed into Christian houses of worship. The external worship increased in splendor, but the simple spirit which had so greatly distinguished the first Christians, and the purity of their heart and uprightness of life, decreased as the ceremonies grew in magnificence. Under the government of Julian, who was an enemy to Christianity, offerings were again brought upon the altars of the idols. This emperor, however, died in the third year of his reign, and his successor favored the Christians so much, that their consequence increased daily, at the expense of Heathendom.

### § 8.

Many Jews and Heathens having become Christians, several parties and sects arose. Constantine had done much to benefit Christianity, and most zealously advocated a quiet observation of the Sabbath, free from all the turmoil of business, but also many a superstitious custom was introduced among the Christians. The churches were ornamented with images, veneration was paid and prayers addressed to them; the bones of martyrs and other remnants were collected; miraculous power was attributed to them, and they became objects of commerce. Under the pretext of serving God in solitude, several individuals withdrew from human society, lived in a state of celibacy, voluntarily renounced all the innocent pleasures of life, underwent severe penances, and built for themselves dwellings, which they afterwards called cloisters, whilst they named themselves monks, (persons living in solitude,) and nuns, (mothers.) At the same time it became customary to travel to the places and graves of such persons as had either died as martyrs, or were recognized by the Christian church as saints. These pilgrimages were looked upon as extremely meritorious.

### § 9

Already during the reign of Constantine, the importance of the bishops had considerably increased; later there were two, who made greater pretensions than any others, namely, the Bishop of Constantinople and the one of Rome. Neither would yield to the other; but after many disputes, the Bishop of Rome maintained his superiority, as from that place, the extension of

Christianity was principally effected, and Rome itself was then the most famous city in the world. To distinguish him from other bishops, the Roman bishop took the name of pope, (papa) that is father, and ultimately, princes, kings and emperors had to bow down before the papal power. The popes were believed to have a right to give and take crowns and lands, and pretended, that as the visible representatives of God, their decisions should be equal to the divine revelation.

### § 10

In the year 622, after Christ, there was founded in Asia, a new religion, the *Mohammedan*. Mohammed, an Arabian merchant passed himself off for a prophet, who wished to convert his countrymen from idolatry to the veneration of the only God. As he availed himself of the writings of the Jews and Christians, his doctrines in the Koran sometimes agree with those of the Bible. Mohammed finding that resistance was offered to the spreading of his doctrines, drew the sword, and conquered many countries. His successors continued the wars with good fortune, and also subjugated Palestine, the land in which Jesus *had lived and suffered*,

### § 11.

No penance, besides endowments of churches and convents, was considered more meritorious than a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. The Christians felt an irresistible desire to see the spot, where the Saviour of the world, whilst on the earth, had lived, the place where he had died, and the grave where his body had been laid, and there to worship. But when the news reached Europe, that the Christian pilgrims were ill-treated by the Mohammedan Arabs and Turks, the pope tried to induce European princes, at the head of their people, to go to the Land of Promise, and by force of arms to wrest these venerable places from the Infidels. These savage wars, known as the Crusades, continued for nearly two hundred years, (from 1095 to 1291) and more than seven millions of men lost their lives through them. Palestine remained in the hands of the Infidels.

## § 12.

In the Twelfth century, 1180, a merchant of Lyons in France, named Peter Waldus by the reading of the Bible, obtained a better idea of the principles of Christianity, proved the invalidity of papal superiority and insisted upon better morals. Subsequently, the adherents of his doctrines had to suffer much, and in 1345 several hundreds emigrated and settled in Wurtemberg, where they were allowed to live undisturbed. In 1360 John Wickliffe, teacher of divinity at Oxford, in England, followed in the path of Waldus; he translated the Bible into the English language and attacked the power of Popedom and the reigning vices. One of his pious successors was John Huss, teacher and professor at Prague, who forfeited his life, by the confession of evangelical truths; he was burned alive in 1415; at Constance, during a convention of the church. His friend, Jerome of Prague, was also taken and burned in 1416.

## § 13.

Though many were afraid, openly to avow their opinion, yet divine providence lent victory to truth. When the Dominican monk John Tetzel, in the Sixteenth century, carried on his infamous trade with indulgences, Doctor Martin Luther, Professor at the University of Wirtemberg, came out against it. In the beginning his zeal was only directed against papal indulgences, and a few other very striking abuses in the church; gradually as his knowledge of holy writ became more correct and distinct, he progressed in his researches and open confessions of the truth, and partly himself, partly by his assistants, among whom the learned, pious and peaceful Melancthon, particularly distinguished himself, proved in sermons and writings, that the Bible alone and not the standing of human teachers ought to govern us in our creed; that according to the Bible there was no other forgiveness of sin, than by conversion from sin unto God, through an honest belief in the Saviour of the world, in the power of the Holy Ghost. These principles were also acknowledged by Zwingly and Calvin, teachers in Switzerland; and were spread by them in their neighborhood.

In the year 1521, Luther was summoned before the Diet at Worms. As he did not consent to recall his doctrines, but on the contrary defended them manfully, the emperor declared him under a ban. At castle Wartburg, where his elector had him secretly conducted, he translated the Bible into German, which was read with avidity. The followers of Luther, at the Diet of Speier, protested against several of the decrees made against them, and thence obtained the name of Protestants. Although the confession of their faith was publicly read at Augsburg in 1530, they did not yet enjoy the free and undisturbed exercise of their creed. Luther died in 1546, and not until after a six years' religious war, which broke out in 1547, did the Protestants, whose number kept on increasing, enjoy any tranquillity. This lasted until 1618, when the thirty years' war commenced, which proved the destruction of the wealth of many states and nations, and which terminated in 1648, entirely in favor of the Protestants by the peace of Westphalia. They now enjoyed equal rights and privileges with the Catholics, and since that time, their liberty of conscience and faith has never been publicly attacked.

It is true, and will remain true, what Jesus says: **Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my word shall not pass away.**

**Verlag von J. Rohler,**  
No. 911 Arch Straße, Philadelphia, Pa.

**Bibeln, deutsch.**

**Bibel, neue große Pracht-Ausgabe der heiligen Schrift.** Groß  
Quart-Format mit großem Druck. Preis:

No. 0.	Billige Ausgabe mit zwei Stahlstichen, schön und stark in Leder gebunden.....	\$7 00
No. 0 A.	Mit 26 Bildern, ebenso gebunden.....	8 00
No. 0 B.	Mit 26 Bildern, in Marocco mit Goldschnitt, Rücken- und Seitenvergoldung einfach.....	10 00
No. 0 C.	Mit 26 Bildern, in Marocco, Rücken und Seiten voll vergolbet.....	12 00
No. 1.	Auf feinem weißem Papier, schön und stark in Leder gebunden. ....	10 00
No. 1 A.	In Marocco gebunden mit Goldschnitt, Rücken- und Seitenvergoldung einfach.....	12 00
No. 1 B.	In Marocco, Rücken und Seiten voll vergolbet.....	15 00
No. 1 C.	Superfein türkisch Marocco, einfach.....	18 00
No. 1 D.	do., do., Rücken und Decken voll und fein vergolbet	20 00
No. 2.	Auf feinstem Tonpapier (tinted paper), schön und stark in Leder gebunden.....	12 00
No. 2 C.	Superfein ächt türkisch Marocco, einfach.....	20 00
No. 2 D.	do. do. Rücken und Decken fein vergolbet (Super- extra .....	25 00

Bei Bestellungen wird gebeten, anzugeben ob die Bibeln „mit“ oder „ohne Schloß“ geliefert werden sollen.

NB.—Stahlstiche, Bilder, einen prachtvollen Titel in Farbendruck, Photograph-Karten für 16 Bilder enthält jede Bibel, von gewöhnlichen bis zum feinsten Einband, von No. 1 bis No. 2 D.

Seit Jahren wurde diese Ausgabe mit vielem Fleiße vorbereitet, um sie den besten Bibelausgaben würdig an die Seite stellen zu können. Die einzelnen Bücher der heiligen Schrift sind mit *E i n l e i t u n g e n* versehen worden, welche allen Bibellesern höchst willkommen sein werden. Die *C a p i t e l - U e b e r s c h r i f t e n* sind größtentheils genauer und ausführlicher nach dem Inhalte der Capitel gestellt worden. Auf die *P a r a l l e l s t e l l e n*, welche, wenn sie nach den rechten Gesichtspunkten zusammengestellt werden, so viel zum Verständniß der heiligen Schrift beitragen, ist besonderer Fleiß verwendet worden unter Benutzung der besten Hilfsmittel und besonders der in dieser Hinsicht vor-  
trefflichen verbesserten Bibelübersetzung von N. Stier. Auch sind dem Alten und dem Neuen Testamente *e i n l e i t e n d e B e m e r k u n g e n* vorangeschickt, welche die wesentlichsten Gesichtspunkte für die Betrachtung beider Testamente hervorheben. Um dem von manchen Seiten geäußerten Wunsche zu entsprechen, fügte die Verlags-handlung den Apokryphen des Alten Testaments noch einen besonderen *A n h a n g* bei. Auch ein beigegebenes *R e g i s t e r* althebräischer oder sonst fremder Wörter und ein weitläufiges *R e g i s t e r* der wichtigsten *B e g r i f f e*, eine *C o n c o r d a n z*, sowie die *G e s c h i c h t e* der *Z e r s t ö r u n g* J e r u s a l e m ' s u. A. wird dazu beitragen, den Werth

dieser neuen Bibelausgabe zu erhöhen, die sich vor der Vergleichung mit jeder anderen aus der alten oder neuen Welt nicht zu fürchten hat.

Die Verlagsbandlung hat versucht, in äußerer Ausstattung das Mögliche mit dem Angenehmen zu verbinden. Die Buchstaben sind von gehöriger Größe auch für minder starke Augen, und von reinem, klarem Schnitt. Auf jeder Seite findet sich Angabe des betreffenden Capitels und Hauptinhaltes.

So dürfen wir hoffen, uns bei den dormalen so enormen Kosten der Herstellung eines solchen Werkes und bei einem so großartigen Unternehmen durch die Tausende von Bibelfreunden weit und breit im Lande ermunthigt zu sehen.

Herr Prof. Dr. W. J. Mann hat die Herausgabe des ganzen Werkes geleitet und für die Parallelstellen etc., unter Benutzung der besten vorhandenen Hülfsmittel, Sorge getragen.

**Volks-Bilder-Bibel**, die große Allgemeine, oder die ganze heil.

Schrift des Alten und Neuen Testaments, nach Dr. Martin Luther's Uebersetzung. Siebente Stercotyp-Ausgabe mit hundert schönen in den Text eingedruckten Abbildungen, durchgängiger Randeinfassung und zwei Stahlstichen. Ein großer Quarto-Band, solid in ganz Leder gebunden, schön gepreßt und mit Doppelschließen versehen.....

\$7 50

Imitation-Marocco, mit Goldschnitt.....

9 00

Türkisch Marocco, voll vergoldet, mit Goldschnitt.....

12 00

do. do. extra fein.....

15 00

**Volks-Bilder-Bibel**, kleine, oder die ganze heilige Schrift des

Alten und Neuen Testaments, nach der deutschen Uebersetzung Dr. Martin Luther's. Mit hundert schönen in den Text eingedruckten Abbildungen und zwei Stahlstichen, auf feines weißes Papier gedruckt. Der Druck empfiehlt sich

durch seine Deutlichkeit und Reinheit, und läßt in Bezug auf Correctheit nichts zu wünschen übrig. Octav-Band, schön in gepreßtes Leder gebunden, ohne Schließen..

\$3 00

do. do. mit Schließen...

3 50

Imitation-Marocco, mit Goldschnitt.....

4 00

Türkisch Marocco, mit Goldschnitt.....

5 00

do. do. voll vergoldet, fein mit Goldschnitt.....

6 00

Diese zwei Ausgaben der Bibel zeichnen sich besonders durch seltene Vollständigkeit aus, indem sie die Apokryphen ganz, dann das dritte und vierte Buch Esra, das dritte Buch der Maccabäer und die Zerstörung Jerusalems von Josephus Flavius enthalten, welche größtentheils in anderen Bibel-Ausgaben fehlen.

**The Holy Bible** Royal Quarto Bible. With References in the Centre of the Page the Text Conformable to the Standard of the American Bible Society. Containing Apocrypha, Concordance, Psalms in Metre, various Tables, Engravings and Family Record. Photograph Record for 16 Cards.

No. 1. Roan marble edges,.....

\$6 00

No. 2. Turkey Morocco, gilt edges gilt sides,.....

10 00

No. 3. Turkey Morocco, gilt edges full gilt sides, extra

12 00

No. 4. Turkey Morocco super extra, full gilt.....

15 00

Clasped for 25 cts., 50 cts. and \$1 00



**Büchner's, M. Gottfried**, biblische Real- und Verbal-Hand-Concordanz. Durchgesehen und verbessert von Dr. Heinrich Leonhard Heubner. Mit einer Vorrede von Dr. Philipp Schaff, und einem Anhang von 8060 Bibelstellen vermehrt von Pastor A. Späth. Die alte Büchner'sche Concordanz in ihrer späteren Bearbeitung von Dr. H. L. Heubner ist ein so vortreffliches und wohlbekanntes Buch, daß zu ihrer Empfehlung kein Wort zu sagen nöthig ist. Kein Prediger, Lehrer, Sonntagschullehrer und fleißiger Schrifteleser sollte ohne diese Concordanz sein. Sie hilft ihm jede Bibelstelle, aus der er sich nur eines Wortes erinnert, finden. Sie giebt ihm einen Ueberblick über Alles, was die heilige Schrift über irgend einen Gegenstand lehrt. Sie erklärt sämmtliche in der Schrift vorkommende Worte und giebt eine deutsche Uebersetzung der hebräischen und griechischen Eigennamen. Sie bietet eine kurze faßliche Auslegung der schwierigeren Bibelstellen, und ist dadurch ein unentbehrlicher Schatz für jeden Liebhaber und Forscher der heiligen Schrift. Das Werk ist nämlich in zehn monatlichen Lieferungen von je 120 Seiten groß Royal-Deutav auf schönem weißem Papier erschienen.

Preis der Lieferung, in Umschlag brochirt.....	50
No. 1. Complete Exemplare, schön in halb Im. Marocco gebunden.....	\$6 00
No. 2. Ganz in Leder gebunden, gepresste Decken u. Rücken	6 50
No. 3. Fein, in halb extra türkisch Marocco.....	6 50
Anhang zu Büchner's Concordanz, separat, brochirt.....	50

## Erbauungsbücher.

**Arndt's, J.**, sechs Bücher vom wahren Christenthum, nebst dem Leben des seligen Autors und dessen Paradiesgärtlein, auch die Sonn- und Feiertags-Evangelien und Episteln, mit 66 Holzschnitten. Quartformat. Ganz in Leder gebunden und Doppelschließen..... \$5 00  
Necht Marocco, mit Goldschnitt, fein vergoldet..... 8 00

**Arndt, J.** Dieselbe Ausgabe auf billigem Papier, gut geb... 3 50

Dieses wohlbekannte Werk empfiehlt sich allen christlichen Lesern, die nur einigen Werth auf ächte Frömmigkeit legen, durch seinen einfachen und eindringenden Styl, und durch die warme und herzliche Andacht und Liebe, die sich aus jedem Capitel dieses schönen Werkes abspiegelt. Es eignet sich ganz ausgezeichnet als ein Familienbuch, woraus sich jeder Familienkreis erbauen und belehren kann.

Ein Werk dieser Art ist besonders geeignet, die Sache des ächten Christenthums zu befördern.

Dieses Werk ist noch bedeutend vergrößert durch den Anhang der siebenundzwanzig geistlichen Sendbriefe des sel. Verfassers, die bis jetzt noch in gar keiner anderen Ausgabe enthalten sind.

**Familien-Gebetbuch zum Haus-Gottesdienst.** In Muslin gebunden.....

50

<b>Gleichnisse, Die, des Herrn, für Schule und Haus.</b> Octavo, mit 30 Holzschnitten, schön gebunden, schwarz.....	20
Dieselben, do. colorirt.....	30

<b>Göfner, Johannes, Schatzkästchen, enthaltend biblische Betrachtungen, mit erbaulichen Liedern auf alle Tage im Jahre, zur Beförderung häuslicher Andacht und Gottseligkeit.</b> Klein Octav. In Leinwand.....	\$1 00
Solider gepreßter Lederband, mit Doppelschließen.....	1 75
do do ohne Schließen.....	1 50
In Immitation-Marocco, mit Goldschnitt.....	2 50
In Marocco, mit Goldschnitt und vergoldet.....	4 00

<b>Gosader's, M. Ludwig, Predigten für alle Sonn-, Fest- und Feiertage, nebst einigen Bußtags-Predigten und Grabreden, mit dem Bildnisse des Verfassers und erweiterten Mittheilungen aus seinem äußeren und inneren Lebensgange, nebst einem Anhange von acht nachgelassenen Predigten.</b> Groß Royal-Octav. Schön in Leinwand geb.	2 50
Ganz gepreßter Lederband, mit Doppelschließen.....	3 50
Solider gepreßter Lederband, mit gesprengtem Schnitt, ohne Schließen.....	3 00
Marocco, mit Goldschnitt, vergoldet.....	5 00
In türkischem Marocco, voll vergoldet.....	6 00
Extra türkisch Marocco, mit Goldschnitt, voll vergoldet....	7 00

<b>Haas, J. C., Schul-Harmonie.</b> Enthaltend eine Gesangslehre, 30 Choräle und 30 religiöse Gesänge für die Jugend. Dreistimmig gesetzt und zusammenestellt von J. C. Haas, Lehrer, Gesangslehrer und Organist an der deutsch-evangelisch-lutherischen St. Michaelis- u. Zionsgemeinde in Philadelphia. Schön und solid gebunden.....	40 Cts.
---	---------

Diese Sammlung von schönen, einfachen, erhebenden Chorälen und Melodien wird für Schulen und Familien eine willkommene Erscheinung sein und die Liebe zu religiösen Gesängen befördern.

<b>Habermann's, Dr. Joh., Christliche Morgen- und Abendgebete auf alle Tage in der Woche. Sammt schönen Beicht-, Communion- und andern Gebeten, wie auch Morgen-, Abend- und andere neue Lieder.</b> Schön gepreßter Muslinband, mit Goldtitel.....	25 Cts.
Schön gepreßter Muslinband, mit Goldtitel u. Goldschn. 30 Cts.	

Dieses Bändchen enthält eine zahlreiche Sammlung einfacher und schöner Lieder und Gebete, die einer gebetdürftigen Seele viel Nutzen und Trost gewähren können.

<b>Dr. John Habermann's Morning and Evening Prayers,</b> published both in German and English, the two languages on opposite pages, nearly 400 pp., neatly bound in cloth.....	50 cts.
Gilt edged.....	60 cts.
The same edition in English only, neatly bound in cloth.....	25 cts.
Neatly bound, gilt edged.....	30 cts.

**Gübner's biblische Historien aus dem Alten und Neuen Testamente für die Jugend und Volksschulen, nach Anforderung unserer Zeit; auf's Neue bearbeitet von C. A. Körner.**

Mit leicht faßlichen Fragen unter dem Text, einer kurzen Geschichte der christlichen Religion, 51 schönen Bildern und einem Ritrchen von Palästina. Mit schönem deutlichem Druck und ganz gepreßtem Lederband, mit Doppelschließen \$1 50  
 Ganz gepreßtem Lederband, ohne Schließen..... 1 25  
 Billige Schul-Ausgabe, gebunden..... 60

Diese Historien wurden vor mehr als hundert Jahren von dem frommen Hübner geschrieben, und sind seitdem für Tausende von Kindern und Erwachsenen eine erbauliche Lectüre gewesen. Kein religiöses Buch hat mehr Nutzen und Vergnügen gewährt als diese in einem einfach kindlichen Styl geschriebenen Historien, und in der neueren und gefälligen Form, worin der gegenwärtige Verfasser dieselben eingekleidet hat, werden sie auch den Lesern unserer Zeit eine willkommene Quelle der Erholung und Erbauung bieten.

**Huebner's Biblical Stories**, from the Old and New Testament, for young people and public schools. Remodeled and improved by C. A. KOERNER, with 51 Illustrations and a Map of Palestine. Translated from the German by J. C. OEHLSCHLAEGER. Small octavo, bound in leather, with double clasps,..... \$1 50  
 Bound in leather, without clasps,..... 1 25  
 Cheap School Edition, bound,..... 60

These stories were written more than a hundred years ago by the pious and venerable Huebner, the Rector of St. John's College, Hamburg. They have been one of the most popular family and school books in Germany, and to this day are read by thousands with undiminished favor. The publisher is confident that they will meet with equal success in our own country, and will prove an instructive and useful source of the biblical information to our own children and young people of a more matured age.

**Ingraham.** Das Leben Jesu. Der Fürst aus David's Hause, oder: Drei Jahre in der heiligen Stadt. Eine Sammlung von Briefen, welche Abina, eine Jüdin aus Alexandria, während ihres Aufenthaltes in Jerusalem zur Zeit des Herodes an ihren Vater, einem reichen Juden in Egypten, schrieb, und in denen sie als Augenzeuge alle Begebenheiten und wundertaren Vorfälle aus dem Leben Jesu von Nazareth, von seiner Taufe im Jordan bis zu seiner Kreuzigung auf Golgatha berichtet. Schön in Muslin gebund. \$1 50  
 Schöner solider Lederband..... 2 00

**Landenberger, C. F.** Choral-Buch für die Orgel, mit Zwischenspielen versehen und für den vierstimmigen Gesang eingerichtet. Enthaltend: Melodien zu sämtlichen Versmaßen des deutschen Gesangbuches für die evangelisch-lutherische Kirche in den Vereinigten Staaten, sowie zu denen des deutschen Gesangbuches für die reformirte Kirche; von Phil. Schaff, Dr. und Prof. der Theologie. Bearbeitet von C. F. Landenberger, Organist an der St. Paulskirche. Preis, gut gebunden..... \$1 50

Dieses Choralbuch in quer Quartformat enthält 177 der beliebtesten Choräle älterer und neuerer Zeit, und umfaßt sämtliche Versmaße der beiden Gesangbücher für die lutherische und reformirte Kirche in Nordamerika.

**Vandenberger, G. F. Kirchen-Chöre.** Eine Sammlung von hundert der beliebtesten und besten Gesangstücke für kirchliche Gesang-Vereine, von G. F. Vandenberger, Verfasser des bekannten Werkes: „Choralbuch für die Tracht,“ 2c. 2c. Bei der Auswahl der Stücke wurden hauptsächlich die Bedürfnisse des Kirchenjahres berücksichtigt, und dadurch ermöglicht, mit der gegebenen Zahl so viel zu bieten, als ein Singchor in einem Kirchenjahr braucht. Zu gleicher Zeit wurde bei der Herausgabe der Sammlung Rücksicht auf weniger geübte Sing-Chöre genommen, weshalb leichtere mit schwereren Stücken abwechseln. Preis, gut u. schön geb. \$2 00  
Per Duzend..... 18 00

**Liturgie und Agende:** Herausgegeben von der Pennsylvanischen Synode der evangelisch-lutherischen Kirche.  
In Gesangbuch-Format, gepreßter Lederband ..... 1 25  
" " " Lederband mit Goldschnitt..... 1 50  
" " " ganz fein acht Mar. gebunden,  
mit Goldschnitt..... 3 50

**Luther's, Dr. Martin, Hauspostille, oder:** Predigten über die Evangelien auf die Sonn- und vornehmsten Festtage des ganzen Jahres. Royal Octavformat, in ganz Leder geb. 2 50

**Luther's kleiner Katechismus,** erklärt in Fragen und Antworten, zum Gebrauch in Kirche, Schule und Haus. Bearbeitet und herausgegeben im Namen der Evangelisch-Lutherischen Synode von Pennsylvanien und den benachbarten Staaten. Von Dr. W. J. Mann und G. F. Krotel.  
Einzelne Exemplare ..... 25  
Im Duzend..... 2 50

**Luther, der kleine Katechismus** nebst verschiedenen belehrenden und erbauenden Zusätzen, wie auch beigefügter unveränderter Augsburger Confession. Geb., einzelne Exemplare 25  
Beim Duzend..... 2 50

**Mel, Dr. Conrad.** Posaunen der Ewigkeit, oder: Predigten vom Tod, Auferstehung der Todten, jüngsten Gericht, Untergang der Welt, Hölle und Ewigkeit. 686 Seiten, Quartformat, ganz in Leder gebunden..... 3 00

**Neues Testament** unseres Herrn und Heilandes, mit 30 Bildern, großem Druck, in ganz Leder gebunden..... 1 00  
In Muslin gebunden..... 75

**Der Sänger am Grahe.** Eine Auswahl Lieder zum Gebrauch bei Leichenbegängnissen, wie auch Trostlieder für solche, die um Geliebte trauern. 18mo. 240 Seiten Text. Schöner Muslinband mit Goldtitel..... 50

Diese Lieder sind zweckmäßig gewählt und in guten, wohlklingenden Reimen abgefaßt. Sprache und Versbau lassen nichts zu wünschen übrig. Jeder kann darin ein Gedicht finden, das sich auf den vorliegenden Fall bezieht.

**Schaff, Dr. Philipp.** Geschichte der alten Kirche. Von Christi Geburt bis zum Ende des sechsten Jahrhunderts. Von Philipp Schaff, Doctor und Professor der Theologie. 1264 Seiten, schön in halb Marocco gebunden..... \$7 50

—Heidelberger Katechismus, ohne historischen Anhang. Preis, gebunden, 20 Cts., beim Duzend..... 2 00

Der Name des hochgeehrten Verfassers ist wohl die beste Empfehlung für diese erste kritische Ausgabe dieses Kleinods der reformirten Kirche.

—Jubel-Ausgabe des Heidelberger Katechismus. Der Heidelberger Katechismus. Nach der Ausgabe von 1563 revidirt und mit kritischen Anmerkungen, sowie einer Geschichte und Charakteristik des Katechismus versehen. Ein Beitrag zur dreihundertjährigen Jubelfeier im Jahre 1863. Preis, gebunden..... 30 Cents, beim Duzend \$3 00  
in Leinwand..... 40 " " " 4 00  
mit Goldschnitt, in Leder geb., 75 " " " 7 00

—Christlicher Katechismus. Ein Leitfaden zum Religionsunterricht in Schule und Haus. In 52 Lektionen. Von Ph. Schaff, Dr. und Prof. der Theologie. Kleine Ausgabe, welche bloß Fragen und Antworten enthält. Einzelnes Exemplar, gebunden, 20 Cents, beim Duzend..... 2 00

—Große Ausgabe, mit Schriftbeweisen und Erklärungen, (200 Seiten). Einzelnes Exemplar, gut gebunden, 50 Cents, beim Duzend..... 4 00  
Einzelnes Exemplar, halb geb., 35 Cents, beim Duzend... 3 00

—Gesangbuch für die Sonntagschulen der evangelisch-lutherischen und deutsch-reformirten Kirchen in den Ver. Staaten. Schön in Muslin gebunden..... 25

**Späth, A., Pastor.** Die Evangelien des Kirchenjahrs, für Sonntagschulen und Familien durch Fragen und Anmerkungen schriftgemäß erläutert. Gebunden..... 25

**Späth, A., Pastor.** Brosamen von des Herrn Tische. Sechs Predigten für die liebe Jugend. Gebunden..... 25

**Schmollen's, B.,** himmlisches Vergnügen in Gott, oder vollständiges Gebetbuch für alle Zeiten, zum Gebrauche für alle Stände und bei allen Angelegenheiten. Nebst der Leidensgeschichte unseres Herrn und Heilandes Jesu Christi, und Morgen- und Abend-Andachten in Versen, sowie dessen Morgen- und Abend-Liedern. Diese Sammlung enthält erbauliche Gebete und Gesänge für Gesunde und Kranke, Betrübte und Sterbende, nebst Gebeten und Ge-

fängen für Frauen in jeder Lage des Lebens. In Leinwand gebunden .....	\$2 00
Schön gepreßter Lederband, mit Schließen .....	2 75
Ohne Schließen ..	2 50
Imitation-Morocco, mit Goldschnitt .....	4 00
Necht Morocco, voll vergolbet, mit Goldschnitt .....	5 00
Extra türkisch Morocco, voll vergolbet, mit Goldschnitt ..	6 00

Dieses Werk ist allen Denen zu empfehlen, die bei Erfüllung ihrer Andachtspflichten eines Mustergebetes bedürftig sind. Man findet hier erhebende und seelenerquickende Gebete, die auf alle Lagen und Verhältnisse des Lebens passen. Besonders zu empfehlen wegen des ausgezeichneten, schönen, groben Druckes.

<b>Stark's, Johann Friedrich, tägliches Handbuch in guten und bösen Tagen, enthaltend: Aufmunterungen, Gebete und Gesänge für Gesunde, für Betrühte, für Kranke und für Sterbende. Nebst mehreren Fest-Andachten und vielen schönen Buß- und Beicht-, Communion- und Wetter-Gebeten, Morgen- und Abend-Andachten auf alle Tage in der Woche, wie auch Kriegs-, Theuerungs-, Pest- und Friedens-Gebeten, mit einem Anhange von Morgen- und Abend-Gebeten, Aufmunterungen und Gesängen für Schwangere und Gebärende auf allerlei Zufälle. Wohlfeile Ausgabe in grobem Druck. Octavformat. Schön in Leinwand gebunden. ....</b>	<b>\$1 00</b>
Ganz in Leder gebunden, mit Doppelschließen .....	1 75
Dasselbe, ganz Lederband, ohne Schließen .....	1 50
Imitation-Morocco, mit Goldschnitt .....	2 50
Necht Morocco, mit Goldschnitt, voll vergolbet, fein .....	4 50

Gegenwärtige Auflage dieses in ganz Europa und auch in Amerika berühmten Handbuches zeichnet sich dadurch aus, daß sie von einem Glaubensfreunde Stark's genau durchgesehen und von allen sinnentstellenden Druckfehlern und ungebräuchlichen Redensarten sorgfältig gereinigt worden ist.

<b>Stark's, John Frederick, Daily Hand Book for days of rejoicing and sorrow. Containing Exhortations, Prayers, and Hymns, for use in Health, in Sickness, in Trouble, in the Dying Hour; with various Festival Exercises and many beautiful Penances, Scripts, Collects Prayer for Good Weather, Morning and Evening Prayer, Prayers in Time of War, of Death, of Pestilence, and of Peace. With an Appendix of Morning and Evening Prayers, Exhortations, and Hymns for Times of Pregnancy and Labor. Bound in muslin .....</b>	<b>\$1 00</b>
Solid bound in leather, with double clasps .....	1 75
do. do. without clasps .....	1 50
Imitation Morocco, gilt edges .....	2 50
Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, extra .....	4 50

This celebrated work has had numerous editions in the original German language, and has become an indispensable part of the family library, wherever the German language is spoken. The publisher flatters himself that the fair legible type adopted for this book, as well as the low price at which it is offered, will show that he has spared no pains to disseminate this work of the learned, pious, and lowly-minded Stark among all classes of the people.

<b>Kogelbach, J. Pastor.</b> Das Leben Dr. Martin Lutzer's für Sonntagschulen und Familien, in Muslin gebunden.....	25
<b>Witschel's, Joh. Heinr. Wilh.,</b> Morgen- und Abendopfer, nebst anderen Gefängen und einem Anhang; mit einem Titelkupfer. Genau nach der Originalausgabe, 18mo., 328 Seiten. Schön in Muslin geb., mit vergoldetem Rücken	60
Schön in Leder gebunden.....	75
Immitation Marocco, mit Goldschnitt.....	\$1 25
do. do. voll vergoldet, mit Goldschnitt.....	1 50
Nacht Marocco, fein vergoldet, mit Goldschnitt.....	2 50

Diese Sammlung von schönen, anmuthigen und herzerhebenden Liedern ist so wohl und allgemein bekannt, daß es kaum nöthig scheint, die Aufmerksamkeit eines christlichen Publikums auf dieselben hinzulenken. Diese Lieder sind in einer edlen Sprache abgefaßt, und können gelesen und wieder gelesen werden, ohne daß Herz oder Geist der schönen Dichtung müde werden.

**Zschokke's Stunden der Andacht** zur Beförderung wahren Christenthums und häuslicher Gottesverehrung. Dieselben erscheinen in vier großen Octavbänden, jeder Band 610 bis 620 Seiten enthaltend, mit neuer Schrift und schönem Druck. Mit dem Portrait des Verfassers in Stahlstich.

Um dem langgehegten Wunsche der vielen Freunde des verstorbenen, allgemein geachteten und bekannten Verfassers, welcher sich in der Schweiz sowohl, als in ganz Europa, durch seine Werke einen bleibenden Ruhm als Schriftsteller, Bürger und Familienvater erwarb, entgegen zu kommen, so erscheint eine neue schöne Ausgabe von

#### **Zschokke's Stunden der Andacht**

in vier großen Octavbänden.

Ein jeder Leser kann durch dieselben seinen Glauben an Gott und Jesus Christus stärken und göttlichen Trost in solchen Stunden des Lebens darin finden, in denen unser Gemüth mit Unglück und tiefem Kummer schwer beladen ist, und insbesondere, wenn uns die geliebten Ausrufen durch den Tod entzissen werden.

Sie sind ein wahrer Hausschatz für eine jede christliche Familie.

Ueber zweihundert Auflagen sind von Zschokke's Stunden der Andacht in Deutschland erschienen, und kein Buch in der Welt, ausgenommen unsere Bibel, hat so viele Auflagen gehabt. Dies ist der größte und richtigste Beweis des so schätzbaren Inhalts.

Wir erlauben uns einige Worte aus Zschokke's Vorrede hier folgen zu lassen:

„Ich war in den Palästen der Großen, in den Feldslagern der Kriegsheere, in den Werkstätten friedlicher Bürger, in den Hütten der Armuth. Ueberall fand ich Gemüther, bereit und geneigt zu heiligen Unterhaltungen; überall Sehnsucht zur Besserung des Herzens, Hinstreben einer bekümmerten Seele zur Versöhnung mit sich selbst, zur Vereinigung mit Gott; überall das ewige laute Bedürfniß, nicht dieser Welt allein, sondern auch den Tagen einer künftigen Welt zu leben, welche unfehlbar uns erwartet nach den großen Verwandlungen, die wir in der Todesstunde erleiden.“

Aber jene Sehnsucht der Menschen war leider nur Sehnsucht und Bedürfniß des Augenblicks. Es kam ein zweiter Augenblick, und die heiligen Entschlüsse waren im Gedränge anderer Umstände und Zer-



strennungen verloren und vernichtet. Ein anderes Herz schien oft der Mensch in seiner Brust zu tragen, wenn er im Tempel sich vor dem Allerheiligsten beugte; ein anderes, wenn er aus den Pforten der Kirche in das Geräusch des alltäglichen Lebens hinausstrat.

Denn nichts stimmt unser Herz so sehr zu bleibenden frommen Gesinnungen, zu schönen und christlichen Thaten, als Unterhaltungen mit Gott in einer Stunde der Einsamkeit, wo die Seele, losgehoben von allen Sorgen, allen Zerstreuungen des Lebens, ihrem ewigen Vater zukehrt und ihm allein angehört; nichts vermehrt so sehr häusliche Glückseligkeit, als wenn der Vater oder die Mutter im Kreise der lieben Jbrigen sich mit den erhabensten Gegenständen, mit dem Heiligthume jeder Seele, mit Gott und seinen Schöpfungen, mit den Wahrheiten der Religion Jesu Christi, mit der Ewigkeit und den Erwartungen des für die Ewigkeit erschaffenen Geistes unterhalten. Ein stiller Friede verbreitet sich nach solchen Unterredungen über die Gemüther der Familie, — eine Thräne der Nührung versiegelt oft den Bund der hier vereinten Herzen: göttlich auf Erden zu handeln, um ewig Gott würdig zu sein. Wer diese Seligkeit schon empfunden hat, fühlt die Wahrheit meines Wortes; — und wer sie nie empfand, warum strebt er, der nach allerlei Glück dürstet, nicht nach dem Einen, was ihm kein Uebel des Lebens rauben, sondern nur erhöhen kann?

Zur Beförderung solcher Stunden stiller Andacht und häuslichen Glücks will ich durch diese Blätter versuchen beizutragen.

Sie sollen euch geweiht sein, Jünglinge und Mädchen, die ihr, mit frohen und bangen Ahnungen in die Welt hinaustretend, eurem bessern Selbst noch nicht treulos geworden seid. Mögen sie euch stille Würde bewahren in den Freuden des Glücks, religiösen Muth in der Stunde des Kammers.

Sie sind euch geweiht, Vatten, die ihr vereint des Lebens Bahn hinabgeht, eure Seelen gemeinschaftlich zu Gott erhebet, und eure Kinder in christlicher Einfachheit auferzieht, eine Gabe Gottes, sie Gott wieder zuzuführen.

Sie sind dir geweiht, Greis, der am Abend seines irdischen Lebens den Blick zum Morgenroth eines ewigen Lebens emporhebt über die verschwundene Erdenwelt.

Heinrich Zischke."

Das ganze Werk, vollständig in 4 Bänden, kann zu folgenden Preisen in folgenden Einbänden bezogen werden:

No. 1.	Gebunden in 4 Bände, halb Marocco, einfach.....	\$8 00
No. 2.	Geb. in 2 Bände, halb Marocco, einfach.....	6 50
No. 3.	do. 4 do. halb extra türkisch Marocco.....	10 00
No. 4.	do. 2 do. do. ....	8 00
No. 5.	do. 4 do. voll Marocco (einfach) mit Goldschn. ....	14 00
No. 6.	do. 2 do. do. ....	10 00
No. 7.	do. 4 do. Super türkisch Marocco, extra einfach, mit Goldschnitt.....	16 00
No. 8.	do. 2 do. do. ....	12 00
No. 9.	do. 4 do. Super türkisch Marocco, extra, voll vergoldet, mit Goldschnitt.....	20 00
No. 10.	do. 2 do. do. ....	12 00

Subscriptionen werden angenommen auf dieses Werk und zwar brochirt in Umschlag, @ Band..... 1 25  
Gebunden, halb Marocco, @ Band ..... 2 00

Dieses Werk ist ein wahrer Hauschatz für jede christliche Familie.



## Volks- und Jugend-Schriften.

**Horn, Erzählungen von W. D. v. Vollständig in 14 Bänden.** wovon 2 Bände Schmied-Jakobs Geschichten, mit vielen Illustrationen von Prof. L. Richter. Jeder Band von 300 bis 340 Seiten stark, schön gebunden.

No. 1.	In Muslin gebunden.....	75
No. 2.	Je 2 Bände zusammen, in Muslin gebunden.....	\$1 25
No. 3.	Je 2 Bände zusammen gebunden, halb Marocco.....	2 00
No. 4.	Dieselben in Umschlag geheftet, einzelne Bände.....	60
	Complete Exemplare in 14 Bänden, schön in Muslin gebunden.....	10 00
	do. das Ganze in 7 Bänden, Muslin.....	8 75
	do. do. halb Marocco, einfach.....	12 00
	do. do. extra fein, halb Marocco...	14 00
	Die 14 Bände brechirt.....	8 40

Jeder Band bildet für sich ein Ganzes, und können einzelne Bände oder 2 Bände zusammen gebunden für oben angegebenen Preis bezogen werden.

Das ganze Werk enthält 93 Erzählungen, und zwar :

### Erster Band.

Das Mailehen. Eine Volksgeschichte aus dem Nyrthale.

Das Gotteshäuschen und seine Bewohner. Eine Volksgeschichte aus dem Jahre 1689.

Die Deserteure. Eine Hunsrücker Dorfgeschichte.

Eine Rheinische Schmugglergeschichte.

Aus der Schmiede. Eine rheinische Dorfgeschichte.

### Zweiter Band.

Die Nacht von Bingen. Novelle.

Die Meergeräusen. Novelle.

Soneck. Historisch-romantische Erzählung aus dem 13. Jahrhundert.

Der gespenstige Stollen. Eine Hunsrücker Dorfgeschichte.

Die Zweite. Eine Historie.

### Dritter Band.

Aus dem Leben eines Vogelsbergers in Krieg und Frieden.

Der Bosar. Eine Erzählung aus der letzten Hälfte des 16. Jahrhunderts.

Das Original. Ein Stücklein.

Das Mühlchen in der Morgenbach. Eine Begebenheit aus dem Jahre 1716.

Der Apostelhof. Eine Geschichte aus der Vorzeit Bacharachs.

### Vierter Band.

Meine erste Braut. Eine Jugenderinnerung.

Der Freierrsmann. Eine Hunsrücker Dorfgeschichte.

Das Pfeiferhännlein. Eine Geschichte aus den Zeiten des Bauernkrieges.

Fragmente aus dem Leben zweier armen Teufel.

Die Elser. Eine Geschichte aus dem Nassauer Land.

Die Eroberung Bacharachs. Historisch-romantische Erzählung aus dem Jahre 1632.

## Fünfter Band.

Das Stabat Mater und Pergolese. Eine Geschichte.

Ein Stücklein von der Mosel.

Des Dompfropfs Mündel. Eine historisch-romantische Erzählung aus der Mitte des 14. Jahrhunderts.

Die Nußdorfer. Eine Pfälzer Geschichte aus dem Jahre 1524.

## Sechster Band.

Hugo van Geest. Eine historisch-romantische Erzählung.

So ging mir's. Eine Geschichte zur Lehre und Kurzweil.

Porechontas. Eine wahre Geschichte aus den Zeiten der ersten englischen Niederlassungen in Nordamerika.

Der Hagestolz. Eine Doppelhistorie.

Zunderbuchs. Ein Bild aus dem rheinischen Volksleben.

Heirathsgeschichten. Erzählungen im Abendkreise meines Oheims.

## Siebenter Band.

Der Kaufmann von Lyon. Eine historisch-romantische Erzählung. Eine Historie ohne Titel.

Der physiognomische Vock. Ein Fragment aus M. Muf's Autobiographie.

Die Zukunftsraie. Eine Geschichte.

Die Reiter Niederwels. Historisch-romantische Erzählung aus dem Jahre 1629.

Die Kreuzfahrer. Eine Erzählung aus dem 11. Jahrhundert.

## Achter Band.

Victorin's Schicksale. Eine Erzählung aus den Zeiten des dreißigjährigen Krieges.

Huascar. Eine Erzählung aus der erste Hälfte des 16. Jahrhunderts. Begebenheiten eines Landschaftsmalers in Italien. Von ihm selbst erzählt.

Die Schuld.

Die Eiche von Vincennes. Novelette.

Venedig's Patrizier. Eine Erzählung aus dem 7. Jahrzehend des 15. Jahrhunderts.

Die Christfreude. Ein Bild.

## Neunter Band.

Die Geschichte von den zwei Müllerskindern.

Der Mann auf dem Mittelthorthurme. Erinnerungen aus dem Leben eines Fünzigers.

Die Morantha's. Eine historisch-romantische Erzählung aus dem Jahre 1640, in zwei Abtheilungen.

Ammi. Eine Geschichte aus dem Hunsrücker Hochlande.

## Zehnter Band.

Gui de Saint-Flour. Eine Novelle.

Der Schatz im Thurme der Bögte von Hunoldstein. Eine Volks- sage aus dem Rahethale.

Der Feldmarschall Blücher und der Pfarrer Kretschmar.

Quintin. Eine Erzählung.

## Elfter Band.

Dreie und Eine. Eine Geschichte.

Die erste Wohlthat.

Wight und Marie galante. Eine geschichtliche Erzählung.  
 Im Walde. Erinnerungen aus dem Leben eines Forst-Cleven.  
 Bachtanzen zu Langensfeld. Eine Doppelgeschichte aus dem Jahre 1756.

Was mir einmal der Todtengräber erzählte.

Verschiedene Wege. Ein Stücklein aus der guten alten Zeit.

#### Zwölfter Band.

Der Baigneur von Ostende. Eine Geschichte.

Der Sessel des Ohms Joseph. Eine Mainzer Stadtgeschichte aus der Goldenen Lust.

Des Duanen Kind. Eine rheinische Schmugglergeschichte.

Der Better im Consistorium. Eine Geschichte.

Beim Rußkernen. Eine Geschichte aus dem rheinischen Volksleben.

Das Bacharachser Meßschiff von Anno 1720. Eine Geschichte.

#### Dreizehnter Band.

Des alten Schmiedjakob's Geschichten. Mit 30 neuen Illustrationen von Prof. L. Richter. Complet in 2 Bänden.

#### Erster Theil.

1. Martha, die Auswanderin.
2. Der Strich. Eine Geschichte, die der Schmiedjakob in der Spinnstube erzählt.
3. Die Nachbarsstöchter. Eine Geschichte.
4. Wie's in den Wald schallt, so schallt's heraus. Eine Geschichte.
5. Die Geschichte von den zwei Ferkelstechern.
6. Die Schatzgräber. Eine Geschichte.
7. So war's recht!
8. So that eine edle deutsche Fürstin.
9. Wie einmal Einer ein Dampfschiff besehen hat.
10. Schmiedjakob erzählt von seinen Fahrten.
11. Von Einem, dem man's auch nicht bei der Wiege gesungen hat, was aus ihm geworden ist.
12. Der Schmiedjakob hält einmal einen Spiegel vor.
13. Ein Dienerspiegel.

#### Vierzehnter Band. — Zweiter Theil.

1. Die Geschichte des armen Scheerenschleifers-Jungen.
2. Prinz Lieschen. Eine Geschichte für Mädchen, die hoch hinaus wollen.
3. Das Heinzelmännchen. Eine Geschichte.
4. Von Einem, der erst ein treuer Diener war, und dann ein braver Herr wurde.
5. Unverhofft kommt oft. Eine Geschichte.
6. Was einer fertig bringen kann, wenn er will.
7. Eine Geschichte, wie sie leider oft passiert.
3. Der Siebente. Eine Geschichte.
9. Der Welt Lauf.
10. Zwei harte Steine mahlen selten reine. Eine Geschichte.
11. Wie eine Frau ihren Mann einmal furirt hat.
12. Treue Hand geht durch's ganze Land.
13. Der kam mit lauter Hoffnung herunter. Eine Geschichte.
14. Das Mädchen von Sasbach.
15. Es ist nichts so fein gesponnen, es kommt doch an das Licht der Sonnen. Eine Geschichte.

W. D. von Horn ist ein wahrer, ächter, durch und durch deutscher Volks- und Jugendschriftsteller im edelsten Sinne des Wortes.

Wodurch fesselt er so mächtig seine Leser? Wie kommt es, daß Alt und Jung so vertrauensvoll an ihm hängen, daß sein Name beliebt und verehrt ist, so weit die deutsche Zunge klingt? Es ist nicht nur, weil er so meisterhaft zu erzählen weiß, weil Belehrung und Humor, Ernst und Scherz, Früchte und Blüthen sich so anmuthig in seinen Schriften verflechten, sondern vorzüglich auch, weil bei ihm Alles so lebendig und frisch aus dem warmen Herzen quillt, weil das wohlwollendste Gemüth seine Feder beseelt, weil er die Menschen so gerne glücklich sehen möchte, und es ihn drängt, sie auf den einzigen richtigen Weg zu leiten, der zum Glücke führt, — den der sittlichen Vervollkommenung. Mit einem Wort, seine Leser lieben ihn, weil er sie liebt, weil sie es auf jeder Seite fühlen, daß ein treuer, väterlicher, erfahrener Freund und Rathgeber mit ihnen spricht.

In den Erzählungen des trefflichen Spinnstubenschreibers finden sich alle Vorzüge desselben vereinigt, und die Wahl seiner Stoffe ist nicht minder glücklich zu nennen, als die Art und Weise, wie er sie vorträgt. Bald sind es gewaltige Naturerscheinungen, die er uns schildert, bald großartige geschichtliche Begebenheiten. Hier führt er uns in die glühende Pracht der Tropenwelt, dort in den hohen Norden, nun an's Meer und in's Hochgebirge. Er folgt den Spuren des Gemoßjägers in die Alpen und des Viberfängers an die amerikanischen Seen, sowie des Wallfischfahrs in die Einöden des Oceans. Doch wohl wissend, wie anregend und aufmunternd das gute Beispiel wirkt, läßt er es in dieser kleinen, aber reichhaltigen Volksbibliothek an anziehenden Lebensschilderungen bedeutender Männer nicht fehlen.

Kein Wunder also, daß die Schriften W. D. von Horn's — auf so mannichfache Weise belehrend, unterhaltend und fördernd — überall so rühmlich anerkannt und so weit verbreitet sind; denn wer das Eine liebt, wünscht auch das Andere zu lesen, und der Familienvater, der ihn einmal hat kennen lernen, weiß, daß er keinen zuverlässigeren Rathgeber und treueren Freund in den Kreis der Seinigen einführen kann.

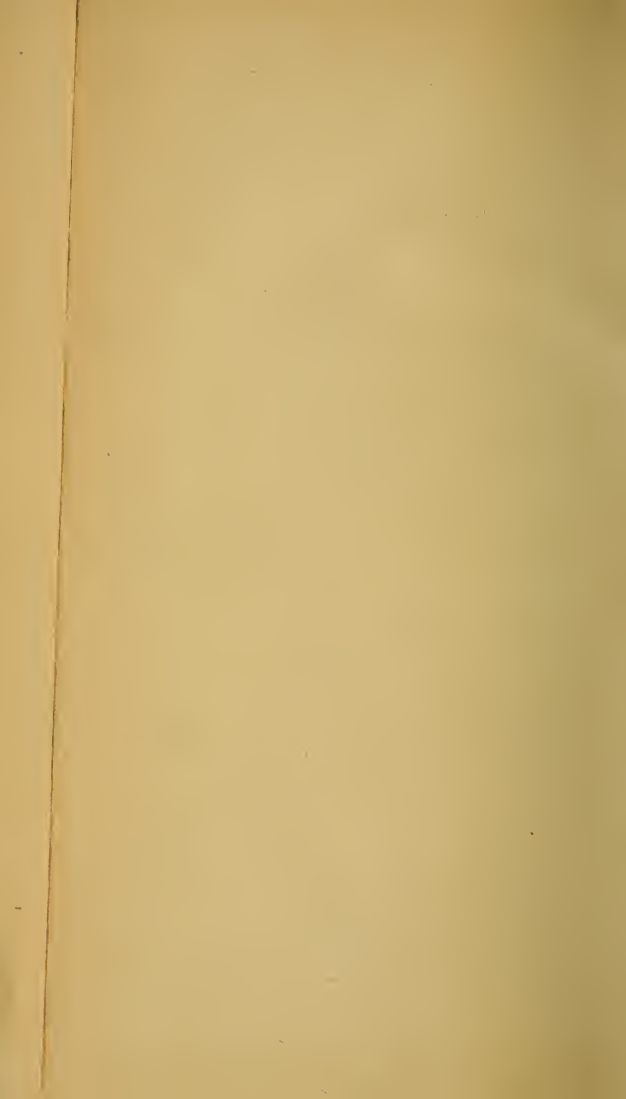
**Hoffmann's, Franz, Erzählungen.** Jede circa über 100 Seiten stark. In schönem Umschlag brochirt zu dem Preise von ..... 15 Cts.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Geyer Wälty.                          | 15. Furchtlos und treu.                 |
| 2. Liebet eure Feinde.                   | 16. Die Strandfischer.                  |
| 3. Prüfungen.                            | 17. Brave Leute.                        |
| 4. Oheim und Nefte.                      | 18. Die Waisen.                         |
| 5. Die Macht des Gewissens.              | 19. Treue gewinnt.                      |
| 6. Der Ansiedler am Strande.             | 20. Wilhelm Tell.                       |
| 7. Rene.                                 | 21. Im Schnee begraben.                 |
| 8. Der Schein trügt, die Wahrheit siegt. | 22. Hüte dich vor dem ersten Fehltritt. |
| 9. Jeder ist seines Glückes Schmied.     | 23. Loango.                             |
| 10. Neue veröhnt.                        | 24. Die Banknoten.                      |
| 11. Willy.                               | 25. Der Vogelhändler.                   |
| 12. Der Goldsucher.                      | 26. Beharrlichkeit führt zum Ziel.      |
| 13. Weihnachten.                         | 27. Eigensinn und Buße.                 |
| 14. Mutterliebe.                         | 28. Nur Kleinigkeiten.                  |
|  | 29. In demselben Hause.                 |












BS  
SS  
H

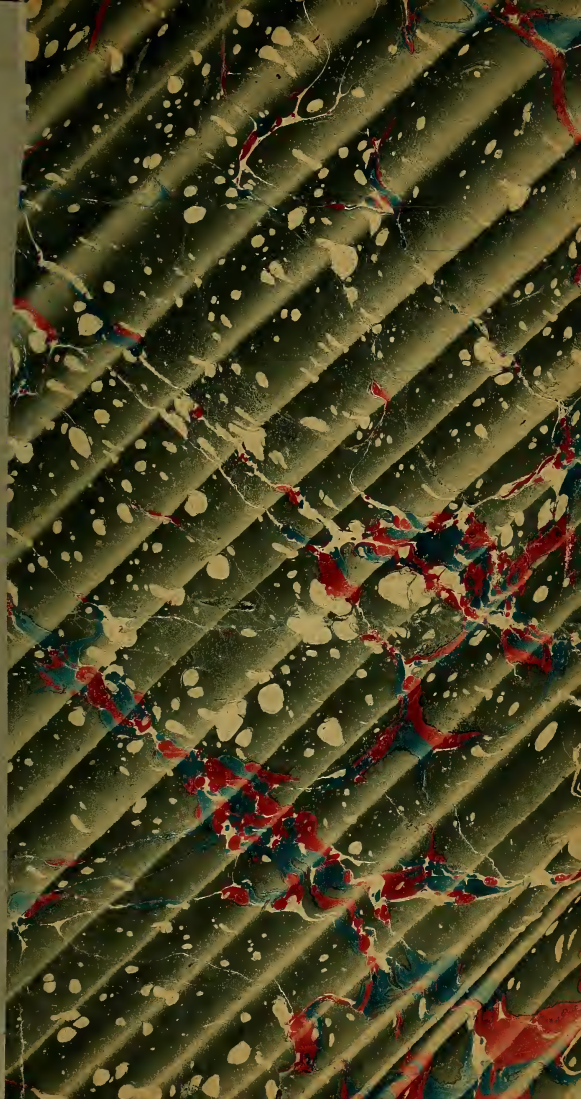


Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: May 2005

**Preservation Technologies**

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township PA 16807  
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 241 316 4

